
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>





BL
2480
H8
H15

TRÜBNER'S
ORIENTAL SERIES

Ballantyne Press
BALLANTYNE, HANSON AND CO., EDINBURGH
CHANDOS STREET, LONDON

TSUNI-||GOAM

THE SUPREME BEING

OF THE

KHOI-KHOI

BY

THEOPHILUS HAHN, PH.D.

CUSTODIAN OF THE GREY COLLECTION, CAPE TOWN;
CORRESP. MEMBER OF THE GEOGR. S. DRESDEN; CORRESP. MEMBER OF THE
ANTHROPOL. S. VIENNA, ETC. ETC.

LONDON

TRÜBNER & CO., LUDGATE HILL

1881

[*All rights reserved*]

19 Ju 12 - P. B. R.

11111
7-16 73

TO

The Memory

OF

THE LATE

GEHEIMRATH HANS CONON VON DER GABELENTZ

OF POSCHWITZ

AND TO

PROFESSOR AUG. FRIEDR. POTT

OF HALLE ON THE SAALE

Result

PREFACE.

THE following pages must speak for themselves ; they will, I trust, be welcome to the student of Comparative Mythology, and to the Ethnologist and Anthropologist in general.

The reader will be sometimes disappointed on finding that my references to authorities are not always exact enough. I had often to quote from memory, and had then to confine myself to mentioning the names of the authors only. I may, however, expect that the reader will be lenient towards my failings on this point, if he puts himself in my position. I live here in a country village, and am entirely confined to my own small collection of books. The nearest and largest Colonial Library is in Cape Town, where, I am sorry to say, the standard works on Comparative Philology, Ethnology, and Anthropology, as well as the leading Journals and Periodicals of the Societies which cultivate these sciences, are still *desiderata*. With regard to Africa, and especially to South Africa, more and better selected materials are found in the Libraries of Vienna, Berlin, and London, than in the South African Public Library in Cape Town. The blame, however, does not attach to the Committee of Management, who indeed, with the limited means in their hands, have tried to please all parties. *Colonists have still to be taught to look on the South African Public Library as a National Institution, and with this view, in a true patriotic spirit, to contribute voluntarily such books, records, and documents as*

238347

bear specially on our country. Then, and then only, the South African Public Library will thrive as a public institution, and soon become the workshop and nursery of South African science. With the spread of education, no doubt the interest in "Our Library" will increase. The name of Dr. Dale, the Superintendent General of Education in this Colony, is a guarantee that education will continue to advance with daily greater strides; and thus we may hope that, ere long, Colonial youths will aspire to distinguish themselves in historical and purely philosophical studies.

For the orthography of the Hottentot and Bantu words, I employed, with slight modifications, the excellent Standard Alphabet of Professor Lepsius, which proves, after all, the most serviceable, as far as South African languages are concerned.

The words and names quoted from travellers are given in their own orthography; in a few instances, however, I considered it necessary to substitute for their spelling that introduced by Professor Lepsius, in order to render the phonetic composition of words more transparent, and, consequently, their etymology more evident. The clicks, which are of vital importance for the etymologist, are very indiscriminately treated by most travellers, with the sole exception of Professor Dr. Gustav Fritsch.

Travellers and missionaries who wish to serve the cause of South African Philology should be well acquainted with the principles of Phonology before they venture to write down texts of illiterate languages. No missionary should be sent to the heathens without having acquired as thorough a knowledge of Phonetics as he has of the Gospel, and he should be taught to respect every vowel, every accent, every consonant; in fact, "*every jot and tittle in any, even the most barbarous, dialect he may hereafter have to analyse.*"* Comparative Philology is entirely based upon phonology, and if the laws of phonology for a group of languages are

* Max Müller, "Lect." ii. p. 42, ed. 1868.

once correctly established, the natural offshoot will be a true scientific etymology. This science is *the* telescope with which, where all other records fail, we can draw prehistoric times into our immediate view, and which allows us a look far back into "the very dawn of man's life."

It is an urgent want for us here in South Africa that a Standard Orthography for the Native Languages should be introduced in all official, educational, and public departments. The task is not as difficult as it may appear at first sight, and where there is a will, there is a way.

In the present Standard Orthography we write the clicks as follows:—

The Lateral ,	¹ a,	² na,	³ kha,	⁴ ga,
The Cerebral ,	⁶ ā,	⁶ nā,	⁷ khā,	⁸ gā,
The Palatal †,	⁹ †ā,	¹⁰ †nā,	¹¹ †khā,	¹² †ga.
The Dental ,	¹³ ā,	¹⁴ nā,	¹⁵ khā,	¹⁶ gā.

The importance of the clicks will be best illustrated by giving the meanings of these words here at once, thus, ¹ to wash, ² to drop, ³ to be able, ⁴ to split, ⁵ to fall, ⁶ to light, ⁷ to bore, to perforate, ⁸ to serve, ⁹ to wash, ¹⁰ to pour, ¹¹ to refuse, ¹² to plant, ¹³ to be sharp, ¹⁴ to filter, ¹⁵ with, ¹⁶ isolated, separated, thin, &c., dotted.

Those who wish to inform themselves about the nature of these clicks and their bearing on the phonology of the Hottentot language, I refer to Henry Tindall's excellent "Grammar and Vocabulary of the Namaqua-Hottentot Language," and to my "Sprache der Nama."

In Tindall's book, however, and in my own no mention is made of a harsh faucal sound peculiar to the old Cape Hottentot dialects—of which Witsen and Leibniz have supplied some materials—to the !Kora-Hottentot and to the Bushman languages of the !Kham, !Ai, !Nuni, !Koang, Hei†guis, Matsanakhoi and !Gabe. I write this consonant, which most resembles a forcibly produced *short croaking sound*—just as if a person is endeavouring to get rid of a bone in the throat—with the Hebrew

ʏ (ajin). *The very fact that this sound is produced by expiration and not by inspiration places it among the consonants proper, and not among the clicks.**

Most of the materials contained in this treatise have steadily accumulated during the last nine years. Aware of the responsibility resting upon me, I have been careful to adduce such facts only as I can with full confidence declare to be genuine productions of the Khoikhoi mind.

The following pages were written down in their present shape in the months of August and September last year, as is known to Professors Max Müller, of Oxford, and Friedrich Müller, of Vienna, and other friends to whom I either wrote or spoke on the subject at the time.†

I mention this the more as to-day a copy of the *Ausland*, February 16, 1880, comes to my hands, in which an article, *Die Religion der sogenannten Wilden*, reviewing Gustav Roskoff's book, "*Das Religionswesen der rohesten Naturvölker*," Leipzig, 1880, contains views and opinions coinciding so strikingly with those expressed by me, that the reader could easily be led to believe that either I must have perused Professor Roskoff's work, or that he had corresponded with me. This, however, is not the case, and therefore this peculiar coincidence may serve as a striking evidence of what I say, towards the conclusion of the third chapter, about the *psychical identity of the human mind*. At the same time it is a great satisfaction and encouragement to find that one does not stand alone with his views, and that there are comrades and fellow-labourers in the battle-field, where one least expected them.

I desire to inscribe these leaves to the memory of the late Herr Geheimrath Hans Conon von der Gabelentz, and to Professor August Friedrich Pott, of Halle. These scholars will always be mentioned first in the history of

* Vide Theoph. Hahn, "Sprache der Nama," § 2, &c.

† The full manuscript was read over to my friends Profs. Walker and Marais of Stellenbosch.

South African Philology, as the pioneers who laid the foundation-stone of the Comparative Grammar of the Kafir-Congo or Bantu Languages.* Whatever has been written afterwards on Bantu Grammar, is based on the researches of these twin-stars in the realm of the Science of Language. In availing myself of this opportunity I simply pay a debt of gratitude. I was so fortunate as to have Professor Pott as my master and foster-father in the Science of Language for nearly four years, while I studied at the University of Halle, and my holidays were often spent at Poschwitz, the castle of Herr von der Gabelentz, where I had free access to his excellent African library.

Last, but not least, I have to tender my sincere obligations to Professor Max Müller for undertaking so kindly to see this treatise through the press.

THEOPHILUS HAHN.

STELLENBOSCH, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,

March 24, 1880.

* Pott, Die Sprachen vom Kaffer und Kongostamme, in *Zeitschrift der D. M. Gesellschaft*, ii. 5-26, 129-158; and H. C. v. d. Gabelentz, in the "Proceedings" of the same Society, i. 241, seq.

TSŪI-||GOAB.

CHAPTER I.

The facts of language, however small, are historical facts.—
MAX MÜLLER.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS ON THE ETHNICAL CONDITION OF THE KHOIKHOI IN PREHISTORIC TIMES, BASED ON THE EVIDENCE OF LANGUAGE.

THE Khoikhoi form a branch of the most peculiar and, doubtless, of the most interesting race of all the representatives of mankind on our continent. These Khoikhoi generally go by the name of *Hottentots*, a term to which I must object, as up to this moment it has been the cause of gross misunderstanding and heartburning, especially to ethnologists, when they had in view the classification of the South African races and nations.

In order to introduce to the reader the worshippers of 'Tsūi-||goab and to lay a secure basis for the study of the Science of Religion as regards the 'K̄hoikhoi branch, I shall endeavour in a short sketch to delineate their prehistoric ethnical condition.

When the first European navigators, especially the Dutch, became acquainted with the Cape of Good Hope, they found a yellowish race of men, who possessed large herds of 'cattle, sheep and goats, and were on the whole, even after they had received a very provoking treatment at the hands of the Europeans, peaceably and 'hospitably

inclined towards strangers. On account of their curious language abounding in harsh faucal sounds and clicks, the Dutch called them Hottentots. Hottentot or 'Hütten-tüt means in Frisian or Low German a quack, and therefore the old Dutchmen, who were so much puzzled and did not know what to make of such an unheard-of language, more akin to the chat of a parrot than to human speech, called it Hottentot—*i.e.*, a mere gibberish. They very little knew that they had before themselves a highly-developed language, so highly, indeed, that the ingenious Martin Haug supposes that its higher and more refined constituents must have been acquired by contact with a civilized people.

The old Dutch also did not know that their so-called Hottentots formed only one branch of a wide-spread race, of which the other branch divided into ever so many tribes, differing from each other totally in language, and having only a phonetic relationship, as regards certain peculiar sounds, of which the clicks formed the essential part. This other branch differed also entirely in language from those the Dutch had met first. While the so-called Hottentots called themselves Khoikhoi (men of men, *i.e.*, men *par excellence*), they called those other tribes Sā, the Sonqua of the Cape Records.

This yellow race, consisting of these two branches, inhabited in ancient times the greater part of South Africa, at least the territory south of the rivers 'Kunéne and Zambesi.

The appellation Hottentot is now *en vogue*, and as Goethe has it:—

“Wo die Begriffe fehlen,
Da stellt ein Wort zur rechten Zeit sich ein.”
(For there precisely, where ideas fail,
A word comes in most opportunely.)

It is useless therefore to extirpate it, for the custom of more than two centuries has sanctioned its use; and all we can do is to define it more accurately. We should apply the

term *Hottentot* to the whole race, and call the two families, each by the native name, that is the one, the *Khoikhoi*, the so-called *Hottentot proper*; the other the *Sān* (*Sā*) or *Bushmen*.

In the Nama language, one of the Khoikhoi idioms, the Bushmen are called *Sā-n* (com. plur). The meaning of this term is not quite intelligible, and I frankly confess that, after nine years, of which I have spent nearly seven amongst the Khoikhoi, I did not succeed in arriving at a quite satisfactory etymology, and I must still adhere to the interpretation which I first gave in the *Globus*, 1870, where I traced the word *Sā-(b)* to the root *SĀ*, to inhabit, to be located, to dwell, to be settled, to be quiet. *Sā(n)* consequently would mean Aborigines or Settlers proper. These *Sa-n* or *Sa-gu-a*, *Sonqua* or *Sounqua*, &c. (obj. plur. msc.) as they are styled in the Cape Records, are often called Bushmen—the Bossiesman, Bosjesman, Bosmanneken of the Colonial Annals, a name given to them to indicate their abode and mode of living.

The word *Sā(b)* has also acquired a low meaning, and is not considered to be very complimentary. The Khoikhoi often speak of *!Uri-Sān* (white Bushmen) and mean the low white vagabonds and runaway sailors who visit their country as traders. One also often hears, "*Khoikhoi tamab, Sab ke*," he is no Khoikhoi, he is a *Sā*, which means to say, "*he is no gentleman, he is of low extraction, or he is a rascal.*" A Nama will say of a man who is very proud and reserved in his manners, who only mixes in good society, "*Khoikhoisen ra aob ke*," the man *makes-a-Khoikhoi-of-himself*, that is, *he stands very much upon his dignity*, and also, *he keeps himself very much to himself*.

Those who desire to have information on the natural and physical condition of the Khoikhoi and *Sā-(n)*, I refer to Dr. Gustav Fritsch's standard work, "*Die Eingeborenen Süd-Africas*," and to three Essays published by me, *Die Namas*, and *Die Buschmänner*, in the

Globus, 1868 and 1870, and Beiträge zur Kunde der Hottentoten, in *Jahresbericht des Vereins für Erdkunde*, Dresden, 1868; not to forget the chapter on the Hottentots in Friedr. Müller's excellent work "Allgemeine Ethnographie."

It is enough meanwhile to say, that the Bushmen lead the life of a Pariah, and that they are hated and chased by all other nations of South Africa, having to suffer most, however, from the hands of their own nearest kith and kin, the Khoikhoi, whom I have, on more than one occasion, seen manifesting more charity for a dog than for a starving Bushman.

The Khoikhoi are generally called, as I have already said, Hottentots, a term to which I would not object, were it not for the confusion it generally brings in its train, as far as ethnological, anthropological or linguistic terminology is concerned. Sometimes they are called the *Hottentots proper* in our Colonial language. But very often, again, our Khoikhoi in the Colony, or more particularly those remnants of the tribes formerly occupying the vicinity of Cape Town, are called *Hottentots*, *Hottentots proper* or *Cape Hottentots*, while on the other hand the inhabitants of Griqualand West, of the South Kalihari, of Great Namaqualand are called by their tribal names, Griquas, Namaquas, !Koras or Koranas, just as if they were not Hottentots as much as the Khoikhoi tribes of the Cape Colony. It would be as absurd for us to call only the Prussians, Germans, and apply to all the other tribes of Germany their tribal names, Bavarians, Suabians, Hessians, &c., denying to them the attribute German; or for Londoners to claim for themselves the title of Englishmen, while excluding the Northumberland and Sussex men from it.

This is my reason for protesting emphatically against the indiscriminate and superficial use of the term *Hottentot*, and therefore I have taken the liberty of taxing the patience of my readers by dwelling at some length on this subject.

While the Bushmen are hunters, the Khoikhoi are nomads, cattle and sheep farmers; and while the Bushman family has with the Khoikhoi, linguistically speaking, only the clicks and some harsh sounding faucals and a few roots of words in common, the various Bushman languages hitherto recorded, differ among themselves, as much as they differ from the Khoikhoi idioms. This difference and variety in speech is mainly due to their wandering habits and unsettled life. The wild inaccessible mountain strongholds and the arid deserts of South Africa, where nobody can follow them, are their abode; constantly on the alert, constantly on the move, constantly on the path of war, either with other tribes, or with the wild animals, no inducement is given to them for a settled life, the necessary condition of the development of a more articulate speech and a higher intellectual culture.

The Khoikhoi, or Nomadic Hottentots, have all the same language, which branches off in as many idioms and dialects as there are tribes. The idiomatic peculiarities, however, are not very prominent, indeed not so striking, as to hinder a Gei||khau or †Auni or ||Habobe of Great Namaqualand, and the †Nübe of Ovambóland, or the Gei†nam of the North Western Kalihari, conversing easily with the inhabitants of the Khamies Bergen (North Western Colony), and with the !Koras and Griquas of Griqualand West and the Orange Free State.

A prominent feature in all the *Khoikhoi* idioms is the strict monosyllabism of the root, ending in a vowel, and the use of pronominal elements as suffixes for the purpose of forming derivatives. The Khoikhoi language is entirely void of prefixes, nay, our prepositions are postpositions. The pronominal elements have in the course of time crystallized, and sometimes melted together into one, and in this new shape accepted the office of classifiers and registrars of substantives or substantified expressions, so that some of our most eminent philologists did not hesitate to consider them homogeneous with the article of

other sex-denoting languages, chiefly of the Semitic and Hamitic class. But I am convinced that a more careful investigation will lead to the result, that the Khoikhoi language is not sex-denoting in the sense of Aryan or Semitic grammar. The so-called "*article*" is not an article in the sense of grammar, because the root of the Khoikhoi article is not the same throughout the genders, nor throughout the numbers. The following Table will at once explain what I mean :

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Com.</i>
Sing.	{ Subjective b (bi), m (mi) Objective ba, ma	s (si) sa	i (ia) e
Dual.	Subj. and obj. khā	ra	ra
Plur.	{ Subjective gu Objective ga (gua)	ti te (tia)	n na

In saying this I do not for a single moment deny that the so-called article was *en route* to develop into the meaning and sense of the Aryan article, when by the destructive contact with other races—the Bantu from the North, and the European from the South—this development was suddenly checked.

We may therefore safely, until a more appropriate term for this way of classifying is established, call those particles which serve as classifiers of the three classes of the substantives, *Articles*.

The Bushman languages, as far as I had an opportunity of becoming acquainted with them, have no such derivative and formative elements; at least, if they had, such have now entirely disappeared, or are distorted to such a degree, that they defy every analysis. Sometimes one is tempted to believe that there are embryonic indications of such elements; sometimes again one is strongly inclined to take such would-be-suffixes, for dilapidated remnants of pronominal elements. The present Bushman languages bear nearly the same relationship to the Khoikhoi as, among the Indo-European languages, English holds to

Sanskrit. As to the dictionary of Khoikhoi and Bushman, there remains no more doubt as to their primitive relationship. The following list will convince the greatest sceptic :—

	<i>Khoikhoi.</i>	<i>!Kham-Bushman.</i>
Tooth	!gūb	!gēi-!gei
Intestines	!guin	!khoin-!khoin
Male, man	{ yau (!Kora) au (Nama)	yau
Master	gao-yau-b (!Kora)	gao-yau
Rope	!haūb	!haū
Elephant	‡kχoab	‡kχoa
Egg	!ubu-s	!ubu and !uiten
Fish	!oub	!ou
White	!uri	!uiten and !ū
Star	{ !gomrob (!Kora) !gamirob (Nama)	!koaten
Plain	!oub	!ougen
Strong	!geiχa	!geiya
Weak	‡kχabu	‡kχaba
Rich	!kχū	!kχou
Buchu	sāb	tsā
Beads	!urin (!yuri)	!yuri
Other	!khara	!kχara
Selfsame	!lei	!lei
To walk	dā	taI
Clay	‡goa-b	‡goai
Sea	huri-b	huri
Interrog.	tari	tari

Or if we like to glance at the !Ai-Bushman on the North-west Kalihari, we shall come to the same conclusion.

	<i>Khoikhoi.</i>	<i>!Ai-Bushman.</i>
Man	khoi-b	khoe
Male	yaore khoi-m (!Kora)	yau-khoe
Child	!gōa-i	!goa
Father	!gū-khoib	!gū-khoe

*Khoikhoi.**!Ai-Bushman.*

Cattle	go-ma-ī	goe
Calf	tsaū-b	tsaū
Sheep	gu-i	gu
Goat	biri-ī	biri
Lion	χa-mī	χam
Dog	ari-b	arigu
Hare	!oa-ī	!oa
Hartebēst	!khama-ī	!khama
Nose	!gui-s	!gui
Mouth	yam-s (!Kora)	yam
Tooth	!gū-b	!gū
Ear	!geis	!gē
Arm	!loā-b	!loā
Neck	!yau-b (!Kora)	!yau
Leg	tē-b	tē
Tree	hei-ī	hū
Beard	!num-s	!nom
Hard	!gari	!gadi
Black	!nū	!nū
White	!uri	!ū
To run	!gū	!gū
To drink	{ yā (!Kora) ā (Nama)	yā
To eat	!tū	!tū
To die	!lō	!lō
To give	mā	māme
To catch	!khō	!khō
Cap	!gabá-s	!gabá
Pot	sū-s	sū
Jackal	!giri-b	!giri
Bull	!lgo-b	!lgo
Fish	!lou-b	!lou
Snake	!yau-b (!Kora)	!yau
Rain	tū-s	tū
Road	dao-b	dao
Fat	!nui-b	!nui

	<i>Khoikhoi.</i>	<i>!Ai-Bushman.</i>
Milk	bi-s	bi
Honey	dani-s (dini-s)	dini
Fly	!gina-s	!gini
Light	subu	subu
To laugh	ya! (!Kora)	ya!
To see	mū	mū
To kiss	!loa	!lobe

It is of vital importance that the roots, especially in the first syllables and clicks (Anlaut), should agree; and this is here the case.

A prominent feature in all Khoikhoi dialects is a strict monosyllabic tendency, and all roots end with a vowel, and chiefly with *a*, *i*, *u*; *e* and *o* are contractions of the three primitive vowels. As regards the roots in the Bushman languages, they appear more or less polysyllabic, although a great number is monosyllabic. They end generally in a vowel, very often also in a very strong nasal $\tilde{}$, which I believe is an old crippled suffix, originally having a vowel at the end. For instance, !gū, to go, is by some pronounced !gun (!gung); this *n*, as can be proved, is contracted from *nige* or *ni-ge-ni*. These vowels, however, have gradually worn off. Those roots which appear to be polysyllabic, very likely after a more careful study will prove to be compounds of radical elements.

While the Khoikhoi dialects all agree in having the same suffixes for the forming of three distinct numbers, (sing., dual, plur.) the Bushman languages show great irregularities and departures from the rule in this respect. In the !Kham language (Northern Colonial Border about Kenhardt and Zakrevier)—*mirabile dictu*—the words *man* !kui goai, and *woman* !kui !witl, differ even in the root entirely from the plural *men*, !ēga tūgen, and *women* !ēga !gāgen. They can therefore not be styled plurals in the general sense of the word.

Then again the plural will be formed simply by reduplication; but it also must be said that some indi-

viduals of the same tribe do not form a plural at all from the same word, where another individual would do so. There is also a goodly number of substantives, which are not used in the plural, because they are of a collective nature. A dual exists only for the first personal pronoun.

As regards the numerals, it seems that the Bushmen languages have not developed them beyond *two*; some travellers speak of *three*; but this is evidently derived from the Khoikhoi word *!nora* or *!nona* for *those*.

The *!Ai*-Bushman, however, who inhabit the North Western Kalihari in the neighbourhood of Xatsēs, (west from Lake Ngami or N|lgami) count up to twenty, and for the sake of completeness I give these numerals here, as I have written them down from the mouth of three individuals of the *!Ai* tribe.

	<i>!Ai-Bushman.</i>	<i>Khoikhoi.</i>
One	!guii	!gui
Two	!gam	!gam
Three	!nona	!nona
Four	geië	haga
Five	!guim tsoum (<i>i.e.</i> , one hand)	gore
Six	!guisa	!nani
Seven	!gamana	hū (hūgu)
Eight	!nonadi	!khaisa
Nine	!uitai !gam	khoisi
Ten	! yaiiko	disi
Eleven	tamkhumsū	disi !gui !kha
Twelve	!gamané	„ !gam „
Thirteen	!nonané	„ !nona „
Fourteen	!kheisa	, haga „
Fifteen	tsūba !yāe	&c. &c.
Sixteen	!gui naha †gana	
Seventeen	!gam naha †gana	
Eighteen	!nona naha †gana	
Nineteen	!gamsaragāsara	
Twenty	tsutsarukēhā	

I was so struck with the novelty of this discovery, in finding a Bushman tribe which could count beyond three, that I repeatedly cross-examined those individuals separately. I however still maintain the suspicion that this system of numerals is not genuine Bushman counting, but that we have to ascribe it to the influence of the neighbouring Bakoba tribes of the Touga River, or to the influence of the Mashona of the Lake n||Gami, who often used to extend their hunting expeditions westward as far as Xatses (Ghanze of Galton) and even to the jungles of |Khunobis (Tunobis of Galton and Anderson).

A remarkable feature of the Khoikhoi language is the decimal system of counting; a system not adopted from the Europeans, but which was established long before the Khoikhoi or Nomadic Hottentot branch split into tribes, and spread over the various parts of South Africa, as will be seen from the following schedule taken from various authors who lived and travelled among the different Khoikhoi tribes at different times:—

<i>Witsen. Cape.</i>	<i>Leibniz. Collect.</i>	<i>Valentyn. Cape.</i>
1691.	1717.	1705.
I. K'qui	—	kchui
II. K'kam	t ? amma	k-ham
III. K'ouna	houna	n hona
IV. Hacka	haka	hoka
V. Kro	koro	kourou
VI. Nanni	nani	nanni
VII. Honcko	honko	honku
VIII. K'hyssi	k ? heissee	kheyssei
IX. K'geessi	guissi	ghesi
X. Guissi	gissi	gissi
<i>Kolb. Cape.</i>	<i>Barrow. Eastern.</i>	<i>Liechtenstein. Kora.</i>
1719.	1797.	1805.
I. G'kui	quai	t'koei
II. K'kam	kam	t'kam
III. K'ouna	gona	t'norra

<i>Kolb. Cape.</i>	<i>Barrow. Eastern.</i>	<i>Liechtenstein.</i>	<i>!Kora.</i>
1719.	1797.	1805.	
IV. Hakka	haka	hakka	
V. Koro	gose	kurruh	
VI. Nanni	—	t'nani	
VII. Honko	—	honko	
VIII. Khyssi	—	t'kaissee	
IX. K'hessi	—	t'goissee	
X. Gyssi	—	diissi	

<i>Schmelen.</i>	<i>Alexander.</i>	<i>Knudsen.</i>
<i>North-west Colony.</i>	<i>Great</i>	<i>Great</i>
<i>1814.</i>	<i>Namaqualand.</i>	<i>Namaqualand.</i>
I. Goei	1834.	1842.
II. Kam	'kooe	'gui
III. Nona	'tam	'gam
IV. Haka	'oona	"nona
V. Kore	haka	haka
VI. Nanni	kore	gore
VII. Hū	'nanee	"nani
VIII. 'Kysa	hoo	*hu
IX. Koisi	'keisa	'khaise
X. Disi	koësé	khoise
	deesee	disi

<i>Vollmer.</i>	<i>Tindall.</i>	<i>Th. Hahn.</i>
<i>Great Namaqualand.</i>	<i>N.E. Namaqualand.</i>	<i>Cape Town.</i>
<i>Red Nation.</i>	<i>Wesley Vale.</i>	<i>!Kora Captive</i>
1856.	1852.	1871.
I. !Gui	ckui	!gui
II. !Gam	ckam	!gama
III. †Nona	qnona	!nona
IV. Haga	haka	haka
V. Goro	kore	koro
VI. †Nani	qnani	!nani
VII. Hū	hu	hongu
VIII. Khaisa	xkhaisi	khaisa
XI. Khoisi	goisi	kχoisi
X. Disi	disi	dyisi

Th. Hahn.
Oudtshoorn, E. Prov.

1871.
I. |Kui
II. |Kam
III. |Nona
IV. Haka
V. Koro
VI. |Nani
VII. Hūgu
VIII. ||Khaisi
IX. Khoisi
X. Disi

Th. Hahn. Bergdamara,
North Namaqualand.

1875.
|kui
|kam
|nona
haga
gore
|nani
hū
||khaisa
khoise
disi

A ‡Nuwi-Namaqua from the Kaokoveldt counted in the same way as the Great Namaquas.

This much we know of the time when the numerals were formed, that it must have followed the period when the Khoikhoi family had left the isolating stage, and their language availed itself of the aid of pronominal elements in order to form derivatives |Gui, |ga-m, |no-na, ha-ga, go-re, |na-ni, hū-gu or hu-ni-gu, ||khai-si, khoi-si, di-si, all have the derivative-pronominal-suffixes, i, m, na, ni, gu, ga, re, si. We also know that the Khoikhoi could not have invented the numerals before their domestic and social condition made counting and taxing necessary. As long as they were hunters, there was nothing worth counting, but when they had taken to breeding cattle and sheep, they had to count (|gōa) their flocks, and the richest man was the most honoured man. Hence it is that |gōa, *to count*, is also used in the meaning, *to honour, to respect*, and |gōab means not only *the number*, but also *the honour, the respect, the regard*. “|Gōahe tamata hā,” will a Khoikhoi indignantly say, “I am not counted,” that is, “I am not looked at,” if he thinks that he is unfairly treated.

The meanings of some of these numerals are very clear. |Gui, *one*, is the *single, the lonely one*. For

instance, to know whether a man is by himself, one would ask, |*Guriseb* hã ? Is he alone ?

|*Gam*, *two*, I derive from the root |*ka*, |*kha*, |*ga*, or |*ya*, which is originally a post-position, meaning *with*, “*added*,” “*contributed*,” in connection with.

!*Nona*, *three*, comes from !*no-na-s* or !*no-ma-s*, the *root*, the *radix* of a tree. In every plant the central root is the radical and strongest root. The same, the middle finger of every hand being the *root-finger*, it is obvious that this finger should have provided the name for the number *three*, because the natives count with the aid of the fingers ; and whether they commence with the thumb or with the little finger, the central or middle finger always will turn out to be the *third* finger, and thus this finger became the symbol of the abstract number *three*.

Haga, *four*, I cannot venture to explain.

More interesting again is the derivation of *gore*, *five*, which means nothing else than the palm of the hand. The word *goreb*, for palm of the hand, is antiquated but still in use. I once told a girl to take a dish of food to her mother in return for milk which I had received, and told her to be careful and not to break the dish. She answered, “*Goreb* !*na ta ni tani*” (I will carry it in the palm of my hand). This is the way in which the Khoikhoi girls always carry their milk-vessels. *Goreb* is also the *Euphorbia candelabra*, and shows at the distance the profile or appearance of a vertically stretched arm with the open hand. It is certain that both the number *gore* and the *gore-tree* have derived the name from *goreb* (also *koreb*), the open hand. It is also certain that the number *gore* and the tree *kore* both are of the same age. The bark of this *gore-tree* has served from the earliest times as the chief material for the manufacturing of the quiver. Places have received their names from the abundance of these trees. There is a *Koreχas* in the North-western Cape Colony ; a |*Kora* told me that he was born at *Koreχas* in the Free State ;

another $Kore\chi$ as is in the !Gami-!nus territory in Southern Namaqualand, and another $Kore\chi$ as in the North-western Kalihari, between Gobabis and Ghanze. It is well known that the *Euphorbia candelabra* shows the most beautiful and gigantic forms in the Khalamba Mountains and in Sekukuni's country and the Hoogevelde (Highlands) of the Eastern Transvaal. From this we may conclude, as the *gore*-tree does not grow in flats, but is, in very few exceptions, almost entirely confined to mountainous territories, that the Khoikhoi before they separated lived in a mountainous country. This circumstance allows us to account for the higher development which they received before their cousins, the Bushmen. It also points out to us the primordial "fatherland" of the Khoikhoi.

We come now to the number *!nani, six*, where I am not able to give a satisfactory explanation.

Hũ or *hũgu* (originally *hunigu*) mean the "mixed ones," the "amalgamated ones," from *huni*, to stir, to amalgamate. For instance, if milk is thrown into coffee, a man says, "Hunire eibe ots ni !gãise ā." "Stir at first" (that is, mix the coffee with the milk), "and you will drink nicely." Whether here the seven colours of the rainbow gradually flowing into one another originated the idea of the number seven I cannot tell, but I think it possible.

!|*Khaisi* or !|*khaisa, eight*, is very clear from the root !|*khai*, to turn; thus !|*khaisi* means "turning number"—*i.e.*, four is turning back again.

Khoisi, nine, is not intelligible. All I can say is, that it has with *khoib*, man, the root *khoi* in common.

Disi, ten, from *di*, to do, would give us the meaning "done," "finished." And the Khoikhoi now continued *eleven*, *disi-!gui-!kha*; *twelve*, *disi-!gam-!kha*—that is, ten-one-with, ten-two-with, &c. &c., or simply with striking off *disi, ten, !gam-!kha, two-with*, and so forth. *Twenty* is *!gam disi, two tens*; *thirty* is *!nona disi, three*

tens, &c. Hundred, disi disi, ten tens, or gei disi, great ten. For thousand, loa gei disi, full-great-ten, is now in use, but I am not in the position to decide whether it is of very recent date or not.

If we had nothing else but these numerals, it would be enough to excite our admiration for the intellectual achievements of the pre-historic Khoikhoi. These numerals are the oldest records of philosophical thinking among the Red-men, and rank their inventors with the ancestors of our own Aryan race as far as mental power is concerned. But fortunately there are some more fragments and relics which open to us a clear view into the social, domestic, and religious daily life of the primitive Khoikhoi. He was a Nomad, and possessed large herds of cattle and sheep. The cattle (*gomán*) and sheep (*gūn*) were his riches (*χūn*). A rich man (*gou-aob*) was a fat man; he could afford to be fat (*gousa*), he could anoint himself with fat (*goub*). Therefore the word *gou-aob*, *fat-man*, is identical with *!khū-aob*, *rich-man*, and both have now become the words by which rulers, kings, chiefs, masters, and lords are addressed; *gou-aob*, or *gao-aub*, being generally used for chief or king, and *!khu-aob* for master or lord, sometimes simply *!khūb*, in which form it is also used for the "*Lord in heaven.*"

Naturally the richest man had the largest family, he could afford to buy wives as many as he liked; to love, to court, is *||ā*, originally *||ama*, which fuller form is still in use for *to buy, to barter*. This shows that the Khoikhoi bought their wives, and there must have been a remembrance of that custom still, when they first came in contact with the black Bantu races; for the Zulus have the same word *||ama* for marrying—viz., buying a wife, a word which, from its click, shows the Khoikhoi origin.

It is now clear that the richest man became the most influential man, and gradually rose to the station of a chief. He could buy as many wives as he liked, and thus

ruled through the number of relations and such admirers who had to live on him. It is now still expected that a Khoikhoi chief must have an open hand and an open house; and the worst that can be said of a chief is, that he is *gei-lare*—*i.e.*, *greatly-lefthanded* or *stingy*. It happens sometimes, that another man is made chief, who is expected to be more liberal.

It was a great event in the history of the Hottentot language, when *!Guri-Khoisib*, the ancestor of the present nomadic Hottentots called himself the "Only-man," or *khoikhoib*, the man of men—*i.e.*, man *par excellence*; when he formed from the root *khoi* such abstract words as *khoisi*, friendly, human; *khoisis*, humanity, friendliness, kindness, friendship, or *khoiχa* and *khoiχasis*, kind and kindness; *khoisigagus*, marriage, intimacy, friendship; *khoiχakhoib*, most intimate friend, or, as we say in German, *Herzensfreund*.

There is, indeed, a great and striking difference between the feelings and ideas of a Bushman and a Khoikhoi.

This word Khoikhoi opens to us another page of the records of the pre-historic Hottentots. It proves that besides the Sān or Bushmen, there were no other nations known to the Khoikhoi. The present Bergdamaras are called *Dama*, the conquered people, and also *!Haukhoi*, the strange people, or foreigners—*i.e.*, people of another nation or tribe. The very fact that the word *Da-ma* is a derivative, while Khoikhoi and Sā are not, shows us that the word Sā and Khoikhoi were formed some considerable time before *Dama*—that is, before the time the Khoikhoi came in contact with black races. For instance, all the names of the Khoikhoi tribes are derivatives, as can be seen from the following enumeration *!Ko-bi-si*, *‡Au-ni*, *‡Nu-be*, *!Ko-ra*, *!Go-na*, *!Go-ra-χa*, *!Ha-bo-be*, *!Ga-mi-‡nu*, *Ou-te-ni*, &c. This indicates that these tribes came into existence only after the agglutinative character of the Khoikhoi language was fully established, and perhaps most of them after the primitive

Khoikhoi family had separated. Here I may add that the Khoikhoi name for Betyuana is Bri or Biri (Briqua of the Cape Records), and this appellation is generally derived from *biri*, *goat*; thus the Tyuana are the *Goat people*. But I am more inclined to derive the word *Biriqua* from *ba-Beri*, or *ba-Pedi*, or *ba-Beli*, a Tyuana tribe, who formerly lived more to the South, in the present Free State, and are of Suto (Basuto) extraction, who form again a sub-family of the Tyuana.

Before the Khoikhoi left their primordial "Fatherland," the various degrees of relationship were already established. Father as genitor was ||gr̥-b; as protector i-b; as master *saub*; as friend *āb*, *tatab*, *abob* and *abo-ib*. Amongst many other names for mother was that suggestive expression *ei-gos*, the one *who looks upon*—viz., the child (from *ei* upon, and *go* to look, to see). Strange enough, uncle and grandfather, or ancestor, were called ||maub; the son-in-law was ||nu-ri-b, and he had to spend his first years like Jacob in the service of his father-in-law. He was the *old man's* companion in the hunting-field as well as in the war. Polygamy was customary, as we can see from the appellations *gei-ris*, the *elder wife*, the *great-wife*, and *!ā-ri-s*, the *younger wife*. As we shall see in the following chapter, Heitsi-eibib, their great-grandfather, had a second wife. And the laws of *succession* and *inheritance* are now-a-days the same among the surviving tribes as they were before their separation. Law, †hanub means what is right, straight, what is in a straight line. A *great-man's*, or, to speak more familiarly, a gentleman's, word was a *true word* (*amab*), and it was a disgrace to a "*great-man*" to speak untruth, or to †humi or *gāra*. Boys when they became of age were told *not to lie*, not to steal !ā, and not to ill-treat the other sex, not to commit rape. The vendetta, ||kharab, was in practice, which means *the-doing-in-return*. Sin, guilt, and wickedness was expressed by the word ||o-re-b, evidently derived from the word ||ō, to die; ||oreb thus means what makes *liable to death*, and ||oreχa wicked, sinful.

All the Khoikhoi tribes use the expression *Taras* for woman. We have still the name of *Tradouw*—*i.e.*, *Taradaob*—for a mountain-pass not far from Swellendam. *Taras* is the woman, as ruler of the house, the mistress ; it is exactly the Middle-High-German *vrouwe*. The root *da* or *ta* means to conquer, to rule, to master, and the suffix *ra* expresses a custom or an intrinsic peculiarity. *Taras* is also a woman of rank, *a lady*. In every Khoikhoi's house the woman, or *taras*, is the *supreme ruler* ; the husband has nothing at all to say. While in public the men take the prominent part, at home they have not so much power even as to take a mouthful of sour milk out of the tub, without the wife's permission. If a man ever should try to do it, his nearest female relations will put a fine on him, consisting in cows and sheep, which is to be added to the stock of the wife. In the house the wife always occupies the right side of the husband and the right side of the house.

If a chief died, it often happened that his energetic wife became the *gau-tās* (contracted from *gautaras*), the ruling woman—*i.e.*, the queen of the tribe—in place of the son who was not of age. Thus, the name of an old queen, *Xam|hās*, who ruled the *Cauquas* (*!Khauas*) at the time of Simon van der Stell, in the present Worcester district, in the valleys of the Breede river, has been handed down to us, and her descendants now live on the outskirts of the *Kalihari*, where they still rule the tribe, who left the Colony seventy years ago. I mean the *Xam|ha*, or so-called *Amraal*-family, ruling the *Gei-!Khauas* of *Gobabis*. Here I must mention a peculiar old custom common to all Khoikhoi tribes, and which proves how well the conjugal ties were already established before the Khoikhoi separation. "All the daughters are called after the father and all the sons after the mother. Thus, if the father is *Xam|ha-b* and the mother is *‡Arises*, the sons are—

1. *‡Ariseb geib*—*i.e.*, *‡Arise* the big one, or the eldest *‡Arise*.

2. †Ariseb †khami, †Arise the younger one.

If there are three sons, then the following appellative or cognominal distinctions are made :

1. †Ariseb geib.
2. †Ariseb †naga-māb—*i.e.*, †Arise the-lower-standing, *i.e.*, the second.
3. †Ariseb †khami. †Ariseb the younger one or the youngest.

If there are four sons, the denomination runs thus :

1. †Ariseb geib.
2. †Ariseb †naga-māb.
3. †Ariseb †khami.
4. †Ariseb †nagā-mā-†khami.

If there are five sons, the denomination is like the preceding, where there are four ; the fifth one is called †gaob, and if it is a daughter †gaos, which means the "cut off." And if there are more than five sons, mere cognomina such as †nūb, the dark one, †haib, the fawn-coloured one, †awab, the red one, †nubub, the short one, †gaḫub, the tall one, &c., are used.

In exactly the same way the daughters are called after the father; for instance, Xam-†hab being the father, the suffix *s* of the feminine gender is simply put in place of the masculine *b* and we thus receive :—1. Xam-†hās geis. 2. Xam †has †naga-mās. 3. Xam †has †khams, &c. This custom will guide us, when in the sequel we have to explain the relationship of mythological persons. There is, for instance, †Urisib, the son of Heitsi-eibib. Our old storyteller did not give us the name of the wife of †Urisib. But from knowing her son's name to be †Urisib, we quite correctly infer that her name certainly was †Urisi-s.

The eldest daughter was highly respected ; to her was entirely left the milking of the cows. This was in accordance with the respect shown to the female sex in general. There is a nice charming little song illustrating this.

Ti χamse! My lioness!

!Gabi-bista !aote? Art thou afraid that I will bewitch thee?

Gomasa ke !ausi !lgani !omsaĩ!

Thou milkest the cow with a fleshy hand—*i.e.*, with a soft hand.

Natere! Bite me—*i.e.*, kiss me!

!Gabi-!khatere! Pour for me (milk)!

Ti χamse! My lioness.

Gei khoits oase! Great man's daughter.

The uncle always calls his niece, the brother's or sister's daughter, "*Ti χamse*," my lioness.

The highest oath a man could take and still takes, was to swear by his eldest sister, and if he should abuse this name, the sister will walk into his flock and take his finest cows and sheep, and no law could prevent her from doing so. A man never can address his own sister personally; he must speak to another person to address the sister in his name, or in absence of anybody, he says so that his sister can hear, "I wish that somebody will tell my sister that I wish to have a drink of milk," &c., &c. The eldest sister can inflict even punishment on a grown-up brother, if he omits the established traditional rules of courtesy and the code of etiquette.

The art of making mats (*!garu-ti*) and of bending poles (*!hana-gu*) for their beehive-shaped mathouses was common to all Khoikhoi; and pottery, and the manufacture of milk vessels (*!lhoe-ti*), and wooden dishes (*!oreti*), and wooden basins and bowls (*a-χu-ti* or *!gabi-ti*), must also have been established before their pre-historic migration took place, for the substance of which their pots are made is the same, clay and ground-quartz. I have fragments of pots dug from the shores of the Southern Cape Colony, and from the outskirts of the Kalihari, which in shape and substance show no difference; and the Namaquas of the present day still make pots in the old style, though traders sell to them iron pots very cheap

(*pot sū-s*, to boil, to cook *sāi*). Food, especially meat, is always well boiled, and not underdone, as our gourmands prefer it.

We must also conclude that the process of melting ore was known to the Khoikhoi before their general separation; for *urib* is the word for *iron* or any other metal used by all clans and tribes, and is derived from *ū*, to separate (intransitive and transitive), German *ausscheiden*. They also manufactured knives, spears (*gōagu*), and metal rings both of copper and iron, as ornaments for arms and legs. (Rings *!ganugu*, literally meaning the ties, from *!gai* to bind.) From the invention of iron tools, such as knives and axes and spears, it was only a short step to the fabrication (*!lhoe-χoa-!na*) of wooden vessels in which they could keep their milk and fat.

But iron and copper tools were, on account of the difficulty of manufacturing them, as yet too valuable; consequently the stone implements of the more primitive age were not entirely abandoned. That a Stone Age must have existed among the Hottentots is proved by the fact that the priest (*!gai-aob*) up to this day never uses an iron knife, but always a splint of a sharp quartz, when he has to perform the rite of making a boy a man, or if he has to make an operation, or if a sheep or cow is slaughtered as an offering to the deceased or to the Supreme Being.

Oxen were broken in for the purpose of carrying and riding (*!gabi*), and men and women both were experts in the art of riding, much unlike the Kafir, who will ride while his wife and children have to trot alongside of him. Van Riebeeke's journal in the Cape Archives of 1658 speaks of *pack-oxen*; and also Vasco da Gama, when he came to Mosselbay, saw * women riding on oxen down to the Bay to see the *new comer* (the ship of da Gama).

It speaks well for the refined taste of the ancient Khoikhoi, that they were fond of perfumes (*sā-b* or *buχu*).

* "Their brides on slow-paced oxen ride behind."—CAMOENS, *The Lusiad*. Book V.

The most costly present lovers could lavish on each other was buxu, and these sweet aromatic herbs of a certain *Diosma* were also sprinkled on those cairns which still are objects of worship, and where they assembled to offer prayers to the deceased or to the Supreme Being Tsüi||goab. We know that in the earliest times a large trade was carried on (||amab, trade, ||amagu, to trade, to exchange, to barter), not only with pottery, dishes, spears, and knives, but chiefly with Buxu. And the leaves of the *Diosma* growing on the Khamies Bergen, the Lange Zwarte Bergen (‡Nu-||khara, a name still remembered by the old men of the !Amas tribe), and of the !Khomab Mountains in Great Namaqualand, and of ‡Nu-!hoas opposite Sandwich harbour, were known all over the Khoikhoi territory.

That the eyes of the ancient Khoikhoi were early directed towards the sky, we shall see from a myth in the following chapter. The stars too were an early object of contemplation to them, as is evident from the number of names for the stars. Certain it is that the !*Khūseti* (!Khu-nuseti) or Pleiades, the Belt of Orion or !*goregu* the Zebras, α Orionis *χami*, the Lion, α Tauri (Aldebaran) *aob*, the husband, were known to all the Khoikhoi before the separation. There was a star-mythology, and things in the blue vault went on in the same way as here on earth.

The ancient Khoikhoi were a brave and warlike people, and it characterizes their wars that women and children were spared. *War* was *torob*, from *toro*, to *bore*, to *perforate*; thus war means the perforator. Bravery was highly admired, and girls used to meet the victorious heroes (|gari-b, ||gob, |ë-aob) who returned to the kraals laden with booty, singing their praise. Such heroes had then to undergo a ceremony. The priest or |gafiaob cut certain marks on the chest of the brave man with a flint stone, and he received then on such an occasion a cognomen as Xama-|gamteb, Lion-killer, ||Otsātamab, The One who cannot die, Aogu||ōb, Destroyer of heroes, &c, Names of places

and rivers up to this day tell us of battles once fought, such as !*Khami* and !*Khams*, Battlefield, !*Kho-||oa-tes*, "You cannot catch me;" !*Khotoas*, the last one caught; ‡*Kχiχas*, peace; !*Huritamas*, "I am not afraid." Other names again bear testimony to the love for dancing and singing, like !*Gai||nais* and !*Gai||naiχas*, "Good, pleasant singing," ‡*Aχais*, "Reed-dance." And even sentimental feelings seem to be as characteristic of them as of the writers of fashionable novels now-a-days. ||*Ā||ōs*, "Dying from love," has probably been the scene of a very tragical love affair.

Prophets (gebo-aogu, *i.e.*, seers) could tell to new-born children as well as to heroes their fate, and this important institution was in the hands of the greatest and most respected old men of the clan. We shall see hereafter that Heitsieibib, Tsu-||goab and the Moon, all were endowed with the power of prophecy.

I have already shown in the forms derived from *khoi*, that the Khoikhoi are able to form abstract words.

This distinguishes them most favourably from all the Bushmen tribes, and proves how high their mental development must have been before they emigrated from their primitive territory.

I shall give only a few specimens. ‡*Ei*, to think, from ‡*ani* to cut to pieces, to slaughter, hence, ‡*eis* (‡*anis*), the thought; ‡*ei-†ei-sen*, to consider, to think over again; ‡*ei-†ei-sen-s*, the result of one's own consideration, idea, perception.

Ī, to appear, to shine; *isib*, form, shape, likeness, appearance; *isa* and *iχa*, full of form, beautiful, pretty, handsome.

Sī, to come, to arrive; *sī* (from *sini*), to cause to arrive—*i.e.*, to send; *sisen*, to send oneself—*i.e.*, to work; German, *sich anschicken*.

A, yes; *ama*, true; *amab*, truth; *amasib*, truthfulness, love of truth.

!*Nams*, love, fondness; *nam|namsa*, fond, dear; *!nam*, to love.

!Amo, eternal, endless, !amosib, eternity. This !amo is derived from !ā to be sharp, to be pointed; hence !amo, the end, the point; *o* is used as the *a privativum* in Greek, and means without. Thus !amo, what is without end.

!Khom, to have mercy; !khoms, mercy.

!u, to forget; !ū, to forgive—*i.e.*, to forget the hatred.

‡Khā, to refuse; ‡khaba, stubborn, wicked; ‡khabasib, wickedness, badness. Why missionaries have committed the absurdity of forming from a Hebrew root the word *eloxoresa*—*i.e.*, being without *élohim*—is to me a riddle, when we have a very pregnant Khoikhoi word to express wicked and wickedness.

Tsā, to feel; *tsāb*, the feeling, taste, sentiment; *tsā!kha*, to feel with—*i.e.*, to condole; *tsā-!khasib*, condolence (German *Mitgefühl*).

!Anu, clean, neat; but *anu*, sacred, pure, refined, handsome, beautiful; also *anuxa*; *anusib*, holiness, sacredness, purity.

To show what the Khoikhoi mean by *anu* and *anuxa*, I may give the following conversation I once had with an old Namaqua. A girl, a niece of his, used to bring daily some milk to my camp. Her lovely face and the pure expression of the eyes had struck me repeatedly, and I could not help being complimentary to the old man. It was indeed one of those faces

“ Which tell of days in goodness spent,
A mind in peace with all below,
A heart whose love is innocent.”

I used in my conversation the word *isa* (beautiful), when the old man almost indignantly said, “ No, every girl can be *isa*, but such an appearance as hers we call *anuxa* (full of purity).” This was amongst Khoikhoi who had no missionary yet, and who still lived in national primitive independence.

Nothing, however, is more convincing of the abstract power of the Khoikhoi language than the great number

of names for the various divisions and subdivisions of colours. The colour itself is *isib*—i.e., appearance. It must be remembered that the colours named in the following are not all which are known to the Khoikhoi, which must surprise the more if we recollect that they have been collected in the most barren territory of South Africa, in Great Namaqualand. For this reason we need not doubt that, among the other tribes, not only the same words were in existence, but that also more subdivisions were known. Be this however as it may, we are told that Demokritus knew only of four colours, and that in China the number of colours was originally five, while we shall learn from the following that the Khoikhoi distinguished very strictly between ¹!uri, white, ²‡nū, black, ³!am, green, ⁴!awa (|aua, |ava), red, ⁵‡hoa, blue, ⁶!hai, fawn-coloured, ⁷!huni, yellow, ⁸‡gama, brown, ⁹!khan, grey, ¹⁰!nai‡u, ¹¹!garu, dotted. Then we have the following subdivisions—¹!uri-!huni, whitish-yellow, ²!urisi, whitish, ³‡nu-!ho, black-patched, ⁴‡nu-!garu, black-dotted, ⁵‡nu-‡ura, black-shining (German, *schwarzschildernd*), ⁶!ava-‡ura, red-shining, ⁷!ava-‡gani, with white and red patches, ⁸!awa-!ho or |gi-!ho, chestnut-colour, ⁹!avara or |avaχa, reddish, ¹⁰!am-‡ura, green-shining (for instance, the colour of the *Naja Haje*); ¹¹‡gama-!ho, brown-dotted, ¹²‡gama-!garu, the same, ¹³‡gama-‡hoa, brownish-blue (the colour of *Bucephalus Capensis*); ¹⁴‡gama-‡ura, brown-shining, like the *Vipera Cornuta*. The colour of the rainbow is always !am, green; only in two cases I heard that it was considered to be |ava, red. The name of the rainbow is tsawirub and dabitsirub. In Bible translations of missionaries we read |avi-!hanab. This is very incorrect, and nothing else but a verbal translation of *rain-bow*. As to tsawirub, the etymology is not quite clear; tsawib is the ebony-tree, which much resembles in appearance the weeping willow; the leaves are *dark green*, ‡nu-!am, and tsabaχa bile-coloured, from tsabab, the bile. Now it is difficult to say whether the

ebony-tree has been called after the green colour of the bile, and also whether the rainbow, *tsawirub*, received its name from *tsabab*. !Uri is a derivative from the original !ū, and certainly has with !ubus, egg, the root !u in common; consequently !uri means egg-coloured, and the egg *par excellence*, the ostrich egg, is white. The same root for white and egg we had in the !Ai Bushman language. !Am, green, means originally *springing up*, or *shooting forth*, like in German *ausschlagend*, used for the fresh green leaves; !a, to hit, †nou-!a, and †nou-!an, to beat—to hit, German, *treffen*; ||nau-!a and ||nau-!an to hear—to hit, *i.e.*, to understand; mū-!a and mū-!an, to see or to look—to hit, *i.e.*, to observe, to perceive, to acknowledge. !Ava, red, is nothing else but !aua, blood-coloured, from !au, to bleed, or !au-b, blood. !Huni is yellow, that is, the colour of clay or ground, from !hu-b, ground, earth, clay. †Gama, brown, is the colour of †gāb, originally †gamab, the colour of a *vley*; the *vley* is a water-pond, which is dry in the winter, and then the bottom shows a brown colour. !Khan, grey, is the colour of the !khani, *Bos elaphus*. !Nai-†u is the colour of the !naib, giraffe and also of the zebra. !Garu is dotted like a leopard, hence this animal is called !garub. The other name of !garub, leopard, however, is more significant; he is also called χoasaūb, the mark-scratcher, from χoa to scratch, and saū to mark, to imprint.

I cannot conclude this chapter without adding some remarks on Khoikhoi poetry, and on the so-called "*Reed-dance*," †āb, to which in the following chapters repeatedly reference will be made.

The Khoikhoi have two kinds of poetry, sacred and profane. The sacred hymns, as well as the profane songs, are sung accompanied by the so-called Reed-music or Reed-dancers. The sacred hymns are generally prayers, invocations, and songs of praise in honour of Tsu||goab, Heitsiebib, and the Moon; and such sacred songs,

and the performance with dancing is called *lgeib* while the general profane songs are called *||mai-tsanati*, and to perform them with a dance on reed-pipes, or better, bark-pipes, is *‡aba χaire*. The profane reed-dances or reed-songs are of a very different nature. Either the fate of a hero who fell in a battle or lost his life on a hunting expedition, is deplored ; and on such an occasion a performance is connected with it. In such a case the performances have much in common with the mediæval German "Singspiel." We can also compare them with our modern operas. If an illustrious stranger visits a place, he is often welcomed with a reed-dance while entering the place. Thus the first Moravian missionary, George Schmidt, who came to the *||Heisiqua* Hottentots in the Calodon district, was received with a reed-dance. The Dutch Governor van der Stell, on his journey to the Copper Mountains, the present Copper mines, was honoured in the same way. Hop, a burgher of Stellenbosch, who in Governor Ryk van Tulbagh's time went on an expedition to Great Namaqualand, received the congratulations of the *||Habobes* at the foot of the *||Kharas* mountain in a grand reed-dance performance. Alexander received the same honours from his Namaqua host, the famous Jonker Afrikaner *||Haramüb* ; and up to this time the traveller, if he only understand how to fraternize with them, will gladly be admitted to witness their simple merry-making.

If chiefs have become unpopular by some whimsical or despotic orders, very soon the tongue of the women—of whom a Khoikhoi proverb says "that they cannot be as long quiet as it takes sweet milk to get sour"—will lecture him in a sarcastic reed-song. Once I saw a chief sitting by, when the young girls sung into his face, telling him "that he was a hungry hyena and a roguish jackal ; that he was the brown vulture who is not only satisfied with tearing the flesh from the bones, but also feasted on the intestines." On another occasion, a very old

man had married a very young girl, and her friends sung :

The geiris (first wife) is dismissed, his only great thought is the !aris (second wife); or, as we should say, "Age does not prevent a man making a fool of himself."

Other songs again are of a very simple character : " Don't, please, kill my antelope, my darling antelope ; my antelope is so poor ; my antelope is an orphan,"—and are simply an instance of the thrift of poetical productiveness. Or they are of a comical nature, sympathizing with a patient who suffers from gripes :

Poor young !|Kharis got into a fright,
 She is suffering from gripes,
 And bites the ground like the hyena which ate poison.
 The people run to see the fun !
 They all were very much frightened !
And still they say—oh, it is nothing !

This reminds one very much of the style of Heinrich Heine ; and even more of the way of the Middle-High-German poet, Nithart. I saw this play, " The Gripes," performed, and honestly confess that I laughed until the tears came. Helmerding could here have found his match in caricaturing people.

Every larger kraal has its bandmaster, *ei-!gun-aob*, the leader. He teaches the young boys how to perform and to play on the pipes, and if a boy should remain out of class, he is sure to get the whip severely. Also the girls, if they are too lazy and do not pay attention enough, receive now and then the whip, but then generally on the kaross, merely to make a noise and to frighten them. The reed-music sounds exactly like the playing on a harmonium. It is very pleasant indeed to hear it at a distance. Boys who perform well, are petted by the girls, and this kind of petting is called *!kho-!kha*, *to touch the body*, which means, " to praise a person in a song."

Such was the culture of the Khoikhoi before they migrated from the grave of !Gurikhoisib, and such was it

still at the time when Bartolomeo Diaz discovered the Cape, and when Governor Jan van Riebeeke hoisted the banner of the Netherlands at the foot of Table Mountain, below the old Khoikhoi kraal *!Hu-!gais. And such we find it still to be amongst the tribes of Great Namaqualand, and the remnants of the !Kora and the so-called Cape Hottentots.

The orthography of the few specimens of the old Khoikhoi language of the Cape Colony, given by Witsen, Kolb, Valentyn, Ludolf, Leibniz, Thunberg, Spaarman, Le Vaillant, Barrow, Liechtenstein, Burchell, &c., is very much distorted, when compared with that of the excellent publications of Schmelen, Knudsen, Vollmer, and Tindall. Nevertheless, the language of the Khoikhoi tribes, such as the Kochoquas, Charigurunas, Hessaquas, Outeniquas, Attaquas, now swept from the face of the earth, and the present living idioms of the Namaquas, !Gonaquas, !Khauas, !Amas, and !Koras, and few remnants of the Chrichriquas, the present Griquas, show the same structure, the same sex-denoting tendency, the same agglutinative peculiarity, the same decimal system of counting, and an equal abundance of abstract ideas and expressions well fitted to interpret the most sublime and sacred feelings of the human heart.

An unmerciful fate has overtaken the Khoikhoi; the most powerful tribes have been annihilated, and with them their traditions, sacred as well as profane. Those still extant have lost so much of their national peculiarities by contact with civilization, and have adopted such a number of Indo-European beliefs and customs; and the Christian ideas introduced by missionaries have amalgamated to such a degree with the national religious ideas and mythologies, that for this reason I have in the following pages preferred to give less than I could give, lest I should be accused that from a certain natural interest in, and sympathy with, the Khoikhoi, I had been carried away to assign to them a higher station in the

scale of culture than they are entitled to claim. I wanted to represent the religious ideas of the Khoikhoi and the worship of their Supreme Being in its true light, and had therefore to leave out every legend or myth, which, although it may be genuine, gives to the foreigner reason to believe that it savours too much of missionary influence.

A friend of mine the other day in Cape Town, when we were speaking about the traditions of the South African races, told me in a blunt way that these stories were insipid, and some even very repulsive; no sensible and educated man would look at them! I had to remind my friend that, as to the repulsiveness, he simply showed that he was very little acquainted with Greek mythology, and as to the charge of being insipid, the same was said at the beginning of the Nursery Tales collected by Grimm, which are now translated into Dutch and English; and that men of world-wide experience are happy to fill up their leisure hours with reading those simple tales over again, which, in their childhood, were heard from the lips of some old nurse.

To the man of science, these so-called insipid and repulsive stories have the same interest as the *Bathybius Haeckelii* has to the biologist, and a common lichen to the botanist, who would perhaps pass unnoticed a famous race-horse, or a gigantic cabbage.

NOTES TO THE FIRST CHAPTER.

¹ Tsüi-||goab, &c. On the title-page I have written Tsuni-||goam, because this is the reconstructed original form. The nasal ~ was originally an *n* or *m*; thus we have still the forms |hun-khoib and |hū-khoib, †*Anisa-†gaobeb* and †*Aisa-†gaobeb*, †*Gama-†gorib* and †*Gā-†gorib*, |*Khuni* and |*Khūi*, &c. As to the suffix *m* in ||goam, it is more primitive than *b*. Some Cape Dialects, and especially the |Kora, have preserved *m*

where the Nama uses *b*; thus, !Kora !|khām, Nama !|khāb; !Kora !gām, Nama !gāb; !Kora mūm, Nama mūb, &c. &c. *Vide* Th. Hahn, "Die Sprache der Nama" (Leipzig, 1870), p. 67, 3; also p. 29, sub Dritte Person, and p. 65, †gā.

² As to the prehistoric condition of the Hottentot race, *vide* Th. Hahn, "The Graves of Heitsi-eibib," in the *Cape Monthly Magazine* (May, 1878), and Friedr. Müller, "Allgemeine Ethnographie" (Wien, 1879), pp. 78 and 93, &c.

³ Cattle, sheep, and goats. All the records of the Dutch and English and Portuguese navigators agree on the point that the Khoikhoi they met with at St. Helena Bay, Saldanha Bay, the Cape, Mossel Bay, Algoa Bay, were rich in cattle and sheep. The Hottentot sheep is particularly known for its long tail and hair in place of wool. We are led to believe that the Central African natives originally had no sheep. Certainly the Kafir, the Zulu, the Tyuana, the Herero (Damara), and Mbò had no sheep; and the present Herero sheep is the true type of the old Hottentot sheep. The Herero come from the heart of Africa, from parts where no sheep are to be met with.

⁴ Of the hospitality and kind-heartedness of the Khoikhoi, Kolb and Valentyn give some striking proofs. It is also a prominent feature in the character of the Khoikhoi that they are *not* inclined to steal.

⁵ In the "Idioticon Hamburgense," p. 101, by Michael Richey (Hamburg, 1755), there is the following remark:—"Hüttentüth, Schimpfwort auf einen unnützen Artzt, welcher beim gemeinen Mann heisset: Doctor Hüttentüth, de den Lüden dat water besüht." Then again, "Bremisch Niedersächsisch Wörterbuch" (ii. p. 678):—"Hüttentüt, so nennt der gemeine Mann in Hamburg einen Stümper in der Arznei Kunst." Both remarks evidently show that the word Hütentüt, or Hottentot, means something irregular, something which is out of order, something

extraordinary and confused. Dapper, in his excellent work, "Umbständliche und Eigentliche Beschreibung von Africa" (Amsterdam, 1670), p. 626, expressly says that the name Hottentot has been given by the Dutch to the natives they found at the Cape of Good Hope, on account of the curious clicks and harsh sounds in that language, and "that the Dutch also apply as a reproach the word *Hottentot* to one who stammers and stutters too much with the tongue." Sutherland, therefore, in his "Memoir respecting the Kaffers, Hottentots, and Bosjemans of South Africa" (Cape Town, 1846), ii. p. 2, footnote, in what he says about the origin of the word Hottentot is wrong. "It appears," says this author, "that the term Hottentot is either an original native appellation, belonging to some tribe farther north or north-east (which tribe is apparently lost), and applied to the inhabitants of the neighbourhood of the Cape by the early Portuguese settlers on the coast; but the meaning of the term it would seem almost impossible to trace, as hitherto its roots have not been found either in the Portuguese, the Dutch, the Hottentot, the Arabic, or the Sichuana languages, although sought for by some learned persons who have taken much interest in the research. Yet the Arabic word *oote*, to strike with a club, and again the word *toote*, a missile or projectile of any kind, referring to the well-known weapon of the Hottentot as well as of the Kaffer, may favour the idea of its Arabic origin, to which the Dutch might have added the Holland, for it is sometimes found *Hollandootes*.—(Where?)—Hence, perhaps, the corruption *Hottentootes*. *Holloudootes* would thus mean, of course, a people struck down—conquered by Holland."

* *Ku-néne*, means nothing else than the Great River, from the adjective *néne* in the *Mbó* language, meaning, great, big, large. The derivation of *Zambesi* is not quite clear, but so much we know, that this river was known by that name already to the early Portuguese. On a very old coloured map of Africa, from about the year 1600,

we find the River *Zambere* ; on the map attached to Dapper's work the *Zambere* is also marked. Valentyn, in his admirable work on the Dutch East Indian Colonies, gives a map, on which also a part of South Africa is sketched, and where the said river is pretty fairly laid down with the two names *Zambesi* and *Empondo*. The Kunene's name is also to be found with the quite correct translation "Groote Rivier."

⁷ *Gorb.*—That the Khoikhoi transferred other names of certain parts of the body, or utensils and furniture, to plants, is quite evident from the following examples:—||ōāb, arm and branch of a tree ; ‡geigu, the ears, and the leaves of the trees and plants ; ||haran, the flowers, or little pockets from ||hās or ||hōs pocket, bag. We, for instance, call a certain flower in Germany *Pantoffelblume*—*i.e.*, the slipper-flower.

⁸ *All the daughters are called after the father.*—Mr. G. Theal, our excellent South African historian and custodian of the colonial archives, who spent many years among the frontier Kafirs, N|gika and |Galeka, informs me that they have adopted the same way of name-giving from the Khoikhoi, and that this custom is still in vogue at the present day. Here we have also, as in so many other instances, an evidence that the Khoikhoi exercised an influence on the Kafir.

⁹ ||*Hu-!gais.*—This is the name by which Cape Town is known wherever the Khoikhoi tongue is spoken. This name consists of two words, ||hū the root of a verb, meaning "to condense," hence ||hū-s, an old word for *cloud*, the word is still used ; ||hūs is also a game, and especially the game where |Gurikhoisib, who is also called ‡Eiχalkha||nabiseb, or *lightning*, loses all his copper beads. This is metaphor ; and ||hūs or the ||hūs game is the game, battle, or fight in the clouds—the thunderstorm. In the thunderstorm ‡Eiχalkha||nabiseb loses the lightning, which falls down to the earth ; !gai is to bind, to surround, to tie, to envelop. ||Hu-!gais

consequently means " veiled in clouds." And, indeed, every inhabitant of Cape Town will admit that this is a very significant name for "Table-mountain." We still say, if the clouds envelop the top of "Table-mountain," he has his "tablecloth" on.

CHAPTER II.

The religious instinct should be honoured even in dark and confused mysteries.—SCHELLING.

SACRED FRAGMENTS AND RELICS.

IN this chapter I propose to give extracts from the accounts of former travellers as much as my own observations, reserving for my next chapter the inferences I have drawn from them.

Worship of Heitsi-eibib.

Corporal Müller, travelling with the Hottentot interpreter Harry along the False Bay, east of the Cape, in October, 1655, says :

“ We were marching generally in a S.E. direction ; after marching half an hour one morning we saw a strange proceeding of the Hottentot women on the side of our path, where a *great stone* lay. Each woman had a *green* branch in her hand, laid down upon her face on the stone, and spoke words, which we did not understand ; on asking what it meant, they said, ‘ *Hette hie,*’ and pointed above, as if they would say, ‘ It is an offering to God.’ ”—(“ Sutherland Memoir respecting the Kaffers, Hottentots, and Bosjesmans,” vol. ii. p. 88.)

As will be seen from the sequel of this chapter, the word “ *Hette hie* ” is only a distortion of “ *Heitsi-eibib,* ” and the form of worship, described here at the cairn, is nothing else but the Heitsi-eibib worship, as it is practised still up to this day all over Great Namaqualand and in

!Koranaland, where Heitsi-eibib has changed names, and the worship is offered to !Garubeb or Tsüi-!goab.

Worship of Tsüi-!goab (Dawn), !Khab (Moon) and Heitsi-eibib (Dawn-tree).

Dapper, as early as 1671, speaking of the Khoikhoi at the Cape of Good Hope, says :

“They know and believe that there is *One*, whom they call *humma* or *summa* (*i.e.*, in Nama or !Kora *!homi*, *heaven*), who sends rain on earth, who makes the winds blow, and who makes the heat and the cold. . . .

“They also believe that they themselves can make rain, and can prevent the wind from blowing. . . .

“It appears also that there is a certain superstition about the new moon. For if the moon is seen again (the new moon) they crowd together, making merry the whole night, dancing, jumping, and singing; clasping their hands together, and also murmuring some words (singing hymns). . . .

“Nay, their women and children are seen to kneel before erected stones and bow before them.”—(O. Dapper, “Umbständliche und Eigentliche Beschreibung von Africa.” Amsterdam, 1671, pp. 626, 627.)

Heitsi-eibib, or Tsüi-!goab, Worship.

Nicolas Witsen, burgomaster of Amsterdam, communicates to his learned friend Jobst Ludolf, in Germany, the following interesting letter, dated Cape of Good Hope, February 19, 1691, forty years after the landing of Governor Jan van Riebeeke at the Cape :

“Nobilissimus vir miscebat sermonem cum aliquot Hottentottis, qui pro sua erga ipsum familiaritate docebant nihil dissimulando ¹ ‘*se adorare Deum certum aliquem*’ cuius caput manus seu pugni magnitudinem haberet; grandi eundem esse et deducto in latitudinem corpore; auxilium vero eius implorari tempore famis et anonae carioris aut alterius cuiuscunque necessitatis. Uxores

suas solere caput Dei conspergere terra rubra, (torob) Buchu et aliis suave olentibus herbis, oblato quoque eidem sacrificio non uno. Ex quo demum intelligi coeptum est, Hottentottos coiere etiam aliquem ² Deum!

Tsüi-||goab, !Guru-b, and ||Gaunab.

Valentyn, a very trustworthy authority, who was a man of high education and of a classical training, and who had an eye to observe what many others overlooked, tells us in the fifth volume of his great work "Keurlyke Beschryving van Choromandel, &c. &c., vol. v. p. 109: "I heard from the chieftains and various others that they call 'God' in their language not only the '*Great Chief*,' in saying, if it thunders, the *Great Chief* is angry with us; but they generally call 'God' in their language *Thukwa* or *Thik-qua* (Tsüi-||goab); but the *Supreme Ruler* they call *Khourrou*; the *Devil*, *Dangoh* and *Damoh*; a *Spectre* whom they fear very much, *somsoma*." And p. 158 our author continues: "I must say, that I really observed many things amongst them which looked like religious worship. . . .

— "It is certain, when the new moon reappears, they have that whole night a great merry-making and clasping of hands. They also, ten or twelve of them, sit on the banks of a river together, and throw some balls or dumpings, made of clay, into the water. . . . It also is certain that I often heard them speaking of a *Great Chief* who dwells on high, whom they call in their own language *Thikwa* or *Thukwa*, and to whom they showed respect, especially during great storms of thunder and lightning. They also know of a *Devil*, whom they call *Damoh*, a black chief, who does much harm to them; they avoided speaking of him, as he often persecuted them; but in carefully examining this, it is nothing else but their *somsomas* and *spectres*. Some of them also call the Supreme, *Lord* (Nama !Khüb) from which it is evident that they believe in more than one ³ *Khourrou*."

‘Valentyn then continues telling us that he had a conversation with a Hottentot who had been trained by the Dutch clergyman van Kalden, and he (Valentyn) found the man so well informed about the Christian religion and discovered in him such an understanding of religious matters that it was quite a pleasure to hear him speaking. As to Valentyn, he touched on his return voyage from the East Indies, in 1705, at the Cape. He had been a minister of the gospel in Amboina, &c., for more than twenty years, and took a great interest in native customs and manners, of which he had acquired a great knowledge.

||*Khāb, the Moon, and !Khūb, the Lord.*

The missionaries Plütschau and Ziegenbalg, sent by the King of Denmark, Frederic IV. to India in the commencement of the eighteenth century, touched at the Cape, where they had an opportunity of intercourse with the Hottentots (Khoikhoi).

Plütschau saw how the natives danced in the moonlight, singing and clasping their hands together. The missionary asked whether they worshipped the Moon? The answer was, that they could not exactly say this, but it was the old custom of their ancestors to do so. *They worshipped a Great Chief.*—(W. Germann, Ziegenbalg und Plütschau, Erlangen, 1868, pp. 62.)

||*Khāb, the Moon, and !Khūb, the Lord.*

Another traveller of the seventeenth century, Wilhelm Vogel, tells us about the Khoikhoi he met at the Cape: “Of God and His nature they know very little or nothing, although one can observe that they have some worship of the moon. At new moon they come together and make a noise the whole night, dancing in a circle, and while dancing they clasp their hands together. Sometimes they are seen in dark caves, where they offer some prayers, which, however, a European does not understand. While doing this they have a very curious behaviour, they turn

their eyes towards the sky and one makes to the other a cross on the forehead. And this is, perhaps, a kind of religious worship.”—(Wilhelm Vogel, “Ostindianische Reise,” p. 67.)

||*Khāb*, the Moon ; *Tsüi-||goab*, the Dawn ; *!Khūb*, the Lord ; ||*Gaunab*, the Destroyer.

We now come to the worthy German Magister, Peter Kolb, whose reports have been repeatedly doubted by European writers, but without any good reason. Any traveller or missionary who is well acquainted with the manners and customs of the Bergdamaras, a black tribe in Great Namaqualand, which entirely has adopted Namaqua manners and language, and which preserved these elements even much better than the Namaquas themselves, will endorse the greater part of Kolb's book on the Hottentots. The good and kind-hearted old Magister bore no hatred against the natives, and he is a great admirer of their simple and unvarnished manners. He has paid special attention to the religion and worship of these savages, and his observations on this subject deserve well to be noticed. Kolb quotes first from other authors, and gives last, but not least, his own observations :—

“Saar, an officer of the Dutch Government (p. 157), distinctly says : ‘One does not know what kind of religion they have, but early, ⁶ *when the day dawns*, they assemble and take each other by the hands and dance, and call out in their language towards the heavens. From this one may conclude that they must have some idea of the Godhead.’ ”—(Peter Kolb, p. 406. German edition. Nürnberg, 1719.)

From Father Tachard, Kolb also quotes : “These people know nothing of the creation of the world . . . nothing of the Trinity in the Godhead . . . *but they pray to a God.*”—(Kolb, p. 406.)

The contemporary of Kolb and Ziegenbalg, was also a Danish missionary, Böving, who says : “*There are some*

rudera and traces of an idea (perception) of a God. For they know, at least the more intelligent among them, that there is a God, who has made the earth and heavens, who causes thunder and rain, and who gives them food and skins for clothing, so that also of them may be said what St. Paul says, Rom. i. 19.—(Kolb, p. 406.)

Kolb's own experience runs thus: "It is obvious that all Hottentots believe in a God, they know him and confess it; to him they ascribe the work of creation, and they maintain that he still rules over everything and that he gives life to everything. On the whole he is possessed of such high qualities that they could not well describe him. . . . Then our author continues, that nobody has given better information on the subject than the above-mentioned Böving.

"Because the station of a chief is the highest charge, therefore they call the Lord *Gounia*, and they call the moon so, as their visible God. But if they mean the Invisible, and intend to give him his true name, they call him *Gounia Tiqūaa*—*i.e.*, the God of all gods. He is a *good man and does not do any harm to them*, and therefore they need not be afraid of him?" Kolb affirms that his own experience, gathered during a long residence among the natives, is, "*that the Khoikhoi give the moon the name of the Great Chief.*" He had observed how they performed dances in honour of the new moon, and how they address the moon in singing: "Be welcome, give us plenty of honey, give grass to our cattle, that we may get plenty of milk." In offering this prayer they look towards the moon.

After our author has described the whole performances, and all the rites connected with the religious worship of the Hottentots, he exclaims: "And who now dares to deny that this dancing, singing, and offering invocations at the time of the full moon and new moon, is not a religious worship?" (P. 412.)

I need not quote any more authorities on this subject.

It may suffice to state, that I have observed the same dancing and singing towards the moon, and that I fully can endorse Kolb's statements. As will be seen in another page of this essay, the moon really is considered to be a deity, *who promises men immortality.*

But to return to our worthy Magister, he speaks also of another being, whom he calls the *other Captain of less power*, from whom some of the natives (the sorcerers, [gai-aogu) have learnt witchcraft. *He never does good to men, but always harm. They, therefore, must fear him, show respect to him, and serve him.*

This coincides, according to my own experience, with the ||Gauna worship of the †Auni tribe, close to Welsh Bay and Sandwich Harbour, who offer prayers to ||Gauna, although they call him an evil-doer, who even kills them when they are out hunting. If Kolb says the name of this being is *Touq̄oa*, then he is mistaken; he has simply misunderstood his informer.

On pages 416, 417, and 418, Kolb speaks of the worship of the Mantis insect. This has been doubted by various authorities. But from what I often had occasion to observe, Kolb's remarks are quite correct. The Namaquas believe that this insect brings luck if it creeps on a person, and one is not allowed to kill it. Strange enough, they call it also ||Gaunab, as they call the 'enemy of Tsüi-|| goab.

At the conclusion of his remarks on the religion of the Khoikhoi, Kolb supplies us with some valuable information about the places of worship. He says: "These Hot-tentots have neither churches nor chapels, made with the hands of men, but they consider in their mind that certain places are sacred, because their ancestors have received great luck at such spots. Those places are to be found in the deserts, and consist of stone heaps, others are rivers, . . . and they never pass such a deserted spot or hill without offering worship to the saint who, according to their belief, inhabits the place, and who has done so much good to so many of them." (P. 418.)

“Once on an occasion,” says Kolb, “a Hottentot ||Kamma, whom I caught in the act of dancing and singing round such a spot, told me, that he, on a journey, slept at this place, and was not devoured by a lion who approached him during the night at a few yards distance only. He, the Hottentot, could not help thinking that a saint (ghost) inhabited the spot, and had protected him, and he considered it his duty not to forget this ‘kindness.’” (P. 419.)

Tsüi-||goab, and |Khumuseti, the Pleiades.

The first Khoikhoi missionary, George Schmidt, was sent in 1737 by the Moravian Mission to the Cape. He settled amongst the Hessaquas, a tribe inhabiting the present Caledon district, on the banks of the Zonder-einde River. The place formerly called Baviaanskloof, now Genadendal, is still occupied by the United Brethren.

“At the return of the Pleiades,” says Schmidt, “these natives celebrate an anniversary; as soon as these stars appear above the eastern horizon mothers will lift their little ones on their arms, and running up to elevated spots, will show to them those friendly stars, and teach them to stretch their little hands towards them. The people of a kraal will assemble to dance and to sing according to the old custom of their ancestors.

“The chorus always sings: ‘O Tiqua, our Father above our heads, give rain to us, that the fruits (bulbs, &c.), uientjes, may ripen, and that we may have plenty of food, send us a good year.’”—(*Basler Magazin*, 1831, p. 12, and Burkhard’s “Missionsgeschichte,” Africa, vol. ii. p. 9.)

Tsüi-||goab.

In the Appendix to his Travels, De Jong, commander of a Dutch vessel, who spent a considerable time at the Cape, quotes from George Schmidt’s reports, and says: “They have no religion or rites, and they only believe

that there is a Lord, whom they call Tui'qua. They also believe in a devil, to whom they give the name 'Gauna, but they do not care much about him."—(De Jong, "Reisen nach dem Vorgebürge der guten Hoffnung," Hamburg, 1803, vol. i. p. 274.)

||*Khāb*, the Moon, and !*Khūb*, the Lord.

By order of the Dutch Governor, Ryk van Tulbagh, an expedition was undertaken to the Great Namaquas, which reached as far as the Kamob river, about lat. 27°. In the ¹⁰Journal of Hop, the commander of that expedition, we find the following remark: "Their (the Namaqua) religion chiefly consists in worshipping and praising the new moon. The men stand in a circle together and blow on a hollow pipe or similar instrument, and the women, clasping hands, dance round the men. They continually sing in a praying manner, that the last moon had protected them and their cattle so well, and they hope the same from this new moon. The Cabonas (very likely the ||Habona or ||Haboben) whom we met, praised the moon, particularly that *he* (in Hottentot the moon is masculine) had brought them into contact with a nation from whom they had received so much kindness. Although these were the only rites, *we also observed that they had some idea of a Supreme Being, whom they call Chuyn* (the Nama !Khūb or !Khunib), and who is great and powerful. For if they want to express that something is beyond their conception, then they say it is a work of 'Chuyn."—"Hop's Journal," pp. 88, 89.)

Heitsi-eibib, ||*Gaunab*, and !*Gurub*.

We should have expected that the Swedish travellers, Thunberg and Sparrmann, men of great learning, would have been able to give us more particular information about the religion of the Khoikhoi. It, however, appears that their great learning on the one side made them underrate the natives. On the other hand, the natives, as sensitive as

children to the thinly disguised contempt of the foreigners, rendered fruitless all attempts to gain deeper insight into their religious ideas, partly through a natural shyness and fear of ridicule, but chiefly through a stubborn unwillingness, based on a fear of ill-treatment, which still characterize the Khoikhoi. These travellers utterly failed to get into the confidence of the natives. In justice to our travellers, however, I shall relate what they have recorded.

“By the side of the road,” says Thunberg, who travelled in the Eastern Province of our colony, “I observed a heap (stone heap) covered with branches and shrubs, on which each of our Hottentots, in passing by, ” threw some branches. Asking them for their reason in doing so, they answered that a Hottentot was buried there. (Thunberg, German edition, i. p. 84, Berlin, 1792.) “Of a certain kind of greyish grasshopper (*mantis fausta*) the people here believe that the Hottentots offer prayer to it.”—(Thunberg, vol. i. p. 68.)

Sparrmann, again, is very doubtful whether the Hottentots after all believe in a Supreme Being. He informs us that, according to the statement of the Khoikhoi themselves, they were too stupid to understand anything, they never heard of a Supreme Being. This, however, does not entitle our author to infer that the Khoikhoi had no God or religion. My experience would lead me to explain what Sparrmann relates. It is a striking feature in the nature of every savage, especially of a Khoikhoi, to pretend the greatest ignorance, though, for all that, one knows that he is very well informed on the subject. It is very trying and annoying indeed to a traveller.

But myths, tales, legends one seldom will get out of a native by questioning. He must be a very intelligent native, with an unprejudiced mind, who will answer at once questions of that kind to an inquisitive stranger, especially if he shows any hauteur.

Our author, however, did not believe in his own state-

ments. He very soon turns against himself, by stating that the Khoikhoi *must* believe in a Supreme, but very powerful and fiendish Being, from whom they expect rain, thunder, lightning, cold, &c. ; and he adds that various Colonists had told him *that the Khoikhoi curse at the thunder*, calling him ¹² "Gutseri and !Gaunazi," and ¹³ "throwing something at the lightning and thunder.— (Sparrmann, German edition, p. 196. Compare in the sequel the hymn to the Thunder and to the Lightning with this statement.)

Sparrmann also makes mention of those mysterious cairns. He describes their size to be three to four feet in diameter. This is the general size of those Heitsi-eibib cairns we meet with in Great Namaqualand. He searched in vain in one of those stone heaps for curiosities and antiquities ; all he found was a few pieces of wood (p. 549).

The Graves of Heitsi-eibib.

The learned Dr. Liechtenstein, who travelled in 1803 with the Dutch Commissioner de Mist through the Colony, gives a few but very valuable remarks. Liechtenstein and party were travelling in the Eastern Province Outeniqualand, and the field cornet Rademeier was with them to show the road. "The well-informed Rademeier," says Liechtenstein, "who had offered himself to show us the road for some distance, drew, not far from the road, our attention to the grave of a Hottentot, who, according to the general tradition of this people, long before the Christians had immigrated into these parts of the world, had been considered to be a great doctor and a wise man, and whose memory was honoured by the custom, that each Hottentot who passed by threw a fresh branch of flowers on the grave. We actually saw some half-dried branches which might have been thrown there only a few days ago. The grave consisted of a heap of stones about twenty to thirty yards in circumference.

It is interesting that this circumstance, which had not been "observed by former travellers, serves as a proof of the higher culture to which the Gonaquas had developed before the other Hottentots, because it was in their country to which this territory belonged. Afterwards we often found such graves towards the borders of Kafirland, but never have I met with anything of the kind in other parts of Africa."—(Liechtenstein, German original edition, p. 349.)

Afterwards the travellers came to the Camdeboo, and Brintjeshoogte, and Liechtenstein continues his journal, saying: "Before it became dark we passed a narrow spot in the mountain, which is called the '*Israelitische kloof*' (the Pass of the Israelites). Here are various large grave-mounds which are heaped up with stones, and the first colonists in their pious simplicity believed that these were monuments left by the children of Israel who passed here on their wanderings through the desert to ¹⁵ Canaan."

Liechtenstein again, speaking of the Ama-||khosa-Kafir, says: "Amongst the ||Khosa there is no trace of a religious worship. They believe in a Supreme Being, who has created the world; but, according to Dr. van der Kemp's assertion, there is no name for it in their language. But they have ¹⁶ adopted a name from the Gonaquas (a Khoikhoi tribe) and they call God now *Thiko*. The Gonaquas, however, call him *Theuke*, which word, according to van der Kemp, means '*the one who inflicts pain*,' and from some Kafirs I heard it also pronounced *Thauqua*"—(Liechtenstein, vol. i. p. 410.)

To this I may add, that Edmund Sandilli, the son of the late Sandilli, who is now a prisoner at the convict station in Cape Town, told me that they use *u-Ti* ||go for God, a word they borrowed from the Hottentots.

The Kafirs evidently have also taken over the custom of which Liechtenstein speaks, p. 411: "There are spots which nobody will pass without adding a stone, a

branch, or a handful of grass. They themselves do not know the reason of this practice; but these spots are very likely the graves of persons of high reputation, whose bodies pious superstition desires to protect from being injured by wild animals; and therefore every one who passes by enlarges the stone heap by adding new stones and branches."

Tsüi-||goab.

Van der Kemp, a missionary, who died at Bethelsdorp (Eastern Province) about 1811, has published a Catechism in the Hottentot language. Unfortunately nothing but the title of it, which was written in the Eastern !Gonaqua idiom, has been handed down to us; and in this title appears the word *Thuickwe*, for God, undoubtedly the same as ¹⁷Tsüi||goab of the Nama, Tsu-||goam of the !Kora, and Tuiqua or Tigoa and Tanquoa of the Cape Hottentots.

Further, Appleyard in his *Kafir Grammar*, p. 13, gives a short outline of the !Kora language, and notes the name God in Khoikhoi, as follows:

¹⁸ Hottentot: Tsoei'koap.

Namaqua: Tsoei'koap.

Koranna: Tshu'koab, and says in a footnote: "This is the word from which the Kafirs have probably derived their u-Tixo, a term which they have universally applied, like the Hottentots, to designate the Divine Being, since the introduction of Christianity. Its derivation is curious. It consists of two words, which together mean the *wounded knee*. It is said to have been originally applied to a doctor or sorcerer of considerable notoriety and skill amongst the Hottentots or Namaquas some generations back, in consequence of his having received some injury in his knee. Having been held in high repute for extraordinary powers during life, he appeared to be invoked even after death, as one who could still relieve and protect;

and hence in process of time he became nearest in idea to their first conceptions of God.”

Tsüi ||goab and ||Gaunab.

Leonhardt Ebner, a missionary who had worked amongst the famous Afrikander tribe or ¹⁹||Eiḫa-||ais, as they style themselves, whose chief was at that time Jager Africaner ||Hoä-||arab (Catrib), in South Namaqualand, gives for God the expression *Suquap*; he says it also means a “*sore knee*,” (p. 340). The following are the results of Ebner’s researches concerning their religious ideas:—“They did not know of a God, but they believed in a devil, whom they called Gaüab (*i.e.* ||Gaunab). This ||Gaunab fights with an old man, who is much more clever and wiser than himself. Because this old man could not bear any longer the wickedness of ||Gaunab, he made a deep hole and planted sharp-pointed sticks at the bottom of it. And one day this old man challenged ||Gaunab for a fight to this hole; and because ||Gaunab was not as strong as this wise old man, the old man threw him into the hole, where he perished. Rejoicing over this victory, the people slaughtered a big fat sheep.”—(Ebner, “Reise nach Süd Africa,” Berlin, 1829, p. 237.)

Here I may say that the Rev. Schmelen, missionary of the London Missionary Society amongst the Namaquas, married a pious half-caste Hottentot ²⁰ woman, who assisted him in translating the four Evangelists and a Catechism. For God he always employs, like Van der Kemp and Wuras, the expression Tsoeikwap (*i.e.*, Tsüi ||goab), and for devil ‘Kauaap (*i.e.*, ||Gaüäb, or ||Gaunab). This is a clear proof that Schmelen, who spoke the Namaqua language fairly, must have clearly understood from his wife and other natives that, according to their idea, *Tsüi ||goab* was the *Supreme Good Being*, and that *||Gavnab* was his opponent, nay, the *Supreme Bad Being*. We must most sincerely regret that Schmelen has not left some notes on the Hottentot religion to future generations.

My father was an intimate friend of his, and often told me how well acquainted Schmelen was with the customs and manners of the Namas. In fact, he was a white Nama. He was an enthusiastic and zealous missionary, without suffering from fanaticism as so many missionaries do. I believe there is still a manuscript Hottentot dictionary of his somewhere in existence. He himself told my father that he had worked out a comprehensive dictionary with the aid of his wife.

We come now to the worthy Dr. Moffat, the Nestor among the still living old missionaries. He commenced his work in about 1815 amongst the above-mentioned Afrikander tribe, and he also undertook a journey towards the centre of Great Namaqualand.

In his "Missionary Labours and Scenes in South Africa" he says:—"While living among the Namaquas I made many inquiries respecting the name they had to denote the Divine Being, but could not come to any satisfactory conclusion on the subject, though I had the assistance of Africander (the chief) in my researches. The name they use is Tsui||kuap, or as some tribes pronounce it *Uti'kuap*.²¹ In my journey to the back parts of Great Namaqualand I met with an aged sorcerer or doctor (Igaiaob) who stated that he had always understood that Tsüi-||goab was a notable warrior of great physical strength; that in a desperate struggle with another chieftain he received *a wound in the knee*; but having vanquished his enemy, his name was lost in the mighty combat which rendered the nation independent; for no one could conquer the Tsüi-||goab (wounded knee). When I referred to the import of the word, '*one who inflicts pain*,' or *a sore knee*, manifesting my surprise that they should give such a name to the Creator and Benefactor, he replied in a way that induced a belief that he applied the term to what we should call the devil, or to death itself; adding, that he thought death, or the power causing death, was very sore indeed. To

him, as to many others, this Tsüi-||goab was an object neither of reverence nor love. During tremendous thunderstorms which prevail in that quarter, and which it might be supposed speak to the mind of man with an awful voice, I have known the natives of Namaqualand ²² shoot their poisoned arrows at the lightning in order to arrest the destructive fluid." (Compare the foregoing quotations from Sparrmann.)

It is exceedingly to be regretted that men like Van der Kemp and Moffat, who had an education superior to their brethren, did not succeed in collecting sufficient detailed accounts on the religious ideas of the Khoikhoi. It is painful to think that a certain religious narrow-mindedness prevented them from seeing the spark of true religion and faith which was still left in the heathen's heart. It is indeed advisable for all missionaries to learn from St. Augustine, ²³ "*What is now called the Christian religion has existed among the ancients, and was not absent from the beginning of the human race until Christ came in the flesh: from which time the true religion which existed already, began to be called Christian.*"

Missionaries are too apt to treat the religions of heathens as *devil's work*, as *inspirations of Beelzebub*, and they do not hesitate to express this to their converts; nay, they even ²⁴ ridicule and expose their superstitions and religious manifestations. Hence the fear of a savage to communicate the sacred feelings and yearnings of his heart, especially to a man who is sent to destroy them.

Moffat tells us that he had the chief, Africaner, to assist him, and still he could not arrive at a satisfactory result. Africaner was a convert, and how now, if he himself felt ashamed of communicating what he was bound to consider a foolish and absurd superstition. He was a chief, and did not like to make an unfavourable impression; at least, he took very good care not to make a fool of himself.

Heitsi-eibib ||*Khāb*, †*Gama-†gorib*, *Tūsib* and |*Aub*,
the Serpent.

Captain James Alexander, later Sir James Alexander, had, no doubt, a very fascinating way of gaining the confidence of the natives. The Namaquas even now speak of him in the highest terms, and praise his social and familiar habits. An old Namaqua said to me of him " |Ava-khoii khemi ko tsā |hūb ke,"—That man had the flavour of a Redman,—meaning to say that the English traveller knew how to fraternize with them.

Alexander's observations, therefore, we must consider very valuable. He was the first to supply us with specimens of Khoikhoi folk-lore. In these pages we can only reproduce his notes on the mythology and religion of the Namaquas :—

"These Namaquas," says Alexander, "thought that they came from the East. In the country there is occasionally found (besides the common graves covered with a heap of stones) large heaps of stones on which had been thrown a few bushes ; and if the Namaquas are asked what these are, they say that Heije Eibib—their great father—is below the heap. They mutter, 'Give us plenty cattle.'"—(Alexander, "Expedition of Discovery," i. 167.)

"There is a strange story about the moon which is a little better than their usual ignorant notions. ²⁵ The moon, they say, wished to send a messenger to men, and the hare said that he would take it. 'Run, then,' said the moon, 'and tell men that as I die and am renewed, so shall they also be renewed.' But the hare deceived men, and said, 'As I die and perish, so shall you also perish.' Old Namaquas will not therefore touch hare's flesh ; but the young men may partake of it—that is, before the ceremony of making them men is performed, which merely consists in slaughtering and eating an ox or a couple of sheep."

On the 3rd of August the waggon went on to Aneip (IA~~n~~-eib) or Wetfoot, and I went out of the way, with Jan Buys and two or three men, to see a hole which was supposed to be inhabited by Heije Eibib, or the Devil, and was the wonder of the country."—(Alexander, vol. ii. p. 250.)

Again: "This water-place was called Kuma Kams (Goma-Ilgams), or the water of the beast tribe, and near it was a heap of stones, eight yards long by one and a half high, *in a cleft between two eminences*, which the Namaquas said was a heap over their deity Heije Eibib (Heitsi-eibib). . . .

"I turned aside to get water at the fountain, 'Ahuas, or blood (IAus). In this was said to dwell a snake, which guarded it; but, strange to say, when the fountain was reached it was found to be dried up, and a water-snake, about six feet long, brown above and yellow below, lay dead beside it. The Namaquas immediately cried out, 'Some one has killed the snake of the Fountain of Blood, and it is therefore dried up.' Not far from the Fountain of Blood a young Bushman and his wife was met, and the woman accused her husband of having committed a great crime. She said that the day before they had drunk at 'Ahuas, and the Bushman, seeing the snake there, killed it. He excused himself by saying that he was a stranger in that part of the country, and did not know that the snake he had killed at the edge of the water was the snake of the fountain.

"'Ahuas was not the only fountain in Namaqualand which was superstitiously believed to be preserved by a snake. It was singular enough that it should have dried up immediately ²⁶ after the death of the snake.

"²⁷ Numeep, the Bushman guide, came to me labouring under an attack of ²⁸ dysentery, and said that he was about to die! I asked him what had occasioned the disease; and he said it was from having dug for water at the place called Kuisip, in the bed of the Kuisip River, near our

last watering-place, *without first having made an offering*, and that therefore he was sure to die unless I could help him; and I asked him what he meant by saying that he had made no offering at Kuisip.

“ ‘Before any Bushman,’ said †Numeep, ‘digs for water at Kuisip, he must lay down a piece of flesh, seeds of the ²⁹Inaras, or an arrow, or anything else he may have about him and can spare, as an offering to Toosip, the old man of the water.’ I asked Numeep if he had ever seen Toosip.

“ ‘No; I have never seen him, nor has anybody else that I know of, but we believe that he is a great ³⁰Redman, with white hair, and who can do us good and harm. He has neither bow nor assegai, nor has he a wife.’

“ ‘Do you say anything to him when you put down your offering at the water place?’

“ ‘We say, Oh! great father, son of a Bushman, give me food; give me the flesh of the rhinoceros, of the gemsbock, of the zebra, or what I require to have! But I was in such a hurry to drink this morning that I scratched away the sand above the water and took no notice of Toosip; and he was so angry, that if you had not helped me I must have died.’ ”—(Alexander, vol. ii. p. 125.)

Here we have the most open-hearted confession of a Namaqua (Khoikhoi) who was in great anxiety. The human heart is always more communicative when in sorrow and troubles, especially among savages, whose manners, like those of children, are still very simple and natural, and not dictated by the rules of an absurd etiquette and fashion.

Heitsi-eibib, Kabib, Heigeib, and †Gama †gorib.

About the year 1842, the missionary work amongst the Namaquas was commenced more vigorously, chiefly by missionaries of the Rhenish Mission. The Rev. Knudsen has left us a translation of St. Luke, up to this date unsurpassed in style and correctness by any

other missionary who attempted ³¹ the difficult task of translating the Bible into Khoikhoi.

Knudsen, however, changed the Khoikhoi Tsüi-||goab into Elob, taking it from the Hebrew Elohim; while for Devil he left the name of the evil-doer ||Gañab. The word Elob is now generally used wherever the Gospel is preached in Great Namaqualand, but it has not supplanted yet the old Tsüi-||goab.

Knudsen possessed a great natural talent both for languages and ethnology. To this it is due that he has provided us with some very remarkable legends, which give us a good insight into the religious ideas of the Khoikhoi; and his notes are of great value, not only because they confirm what has been stated by former travellers and missionaries, but because they have been collected amongst Khoikhoi (the !Amas, or !Amaquas, of the "Cape Records") who lived in the immediate neighbourhood of the Cape, from Berg river all along the west coast to the mouth of Olifants river. When Knudsen came amongst them they had ³²left the colony just twenty-seven years. The tribe during that time could hardly have exchanged the old Cape idiom for the Namaqua, as, with very few exceptions, they had not intermarried with Namaqua women.

I am therefore justified in saying, that in the following notes we have some religious relics of the so-called Cape Hottentots. Knudsen's account now runs thus: "Heit-sieibib or Kabib was a great and celebrated sorcerer among the Namaqua. He could tell secret things, and prophesy what was to happen afterwards. Once he was travelling with a great number of people, and an enemy pursued them. On arriving at some river he said, 'My grandfather's father, open thyself that I may pass through, and close thyself afterwards.' So it took place as he had said, and they went safely through. Then their enemies tried to pass through the opening also, but when they were in the midst of it, it closed again upon them and they perished."

“ Heitsi-eibib died several times and came to life again. When the Hottentots pass one of his graves, they throw a stone on it for good luck.”

“ Heitsi-eibib could take many different forms. Sometimes he appeared handsome, very handsome, or his hair grew down to his very shoulders ; at other times it was short again.”

“ At first they were two (Heitsi-eibib and †Gama-†Gorib). One (†Gama-†Gorib) had made a large hole in the ground and sat by it, and told passers by to throw a stone at his forehead. The stone, however, rebounded and killed the person who had thrown it, so that he fell into the hole. At last Heitsi-eibib was told that in this manner many people died. So he arose and went to the man, who challenged Heitsi eibib to throw a stone at him. The latter, however, declined, for he was too prudent ; but he drew the man’s attention to something on one side, and while he turned round to look at it, Heitsi-eibib hit him behind the ear, so that he died and fell into his own hole. After that there was peace, and people lived happily.”

The Death of Heitsi-eibib.

It is said that when Heitsi-eibib was travelling about with his family, they came to a valley in which the raisin-tree was ripe, and he was there attacked by a severe illness. Then his young (second wife, †aris) wife said, “ This brave one is taken ill on account of these raisins ; death is here at the place.” The old man Heitsi-eibib, however, told his son †Urisib (the whitish one), “ I shall not live, I feel it ; thou must therefore cover me, when I am dead, with soft stones.” And he further spoke, “ This is the thing which I order you to do. Of the raisin-trees of this valley ye shall not eat, for if ye eat of them I shall infect you, and ye will surely die in a similar way.”

His young wife said, “ He is taken ill on account of the

raisins of this valley. Let us bury him quickly and let us go."

So he died there and was covered flatly with soft stones, according as he had commanded. Then they went away from him. When they had moved to another place, and were unpacking there, they heard always from the side whence they came a noise as of people eating raisins and singing. In this manner the eating and singing ran :—

" I, father of !Urisib,
 Father of this unclean one,
 I who had to eat these raisins and died,
 And dying live."

The young wife perceived the noise came from the side where the old man's grave was, and said, " !Urisip, go and look !" Then the son went to the old man's grave, where he saw traces which he recognized to be his father's foot-marks, and returned home. Then the young wife said, " It is he alone ; therefore act thus :—

Do so to the man who ate raisins to the windward side,
 Take care of the wind, that thou creepest upon him
 from the leeward,

Then intercept him on his way to the grave,
 And when thou hast caught him do not let him go."

He did accordingly, and they came between the grave and Heitsi-eibib, who, when he saw this, jumped down from the raisin-trees and ran quickly, but was caught at the grave. Then he said :—

" Let me go ! for I am a man that has been dead that I may not infect you !" But the young wife said, " Keep hold of the rogue !" So they brought him home, and from that day he was fresh and hale.³³—(*Vide* Bleek, " Reynard the Fox," p. 80.)

The evidence of Francis Galton and Charles Anderson on the subject corroborates what has been given in the foregoing, but contains nothing new. I therefore make no quotations from them. During my wanderings

amongst the Namaquas, I took much trouble to add to these fragments. Of what I found I shall give the most important instances as condensed as possible.

Tsüi-||goab.

This name is also pronounced Tsu-||goab; this form, however, is the most worn off. Tsü-||goab, Tsüi-||goab, and Tsuni-||goab in Namaqua; and Tsü-||goam, Tsüi-||goam, Tsüi-||khoab and Tsüi-||goab amongst the !Kora, are forms which have preserved more the original feature of the name. This Tsu-||goab is still invoked almost in the same words as George Schmidt heard it at Baviaans Kloof in 1737. The following hymn is still sung among the !Gami-†nus in the ||Kharas Mountains, amongst the ||Habobes or so-called Veltschoendragers (sandal-wearers) in the North-east ||Kharas, and by the Gei-||Khou, ||O-geis, and the †Aunis of the !Khomab Mountains East of Sandwich harbour. At the time when the Pleiades first appear above the eastern horizon the people gather for a !gei—*i.e.*, a religious dance—and sing the following:—

³⁴ *Tsüi-||goatse !*

Thou, oh Tsüi-||goa !

Abo-ıtse !

Thou Father of the Fathers—*i.e.*, All Father !

Sida ıtse !

Thou our Father !

!Nanuba !avire !

Let stream—*i.e.*, let rain—the thunder cloud !

Ēn ³⁵ *χuna ūire !*

Let please live (our) flocks !

Ēda sida ūire !

Let us (also) live please !

†Khabuta gum goroö !

I am so very weak indeed !

||Gäs χao !

From thirst !

!As *χao* !

From hunger !

Ẽta ³⁵ *χurina amre* !

That I may eat field fruits !

Sats gum *χave sida ʔtsao* ?

Art thou then not our Father ?

Abo *ʔtsao* !

The father of the fathers !

Tsüi-|goatse !

Thou Tsüi-|goa !

Ẽda sida *gangantsire* !

That we may praise thee !

Ẽda sida |khava |khantsire !

That we may give thee in return. (that is, that we
may bless thee).

Abo-ʔtse !

Thou father of the fathers !

Sida |Khutse !

Thou our Lord !

Tüsi-|goatse !

Thou, oh, Tsüi-|goa !

If a heavy thunderstorm is approaching, and the country is resounding from the roaring of the thunder, and the lightnings disperse the darkness, they also assemble for a *ʔgei*, and, while dancing, sing the following :—

!Gurub di |Geis.

The Hymn of the Thunder.

!Nanumatse !

Son of the Thundercloud !

!Gari-khoi, !Gurutse !

Thou brave, loud-speaking !Guru !

‡Oüse gobare !

Talk softly please !

!Havië t'am u-hã-tamãõ !

For I have no guilt !

!Ûbatere !

Leave me alone ! (Forgive me !)

‡*Oūtago χuige !*

For I have become quite weak—*i.e.*, I am quite stunned, I am quite perplexed.

!Gurutse !

Thou, oh !Guru !

!Nanus ōatse !

Son of the Thundercloud !

Another song-dance I saw performed in the following manner :—There was a *solo*, sung by a person who played the part of the lightning ; the other part being represented by the inhabitants of a kraal, of whom a member was supposed to have been killed by the lightning.

!Nabas di !geis.

The dance-song of the Lightning.

Chorus : !Aibe ||nuris |manuse !

Thou Thundercloud's daughter, daughter-in-law of the Fire.

Ti !gāba go !gamse !

Thou who hast killed my brother !

!Gāises gum āb !na ||goeo !

Therefore thou liest now so nicely in a hole !

Solo : !Gāise ta go sa !gāba a !gam.

(Yes), indeed, I have killed thy brother so well !

Chorus : !Gāises gum āb !na ||gocō.

(Well) therefore thou liest (now) in a hole.

³⁶ ‡Gorob khemi go |usense.

Thou who hast painted thy body red, like ‡Goro !

³⁷ Som-|auba ‡naba tamase !

Thou who dost not drop the " menses."

³⁸ ‡Eiχa|kha||nabiseb aose !

Thou wife of the Copper-bodied man !

An old ||Habobe-Nama, by the name of ‡Kχarab, who had great-grand-children, and told me that he had big grown-up children when the Mission Station, Warmbad,

was destroyed, 1811, by Jager Afrikaner !Hōa|arab, said to me : "Tsüi-||goab was a great powerful chief of the Khoikhoi ; in fact, he was the first Khoikhoib, from whom all the Khoikhoi tribes took their origin. But Tsüi||goab was not his original name. This Tsüi||goab went to war with another chief, ||Gaunab, because the latter always killed great numbers of Tsüi||goab's people. In this fight, however, Tsüi||goab was repeatedly overpowered by ||Gaunab, but in every battle the former grew stronger ; and at last he was so strong and big that he easily destroyed ||Gaunab, by giving him one blow behind the ear. While ||Gaunab was expiring he gave his enemy a blow on the knee. Since that day the conqueror of ||Gaunab received the name Tsüi||goab, "sore knee," or "wounded knee." Henceforth he could not walk properly, because he was lame. He could do wonderful things, which no other man could do, because he was very wise. He could tell what would happen in future times. He died several times, and several times he rose again. And whenever he came back to us, there were great feastings and rejoicings. Milk was brought from every kraal, and fat cows and fat ewes were slaughtered. Tsüi||goab gave every man plenty of cattle and sheep, because he was very rich. He gives rain, he makes the clouds, he lives in the clouds, and he makes our cows and sheep fruitful."

"Tsu||goab lives in a beautiful heaven, and ||Gaunab lives in a dark heaven, quite separated from the heaven of Tsu||goab." I could not for a long time understand what was meant by the two heavens, and could not help thinking that we had here some Christian ideas transferred into the Hottentot mythology. But the worthy Rev. Wuras, of Bethany, Orange Free State, Superintendent of the Berlin Mission, who has been now more than fifty years amongst the !Koras, writes to me in a letter, dated Bethany, Orange Free State, July 9, 1879, that the Koranas always told him *Tsüi||goab* lived in the *Red Sky*

and ||*Gaunam* in the *Black Sky*, and those two Beings fought together in former times, and Tsüi||goab received a blow at his knee from ||*Gaunam*. Tsüi||goam was a great chief and sorcerer among the !*Kora*, and possessed numbers of cattle. Mothers also used to tell their children to beware of ||*Gauna*, as he is a great evil-doer, who could kill them.

In the following chapter, where we will trace all the names back to their workshop, we shall see what Tsüi||goab has to do with the *Red Sky*. The Koranas again say that Tsüi||goab made the first man, and that the snake was together with the first man on the earth. The person from whom the Rev. Wuras heard this was a man far over hundred years of age. Although this note savours much of the second chapter of Genesis, I repeat it here because throughout the Khoikhoi territory the belief is extant that in every fountain is a snake.³⁹

To return to Tsüi||goab, I have to remark that, wherever I met colonial Khoikhoi or Namaqua, whether Christians or heathens, the word *Tsui-||goatse* is used interjectionally, as we say, “*good God*,” or simply “*God, what will become of me?*” &c., either as an expression of surprise or anxiety—viz., “*Tsu-||goatse, who will help me?*” or “*Tsu-||goatse, what have I done, that I am so severely punished?*” But it is also used as a formula of imprecation, thus:—“*Tsu-||goatse, sats !guitsa †an, !haviota hä !kheië*,” “*Oh, Tsu-||goa, thou alone knowest that I am without guilt*,” or “*†Eits ta khemi dire, χavets ni Tsüi-||goaba †an*,” “*Do what you think, but you will know—i.e., find out Tsui-||goab*” [that he will see your doings, that he will punish you]. Here we have a very clear instance that *Tsu-||goab* is looked at as the avenger, similar to the Dawn, Saranyu in the Vedahs. In the following chapter we shall discuss this point more closely, when we enter on the original meaning of the name Tsüi||goab.

Here it may not be out of place to mention an incident I experienced on a journey in Great Namaqualand.

We were on the outskirts of the Kalihari, about latitude 26° , and wanted to go to a Mission-station in westerly direction. The distance to our next water was calculated three days' hard riding with the ox-waggon. We, however, had made the calculation without the host, because, after three days, we found ourselves still another twelve hours from the water. We had only for ourselves a little water in a cask, which, however, was almost consumed. In the night before the fourth day we lost our road, and it was only after some hours that we discovered our mistake. If we had to pass another twenty-four hours like this, not one of us would have seen the next day. Even in the night the air appeared to come from a hot oven. I scolded the guide, a raw heathen from the ||Habobe tribe, angrily for his carelessness, and asked, "What have you done? to-morrow we will be eaten by the jackals and vultures. Who will now help us out of this trouble?" The man coolly answered: "Tsüi-||goab gum ni huidao"—"Tsüi-||goab will help us." I: "What nonsense, you and your Tsüi-||goab are both stupid fools!" He: "Amase ti |hükhoitse, ||ëib ni hui,"—"Truly, Master, he will help." In the morning, about nine o'clock, we reached the water. After we had quenched our thirst, and were relishing a cup of coffee and a pipe, and talking over our troubles, laughingly, my guide said, "Ti |hütse ||arits ke ko |gamte-†gao hã, χaveb ke Tsüi||goaba ko †khãtsi, tsí ||ëib ko nesiri hui |kheisa mü-|ants ko ||nai!"—"My dear Master, yesterday you could almost have killed me, but the Lord refused you (to do so), but have you now convinced yourself that the Lord has helped?"

We require no further evidence to see what the rawest Namaqua, with all his heathendom, means by Tsüi-||goab.

But still it may not be uninteresting to hear the evidence of another Hottentot.

The famous |Nanib, who fell so bravely in the battle of †Hatsamas, when surrounded by the treacherous tribe of the ||Gau-|gõas, who simply out of spite made common

cause with the Damaras against their own flesh and blood, before he received the finishing stroke, was called upon to turn a Christian, and answered, "*Never* ; my Tsüi||goab is as good as your Christ." He was strongly opposed to missionary work, and considered the missionaries to be a set of mischief-makers. His brother, |Haiguxab or †Arisimab, the present chief of the ||Habobes, is as bitter an enemy of the missionaries as he was himself. With this younger brother I had once a conversation about the origin of his tribe, when he told me : " That very thing, the ||Habobe, has been made by Tsüi-||goab in this country, and !Khüb has made us, and given us this country. He gives to us the rain, and he makes the grass grow ; and if we ask payment for our grass and water, we do the same what you white people do in asking payment for your lead and powder."

As to Tusib, about whom I quoted from Sir James Alexander in the preceding pages, I have the following from a Namaqua, an old †Auni. Very heavy thunder-clouds were towering above the horizon. We both looked with great enjoyment towards the clouds, calculating that in a few hours' time the whole country ought to swim in water. " Ah," he said, " there comes *Tsüi ||goab* in his old manner, as he used to do in the times of my grandfathers. You will see to-day rain, and very soon the country will be covered by *Tusib*." I asked him what he meant by *Tusib*? He answered, " When the first green grass and herbs come after the rain, and in the morning you see that green shining colour spread over the country, we say : *Tusib ke !hüba ra !gü*. *Tusib covers the earth*." This reminds one of 2 Samuel xxiii. 4, " And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds ; as the tender grass springeth out of the earth by *clear shining after rain* or the *splendour of the rain*."

A second good Being who bears all the characteristics ascribed to Tsüi||goab is Heitsi-eibib. He is adored

and worshipped up to this very moment by the inhabitants of Great Namaqualand and the North-western Cape Colony.

Every Nama from whom I inquired told me that this Heitsi-eibib is their great-grandfather, and a great powerful rich chief. He lived originally in the East, and had plenty of cattle and sheep. Therefore they make the doors of their huts towards the East, where the sun and moon rise. This custom is so peculiar to them that those who possess waggons always put these vehicles alongside of their houses, with the front towards sunrise. All the graves are directed towards the East, and the face of the deceased is also turned to that direction. Heitsi-eibib conquered and annihilated all his enemies, who killed his people. He was very clever and wise, and could foretell what was going to happen in future. Amongst the Bundle-Zwart, or !Gami†nus, I heard the following story, which I afterwards traced, more or less varied, among the !Habobes, !Kharagei-khois, and !|O-geis.

*Heitsi-eibib's battles with †Gama-†gorib !Haũ-!gai-!gaib,
†Amab and the Lion.*

Heitsi-eibib lived on one side, but †Gama-†gorib, !Haũ-!gai-!gaib and the Lion lived on the other side, on three roads, in the middle (between him and his people). There were also people living in the neighbourhood. And these people were Heitsi-eibib's people. Heitsi-eibib sent for them, but he waited in vain. At last he heard a rumour why they did not come. He then started to look after them, and came first to the place of †Gama-†gorib. But he passed and did not call, as a Khoikhoi generally does when he is travelling (and passes a kraal of another). †Gama-†gorib sent his messenger the Hare to call Heitsi-eibib. But the latter gave no answer. Again the Hare was sent, and Heitsi-eibib, following the invitation, said to †Gama-†gorib: "I have come to look after my people." But on the place of †Gama-†gorib there was a hole, and

all the people who passed this place were thrown by †Gama-†gorib into this hole, and so they perished. †Gama-†gorib challenged Heitsi-eibib, and said: "Come, let us play the "†Hi-game."

And first Heitsi-eibib was thrown into the hole. But he spoke to the hole, and said: "Hole of my ancestors, heave up your bottom a little, and give me a lift, that I can jump out." The hole obeyed, and Heitsi-eibib jumped out, and †Gama-†gorib could not prevent it. They played a second match, and Heitsi-eibib was again pitched into the hole, but †Gama-†gorib was exhausted. Again Heitsi-eibib said: "Hole of my ancestors, give me a lift that I may jump out." The hole heaved up, before †Gama-†gorib could prevent Heitsi-eibib from jumping out. And they played a third match, and Heitsi-eibib pitched †Gama-†gorib into the hole, by giving him a dead blow behind the ear, and the air resounded !ap!

And †Gama-†gorib perished there. And Heitsi-eibib spoke again to the hole: "Hole of my ancestors, heave up your bottom, that my children may come out." And the hole raised the bottom, and all the children of Heitsi-eibib came out. And Heitsi-eibib cursed the Hare: "From this very day I curse thee; thou shalt not carry any more messages; thou shalt not eat during the daytime; thou shalt only be allowed to eat during the night, and then only will your voice be heard."

Thus he cursed the Hare, and the Hare ran away into the field, and still runs up to this day."

Heitsi-eibib started for !Haũ-!gai-!gaib's kraal. He arrived there, but he did not greet the master, and passed on. And he was called by the messenger, and that messenger's name was †Amab. But Heitsi-eibib refused. And he was again called. The second time he went up to the kraal of !Haũ-!gai-!gaib. Heitsi-eibib greeted the man and sat quietly down. And the man said: "What is the news?" Heitsi-eibib answered: "I have no news." Again, !Haũ-!gai-!gaib said: "Where art thou going to?"

And he answered : " I am going in search of my people." And on the place of !Haũ-!gai-!gaib there was also a hole. And !Haũ-!gai-!gaib had a stone on his forehead. This stone he always gave to people passing his place, and telling them to throw the stone at him ; and if they threw the stone at this man's forehead, it jumped back from there, and struck the man who threw it, so that he fell into the hole and perished. Heitsi-eibib was very clever, and knew all this, for he was a great sorcerer. The other then told him to take the stone and throw it. But Heitsi-eibib said : "Shut thine eyes, and I will throw." And when the other shut his eyes, Heitsi-eibib, instead of throwing the stone at the man's forehead, hit him with it behind the ear, and killed him at once. The man fell into the hole and perished. And Heitsi-eibib cursed the messenger †Amab, and after he had given him a good flogging he said : "From this day thou shalt not be any more a messenger."

From here Heitsi-eibib started for the place of the Lion, who lived on a tree. He arrived there, but was not called. He passed, and then returned to the tree and asked the white Vulture (!Urikoras), who looked after the house of the Lion : "Where is thy Lord the Lion?" !Urikoras said : "I do not know ; perhaps he has gone this way to hunt." The Lion, however, lived on the tree, where he had his nest. So Heitsi-eibib took the fire-drill (doro-heib), and made fire and destroyed the tree. And he said : "From this day the Lion shall not live any more on a tree ; he shall now walk on the ground. And thou, white Vulture, thy voice shall not be heard any more from this day." And the Lion had no messenger from that day.

The end of this story is told by the †Aunis, in the following version :—The Lion and Heitsi-eibib were, in the commencement, on very good terms. And the Lion's son one day came to the water, where Heitsi-eibib's daughter was, to fetch water. And he insulted the girl. The girl went to the father and complained. Heitsi-eibib

said: "I am now tired of the impudence of the Lion and his children, and I am not going to suffer from them any more. They have killed enough of my people. The Lion, however, had "wings, and he used to fly high into the air, and when he saw game or people, he came down like lightning from the sky and killed all the cows, and feasted on them the whole night. In the morning he tried to fly home, but on account of being too lazy and heavy from feasting on the meat of the game, he could not fly, and had to walk home through a narrow pass in the mountain. Here Heitsi-eibib lay in ambush, and waited for him, and came unexpectedly down from behind the rock, and cut his wings off. From that day the Lion is without wings, and has to walk on the ground. And since that day there is enmity between Heitsi-eibib's people and the Lion's children.

Heitsi-eibib's Birth.

There was grass growing, and a cow came and ate of that grass, and she became pregnant, and she brought forth a young bull. And this bull became a very large bull. And the people came together one day in order to slaughter him. But he ran away down hill; and they followed him to turn him back and to catch him. But when they came to the spot where he had disappeared, they found a man making milk tubs (lhoeti). They asked this man, "Where is the bull that passed down here?" He said, "I do not know; has he then passed here?"

And all the while it was he himself who had again become Heitsi-eibib.

Another Legend of Heitsi-eibib.

On another occasion people slaughtered a cow. And Heitsi-eibib became a pot. And the people filled the pot with meat and fat, and made a fire. But the pot absorbed all the fat; and when they took out the meat there was no fat in the pot.

Heitsi-eibib's Graves.

His graves are generally to be met with in narrow passes, between two mountains, on both sides of the road. Those who pass by throw pieces of their clothes, or skins, or dung of the zebra, or flowers, or twigs of shrubs and branches of trees, and stones, on those graves. And this they do to be successful on their way. They generally, if hunting, mutter the following prayer:—

Oh, Heitsi-eibib,
 Thou, our Grandfather,
 Let me be lucky,
 Give me game,
 Let me find honey and roots,
 That I may bless thee again,
 Art thou not our Great-grandfather?
 Thou Heitsi-eibib!

Sometimes honey and honey-beer is left as an offering at his graves. The Namaquas say that if he returns from his walks over the *“veldt,”* in the evening, he is glad to see that they still honour him.

He gives the Khoikhoi good advice, and tells them how to kill the Lion's children and other wild animals. He also prevents danger befalling men, if they honour him.

Another Legend of Heitsi-eibib's Birth.

On another occasion young girls went out to fetch firewood, and one girl took a |hobe-|gā (a kind of juicy sweetish grass), chewed it, and swallowed the juice. And she became pregnant from this juice, and she was delivered of a son, who was very clever, and she called that boy Heitsi-eibib. And all the other young women came and helped her to nurse the child, and he soon became a big man.

Heitsi-eibib and his Mother.

Once on an occasion the mother and other friends of hers were travelling. And her boy was very naughty

and fretful, and his mother had to stop, while her friends were going on. She went on again and carried him, when he again was naughty, and dirtied himself and his mother. And she had to clean him. In this way he went on, until the other women were out of sight. Then he suddenly became a big man, and forced his mother to the ground, and committed incest. . . . (In Khoikhoi the word is Xai-si, cum matre coiit.) After this he again became a baby, and when she came to her mother, she put him down on the ground, and did not take any notice of him. At last her mother said: "Don't you hear your child crying?" The daughter said: "I hear; but let big men help themselves, as big men do."

!Gurikhoisib's or Heitsi-eibib's fight with the Lion.

The first man, whose name is †Eiχa|kha|nabiseb, came with all the animals together on a flat rock in the †Goū||gami River to play the †||Hūs-game. †Eiχa|kha|nabiseb had lost all his beads, and said to the Baboon, "Go thou, and fetch all my copper beads which I have in reserve at home." The Baboon went, and when he came to the house of †Eiχa|kha|nabiseb the dogs attacked him, and pulled him to the ground. There was the mother of the man, the mistress of the house, but she did not care to interfere, and the Baboon nearly fainted. After a while she called the dogs, and took the Baboon into the house, and put herbs on his wounds, and healed him. She also gave him milk and ⁴*uientjes*. He sat awhile and looked round and saw the skulls of various animals as trophies fastened on the poles of the hut. Then †Eiχa|kha|nabiseb's mother gave to the Baboon copper beads, and he brought them to the man who played the ||hūs with the Lion. There was the Leopard, there was the Golden Jackal, there was the Hyena, there was the Red Cat, there was the Wild Dog, and there were all the Snakes. All looked at the game. The Baboon delivered the copper beads, and ran away and sat on the top of a

rock, and cried down to all the animals, "In †Eiχa|kha |nabiseb's house I have seen the skulls of all the animals."

"What bitch's son," said |Gurikhoisib, "has the courage to drink the thunder-rain-water of *!Khubitsaos? Towards the side of |Khubitsaos I see the thunderstorm raining." The Lion said: "I shall run towards |Khvbitsaos, and I should like to see who will prevent me from drinking it?" "I will," said †Eiχa|kha|nabiseb. And both parted in anger. When it became dark the man arrived at his mother's kraal, and he put his weapons in order; he poisoned his arrows with fresh poison, and he sharpened his spears. And his mother anointed him with butter which had been melted over the fire; she took it from the sacred tub, and she sprinkled sweet-smelling Buchu on her son, and *gare-ed him, to encourage him. The next morning he went to !Khubitsaos, where the Lion lay waiting for him under a large mimosa tree. At first he let the dogs drink. After they had done drinking he told them to keep watch on the movements of the Lion. And he kneeled down, and he washed at first the sweat off his brows and out of his eyes, in order to see clearly, and then he drank of the water, throwing it with two fingers into the mouth, so that he also could watch the Lion. Since that day all Namaquas when in the *veldt*, drink the waters of the ponds and fountains in this manner. Eiχa|kha|nabiseb got up, took his arrows, and drove them into the Lion; he took his spears, and drove them into the Lion; he shouted at his dogs, "Ari |kho, Ari |kho," and the dogs attacked the Lion and pulled him down. The Lion was exhausted, and could hardly breathe; he was half dead from the loss of blood, which also soiled the water. The Man at last called his dogs, collected his spears and arrows, and went home. And his mother⁸⁸ took the *calabash* with sour milk and poured for him, and she smeared him with fresh-roasted butter, and *gare-ed* him:

Gei khois ōatse !
 Gomas khema gōtse,
 Gei ||gana ||nauχatse,
 |Ava ||gotse,
 Gei- |ava-||gos ōatse !
 Ti daië go ātse !
 ‡Oūse ta go daisi tamatse !

Thou son of a great woman,
 Thy body looks like a "cow's body ;
 Thou big acacia with large branches,
 Thou red Bull,
 Thou son of a red she-Bull (*i.e.*, of a heroine) !
 Thou who drankest my milk !
 Thou whom I did not give the breast slowly (*i.e.*, thou
 whom I nursed very carefully, and gave much
 milk).

And she sprinkled him with sweet-smelling Buchu.

And the Lion's mother sat up late until the evening-
 star had set. And she sent her messenger, the Jackal,
 to ask at |Gurikhoisib's kraal after her son. And the
 Jackal went, and when he approached the kraal he heard
 from afar the melodies of the reed-dance, and the girls
 singing and praising the deeds of ‡Eiχa|kha||nabiseb.

Ti||āχatse,
 Gei ‡nuvisa ‡gomtsetse !
 My sweetheart,
 Thou daring one !

"Aisē !" said the Jackal, "there are great rejoicings !
 One can smell the fat dropping into the fire ; the smell
 and smoke of the flesh of fat ewes lies over the kraals.
 And ‡Eiχa|kha||nabiseb's dogs can eat fat, and I must
 tie the belt round my empty belly."

He went back to the mother of the Lion, and told her
 what he heard, and she said : "Call the Leopard and the
 Hyena, and let us be off to !Khubitsaos. Let them take
 digging-sticks to dig a grave for my child." And they

went; and towards the dawn, when they came near the pond of !Khubitsaos the Lion awoke, and he was shivering from the cold, and he raised his voice :

“ Aisé' ! tū', tū tū', tū tū' tū, tū' dĕrĕ ||Khu-
!nomab ke tā-te, tā-te, tā-te, tā-te hā.”

“ Alas ! tū” (imitation of the Lion's voice)
“ the Son of the Mimosa” (or, Mimosa-root) “ has
con—quered me !” (again imitation of the Lion's
voice).

He said it with a mournful and tremulous voice, like one who is expiring. His mother said : “ Hark ! that is the voice of my son.” And she went and found him in the agony of death, and his eyes were broken.

And she wept :

“ Did I not tell thee, my son,
Beware of the one who walks quite straight,
Who has sharp spears and poisoned arrows,
Whose dogs' teeth are like poisonous arrow-heads ?
Thou son of the short-eared one,
Thou yellow child of the Liontail,
Why didst thou not listen to what thy mother told
thee ?”

And there he died, and they buried him. And they returned again to !Avasab; and when they passed the kraal of !Gurikhoisib, he shouted : “ Has the son of the short-eared one not drunk enough of the water of !Khubitsaos, that his mother walks alone over the fields ?” And the girls of !Gurikhoisib's kraal said : “ No; he has become ill on account of drinking too much of the water at !Khubitsaos. It is no water for jackals; only big men can drink that water without taking ill.”

Since that day all Khoikhoi will kill the Lion's children wherever they meet them; and the Lion also, if he finds a man unawares, will kill him, to “revenge the death of his great-grandfather.

The ⁵¹Orion Myth, or the Curse of the Women.

The |Khunuseti (Pleiades) said to their husband, "Go thou and shoot those three Zebras for us; but if thou dost not shoot, thou dardest not come home." And the husband went out only with one arrow, and he shot with his bow. But he did not hit, and he sat there because his arrow had missed the Zebras. On the other side stood the Lion and watched the Zebras, and the man could not go and pick up his arrow to shoot again. And because his wives had cursed him he could not return; and there he sat in the cold night shivering and suffering from thirst and hunger.

And the |Khunuseti said to the other men: "Ye men, do you think that you can compare yourselves to us, and be our equals? There now, we defy our own husband to come home because he has not killed game."

What an old Namaqua told me of ||Gaunab.

Some people say thus: The Rainbow (Tsavirub) has been made by ||Gaunab. The Rainbow is a fire which he has kindled. My grandfather also called the Rainbow " |Aib" (i.e., *fire*). He said that ||Gaunab deceives the people, and leads them into that fire, and there they die. And my grandfather said that then people are called ||Gauna-||ō-khoin (i.e., *devil-dying-people*). These ||Gauna-||ō-khoin we also call Sobo-khoin or |Hai-|nūn (i.e., *people of the shadow, or ghosts, fawnfeet, people with a fawn-colour*). Formerly the Namaquas used to leave old and aged people in the kraal with some food and water; and they shut the kraal, that no wild animals could enter, and there the people died the devil's death (||gauna-||ō). And such people were not buried, but were devoured by the vultures. Even rich people, who had food enough, getting afraid of the witchcraft of which they supposed aged people to be possessed left them behind in the kraal.

What the same old Khoikhoi told me about the Pleiades.

If the Pleiades set in a thundercloud—*i.e.*, covered by a thundercloud—then they call this cloud the !nū-!auib !nanub. !Nūb is a certain mythological Being, who makes in the winter the hoar-frost, and this hoar-frost they call !Nub di χouba, the excrement of !Nūb.

Superstitions and Charms.

In giving the fragments of the Khoikhoi religion and mythology our chapter would be incomplete if we omitted what we know of the superstitions of the Khoikhoi. No religion is without superstition, and there is hardly a man, be he the most radical freethinker, who, if he only carefully observes himself, would not find that on more than one occasion he has been influenced by superstitious fear. If anything proves that we are linked in an unbroken chain to primæval men, and that our religious ideas are rooted in the past, this fact, that the most cultivated mind cannot rid itself of superstition, should convince us of such a connection.

Goethe, who makes Faust say :

“From faith her darling miracle hath sprung,”

certainly speaks from experience. Superstitions, no doubt, are like belief in miracles, because they do not explain events naturally. And as long as man exists on this earth, and hearts crave for an explanation of the wonderful works of the Invisible, so long will there be religious faith with superstition as her darling child. Even where the religious ideas have been developed to the purest conceptions of the Invisible, the heart clings stubbornly to some old superstition, because we imbibed it with the mother's milk : “No nation has yet completely purified itself from superstition—that is to say, from the remnants of earlier religious notions.”

And where the religious sentiments of a race are still

in an undeveloped state, there superstition will manifest itself in gloomy and direful forms. This is actually the case with the Bantu race, where a tyrant rules despotically with an iron rod, by the aid of a wicked set of demoniacal sorcerers. The true religious sentiments in this case are nipped in the bud.

Here, one day, the writer of a History of Culture and Civilization in South Africa, will, I am sure, justify the policy of the greatest statesman who ever came to our shores, which policy consists in breaking the power of the chiefs, and opening to the individual a prospect of sharing in the blessings of civilization. Those who at present cry down this policy, either to gain their own selfish object, or who, from a certain faint-hearted feeling—the so-called Exeter Hall philanthropy—advocate the right of barbarism and heathendom, will for ever be stained with the mark of Cain as traitors to the cause of civilization in South Africa. To train the savage to eat his bread in the sweat of his brow; to teach him to submit to the law, not out of fear for punishment, but for the sake of moral principle; to teach him to respect his neighbour and to love him as the brother who has in common with him the one “great-grandfather”—this is true religion and true philanthropy. It is a work which can be done only in the course of centuries, and not in one day. If it could be done in one day, we should not meet with sorcery, witchcraft, and superstition in native communities, even those that parade in the mission reports as model congregations from whom we civilized Christian races could learn.

Here I give some specimens of superstitions as I found them on mission stations, as well as in the *veldts* among the heathens. It is a curious fact, while the ancient myths may be forgotten and the heathen form of religion may be abandoned, superstitions easily transplant themselves like spores on the new creed, and carry on another parasitical life.

1. At a child's birth a fire is made in the house with the firedrill (dorob). No steel or flint or matches are allowed. This fire is to be maintained until the navel of the child has healed, and the "umbilical cord has fallen off. Nothing may be cooked or roasted on that fire. If these points be not strictly observed, the child will die.

2. If a Khoikhoi go out hunting, his wife will kindle a fire. She may not do anything else but watch the fire and keep it alive. If the fire should be extinguished, the husband will not be lucky. If she does not like to make a fire, then she must go to the water and commence throwing it about the ground. If she is tired, her servant must continue pouring water about. If this be neglected, the husband will not be successful.

3. J. Campbell, visiting v. d. Kemp's mission station, Betheldorp, in the eastern province, in 1812, says:—
 "They (Hottentot women) likewise gave me a piece of something like rosin, which is found on the sea-shore. Before their husbands went to hunt they used to set this on fire, and while the fire ascended they prayed to the *Great Being* for their success.

4. I have already mentioned that throughout Great Namaqualand it is believed that in each fountain lives a snake, and if that snake leave the fountain or be killed, the fountain will dry up. This snake is called the †*Gäbeb*, "the one which lives in a hole."

5. If before the commencement of the rainy season snakes move about more than usually, the Khoikhoi say there will be abundance of rain that year.

6. Capt. Alexander tells us in his admirable book, "Expedition of Discovery to the Country of the Namaquas, &c.," vol. i. 115: "Hares I found plenty of at the Orange River mouth; there is also the large eland-buck to be found here; and an immense snake is occasionally seen, whose trace on the sand is a foot broad. The natives say that, if coiled up, the circumference of this snake is

equal to that of a waggon wheel ; *and when it visits the Orange River mouth, it is a sign of a good season for rain.*"

The name for snake is |au-b (sing. masc.), and for fountain |au-s (sing. fem). Blood is also |au-b ; bloody, full of blood, saturated with blood, |au-χa. According to Khoikhoi custom, as I pointed out in the first chapter, the *daughter* is always named after the *father*. It is therefore obvious that the fountain water |au-s, is considered to be the daughter of |au-b the snake. But |au originally means *to flow*. And |au-b, the snake, or |au-s, the fountain, is nothing else than saying, *he flows* or *she flows*. The snake, however, is the one who *flows* over the ground, and in German we say, "Der Fluss oder der Bach *schlängelt* sich durch das Thal" (*i.e.*, the river or the brook *sneaks* through the valley—*i.e.*, *it moves like a snake, winding*). It is now quite transparent that the original meaning of |au-b, snake, was *the one who flows*, and was identical with |au-b, blood, which also meant *that which flows*, the "flow-er." It does not require an explanation why the blood flowing through the veins should be called the "flow-er." A similar idea connects in the Teutonic languages, *blut*, *blood*, *blood*, *blöd*, *blöth*, *pluot*, *bluot*, with the Latin *fluvius*, and *fluitare* and *flutare*, although the change of consonants does not appear to be quite in accordance with Grimm's law. (*Vide* Weigand's "Deutsches Wörterbuch, Blut.")

The streaming and flowing of the cloud—that is, the rain—is also derived from the root |au. |Au-ib, or, as it is generally written by the missionaries, |awib (it should at least be |avib), is the rain ; to rain, is |au-i or |avi—that is, to be streaming, to be flowing. |Au signifies also *to bleed*, and consequently *to be angry*, *to have an ill feeling*. Thus one often can hear, |Autsi-ra khoib ke, That man bears an ill-feeling against thee—*i.e.*, that man has been hurt by you, he bleeds, he feels sore, and craves for satisfaction. This phrase expresses extreme pain. We say also, *My heart bleeds*.

The colour red, *java*, also takes its origin from *|au*, to bleed ; hence *java* or *javaa*, blood-like, blood-coloured—*i.e.*, red.

And at last, *to milk* is also *|au*—that is, to cause to flow, to make streaming—*viz.*, the milk.

To return now once more to *|aub*, snake, and *|aus*, fountain, we see how both words were predicative expressions, saying *he* or *she flows* or streams—*viz.*, the water, which in Khoikhoi can be either masculine *||gami*, or feminine *||gams*, according to the emphasis of the speaker ; afterwards these words become appellatives, meaning the flow-er. And as these words came from the same root, *|au*, the object which made the greatest impression on the human mind—and this was certainly the poisonous fiery snake, whose bite caused pain, and sometimes immediate death—became masculine ; and the soft cooling water, which refreshed the exhausted wanderer, and nursed the trees, and gave life to the plants and herbs, received the feminine suffix. Then, when the original meaning of *to flow* and *to stream* was forgotten, mythology got hold of *|aub* and *|aus*, and made sure *that in every fountain lived a snake*.

In German, or, better, in the whole realm of Indo-European folk-lore and mythology, we see, all over, the serpent and the water brought into connection. When Winkelried killed the Dragon, “*a rivulet suddenly streamed out of the hole of the Dragon*.” All legends of dragons and serpents have their origin on the banks of lakes or rivers. We refer to Hercules, who killed the Lernaic Hydra. Apollo kills Python close to a fine flowing fountain, as one of the Homeric hymns tells us:—

ἀγχού δὲ κρήνη καλίρροος, ἔνθα δράκαινα
κτείνειν ἀναξ Διὸς υἱός, ἀπὸ κρατεροῖο βιοῖω.

At the fountain of Ares watched a dragon, who refused water to Kadmos and his followers. In Switzerland, if rivers break down from the mountains after a thunderstorm, the people say: “A dragon has come out.” In Denmark Müllenhof found a legend, “that in the spot where once

a Lindwurm's (*i.e.*, a dragon's) trail was to be seen, now a brook is "winding. Beowulf kills the dragon who lives in the lake. Acheloos, the River-god, became a serpent when Hercules fought for Deianeira. Siegfriet kills the dragon in the cavern on the Rhine; and many more instances too numerous to mention. (See on this subject, Schwartz, "Ursprung der Mythologie," Berlin, 1860, especially pp. 58, 59, &c.; Peschel, "Races of Man," p. 252; "On Serpent Worship," Lubbock, "Origin of Civilization," pp. 186, &c.; Müller, "Americanische Urrigionen.")

So much as to the Serpent and Fountain superstition among the Khoikhoi. I have eagerly searched, but in vain, for indications of a serpent worship among the Namaquas, as we find among the Kafir tribes, especially the Ama-Zulu. What I heard and saw with my own eyes amongst the natives may here find place at once.

Not so many years ago a sorcerer died. When he felt his end approaching, he whistled, and all at once snakes of all sizes and of all descriptions came and assembled round their master, and crept over him, so that the eye-witness from whom I have this, and other people who were in the hut, cleared out as fast as their feet could carry them. The same person told me that he had a dispute once with that sorcerer about the power he exercised over the snakes, when the man told him that, if he doubted his witchcraft, he would call as many snakes as he wished to see. Upon which he whistled, and snakes of every kind approached from all directions, and the sorcerer took them from the ground and put them round his neck.

In January, 1872, I was on the mission station Warm Bath (or Nisbet Bath), in Great Namaqualand. I offered payment to the value of three and four shillings for large snakes, especially for very poisonous animals. No sooner was this known than a young fellow, of about twenty-two years of age, came to me and said he would bring as many as I liked, but he wished a goat for each pair. I agreed, and after some hours he returned with a pair of

yellow cobras. Not seeing them, I asked, "Where are the snakes?" And he opened the shirt over his chest, where I saw the heads of the two dangerous animals. He took them each by the neck, and I applied a dose of tobacco-oil with a brush to the mouth and nose of each, when they immediately fainted, and were secured in large bottles. Afterwards the same fellow brought me ever so many other snakes, all alone.

On another occasion we were travelling, when a large yellow cobra moved towards the waggon with the intention of attacking one of my bullocks. I immediately grasped the shot-gun, and jumped down from the waggon, when the snake took to flight. I, however, gave her a very good charge in the neck and head; and in her agony she flung herself a distance of more than thirty yards into the bushes. It struck me that my people after this treated me with a certain awful respect, and telling each other, "¡gai-aob ke, ¡gai-aob ke," he is a sorcerer—he is a sorcerer, kept always at a respectful distance. I had some trouble afterwards to convince them of the contrary.

Snakes are also said to be very fond of milk. They go at night to the cows in the kraal and suck there, or even to women in the house. And if a woman refuses they bite her. The same thing happens when a cow kicks them off.

Another snake, the ¡Ganin-¡gub, is said to have genitals, and while women are asleep this snake tries to have connection with them. I was once at a kraal, and the people were in great excitement, and sate up the whole night, because a girl while milking had seen the ¡Ganin-¡gub approaching her. Not a single woman was to be persuaded to go to sleep, and everybody had some weapon to defend himself against the ¡Ganin-¡gub.

Another kind of snake, the ||Huitsibis, is said to live on the forehead of the eland-antelope.

7. To proceed in our account of superstitious customs

and manners, Dapper, in his description of Africa, p. 621, tells us:—"Some of them wear round the neck roots, which they find far inland, in rivers, and being on a journey they light them in a fire or chew them, if they must sleep the night out in the field. They believe that these roots keep off the wild animals. The roots they chew are spit out around the spot where they encamp for the night; and in a similar way if they set the roots alight, they blow the smoke and ashes about, believing that the smell will keep the wild animals off.

I had often occasion to observe the practice of these superstitious ceremonies, especially when we were in a part of the country where we heard the roaring of the lions, or had the day previously met with the footprints of the king of the beasts.

8. The Korannas also have these roots as safeguards with them. If a Commando (a warlike expedition) goes out, every man will put such roots in his pockets and in the pouch where he keeps his bullets, believing that the arrows or bullets of the enemy have no effect, but that his own bullets will surely kill the enemy. And also before they lie down to sleep, they set these roots alight, and murmur, "My grandfather's root, bring sleep on the eyes of the lion and leopard and the hyena. Make them blind, that they cannot find us, and cover their noses, that they cannot smell us out." Also, if they have carried off large booty, or stolen cattle of the enemy, they light these roots, and say: "We thank thee, our grandfather's root, that thou hast given us cattle to eat. Let the enemy sleep, and lead him on the wrong track, that he may not follow us until we have safely escaped."

9. Another sort of shrub is called *!ābīb*. Herdsmen, especially, carry pieces of its wood as charms, and if cattle or sheep have gone astray, they turn a piece of it in the fire, that the wild animals may not destroy them. And they believe that the cattle remain safe until they can be found the next morning.

10. The root of a shrub called !*Kharab* is taken and cut to pieces, and minced on stones. If one is hungry, he takes the dust and goes to his neighbour's house, where he throws it into the fire, expecting that food will be offered to him. This kind of charm is called the *ho†âtes*, or food-finder, food-provider.

11. The roots of a shrub †*abus* are also taken and thrown into milk, in order to cause the death of the person who drinks of it. The root is not poisonous at all, and still it is believed to cause the death of a person.

12. Another class of sorcerers, who in former times must have been very numerous, but since the introduction of Christianity are only met here and there on the kraals of the heathen tribes, are chiefly occupied in making rain. Having a great practical knowledge of the meteorology of their country, they pretend to have power over the clouds and to bind them. Thus they sprinkle their urine into a burning fire, being convinced that it soon will rain. They also cut the nails of their fingers, and throw them into the fire for the same purpose. They catch a kind of caprimulgus (†*gã||goeb*), and burn the bird to ashes, which are strewn about, in order to produce clouds and ashes. These sorcerers naturally take good care not to display their tricks of witchcraft if there are, according to their own practical experience, no sufficient indications of certain rain.

Throughout the Khoikhoi territory, as far as I could ascertain, the northerly breezes are called tu†*oab*—*i.e.*, rain-wind—showing that in the remotest ages the observation was made that the northerly wind was the bearer of rain.

13. Also, if the goats commence to shake their heads and rattle with their ears, it is believed that it will soon rain. It is a matter experienced by every one, that when the weather is very close, the mosquitoes and a smaller kind of flies are very numerous and troublesome. In summer the easterly wind is very close, and as soon as the wind turns

to the north it generally rains. Hence the origin of this superstition.

14. Hunters, especially, have superstitions of their own. If a hare crosses a hunter's path, the hunter will immediately return home ; but if the hare runs in the same direction as the hunter's path lies, it is considered a good sign.

15. If a certain kind of chameleon (Iaroxab) creeps on a hunter or his weapons, or on anything belonging to him, where he is resting on the road, he is believed to be successful.

16. Also, if the Egyptian vulture (Neophron percnopterus), which we already met in Heitsi-eibib's fight with the Lion, follows a hunting party, and always rests where the party has rested, they are sure to be lucky. On the whole, this vulture seems to be a prophetic bird, and its sagacity is well known from the following story, which I heard dozens and dozens of times all over Great Namaqualand :—If the jackal has discovered an ostrich nest, he will look for the white vulture, and then scream out. The bird now follows him, and as soon as they come to the nest, covered by the ostrich hen, the vulture takes a stone and goes into the air vertically over the nest, from where he drops the stone on the breeding-hen. The ostrich, startled from the sudden cutting pain, runs off. Then reynard approaches, and breaks the eggs, and both he and the vulture have a grand feasting in the most amicable manner.

I myself have never seen it, but I have been assured by very respectable and truthful old Namaquas, and I, for my part, believe it.

17. The Korhaan (Otis Kori), if it does not fly far from the hunter and soon again sits down, is believed to give luck, but if it continues to fly far away the hunter had better return.

18. If a hunter has shot game, and if the bullet does not cause immediate death, the man will throw a handful of sand, taken from the footprints of the game, into the air

which, according to his belief, will soon bring the animal down. A hunter also may not sleep on his back, and pull his legs up, so that his knees stand bent up into the air. If he has done so he is sure to have bad luck.

19. About a future life there are certain indications, from the following sayings :—“ That the “ Stars are the eyes of the deceased,” and also that the Stars are the souls of the deceased. The Khoikhoi appear to connect “ eye” and “ soul” in the same way, as is expressed in German, “ Das Auge ist der Spiegel der Seele.” The eye is the reflector of the soul. There is also a form of imprecation : “ Thou happy one, may misfortune fall on thee, from the Star of my grandfather.” This proves, beyond doubt, the belief in a life after this.

20. Ghosts and spectres have various names. ||Gauṅagu (msc. plur.), |Hai|nugu (msc. plur.), Sobokhoin (com. plur.), and |Hai-khoin (com. plur.). There is a saying : ||Naūa ||gauna ta ni—*i.e.*, I will hear it, if I am a ||gauna—this means, if I am a ghost, then I will have a better insight into things, which I now do not understand.

Also, if a person has lost something and cannot find it, they say : |Hai|nub ke |ā, Fawnfoot has stolen it.

21. These ghosts and spectres are believed in dark nights to leave the graves and come to the kraals. They make a rattling noise as if they were dragging skins over rocks and stones in order to frighten the people. This kind of spectres goes by the special name of |hausan. They are very mischievous, and their greatest pleasure is to beat people almost to death.

Here we have the key to the original meaning of the word ||Gauṅab. He was at first a ghost, a mischief-maker and evil-doer, whose greatest aim was to harm people and to destroy (||gau, ||gou) them. Some people are said to die from the influence of this evil spirit, and these are called ||gauna ||ōra khoin—*i.e.*, people who died the ||gauna death, or devil's death. Especially if people are not buried, but devoured by

vultures and hyenas, they are also considered ||gauna ||lōra. A man who is killed as a criminal, or who is slain according to the rules of the vendetta, or a slave killed by the master, or enemies killed in the battle—all are left to the animals of the desert to be feasted upon, *so that they will be entirely annihilated*, they are also considered ||gauna ||lora khoin.

There is also a cruel custom among the Khoikhoi, of which I have convinced myself—that is, to leave elderly people to their fate; some food and water is left with them, and the younger folks remove to another spot. Inquiring into the reason of this so repulsive practice, I was told that it sometimes was done by very poor people, who had not food enough to support the aged parents. But sometimes, even if there was food enough, and if people, especially women, who had cattle and milk-cows of their own, gave suspicion that they were under the influence of ||Gaunab, and did secretly mischief by practising witchcraft, they were left to die from starvation. The people, awe-stricken, were almost compelled to fly from them.

It is, therefore, not strange that ||Gaunab, the evil-spirit, is also invoked. They promised him offerings so as not to provoke his anger, as is the case among the †Auni-Nama, in the Walefish Bay territory. I am almost certain that, before the Khoikhoi tribes separated, this bad Being, ||Gaunab, was generally worshipped, and is of much older date than Tsüi||goab and Heitsi-eibib. It is strange that the !Gabe-Bushmen, the !Ai-Bushmen, the !Nunin, and especially among these the Hei†guin (or wooden noses), all know ||Gauna, whom they fear as an evil-doer, while we find no trace of the name Tsüi||goab or Heitsi-eibib. For these reasons I am of opinion that the ||Gauna was an evil demon, known already to the primitive Hottentot race, before there was a distinction between Sān and Khoikhoin. Tsüi||goab, however, was a secondary Being, the national God of the Khoikhoi branch.

22. Another custom, common to Khoikhoi, Bushmen and Berg-Damara—of whom the latter have entirely adopted the Khoikhoi language and manners—is the practice of cutting off a finger. This is done even to new-born children who are not a day old. As all sicknesses are expected to come from !Gauna, or from his servants, the practitioners of witchcraft, it appears that this custom is a kind of sacrifice or offering to !Guana; and we are entitled to conclude that, in very remote times, human sacrifice must have been practised by the Hottentot race.

23. If a woman's or young girl's breasts itch, they say : "My son, my cousin, or some near relation, will soon arrive."

24. If a cow, during the night commences to groan in her sleep, the next morning she is caught, and a piece of skin, just above the nose, is cut, so that it hangs down in the shape of an ear-ring or *ear-drops*. If this be neglected, the owner of the cow soon will die.

25. If a girl becomes of age, or if a wedding is to be celebrated, nothing but cows and sheep-ewes may be slaughtered; and if any other cattle is killed the couple is sure to live unhappy. The fattest cow or the finest young heifer is chased about the place by the young men, and thrown with stones and beaten with clubs, until she is so exhausted and trembling with fear that she allows everybody to come near and touch her. If she still should kick and show fight, it is a sure sign that the marriage will be a continuation of fights and quarrels between husband and wife.

26. The girl or girls who have become of age must, after the festival, run about in the first thunderstorm, but they must be quite naked, so that the rain which pours down washes the whole body. The belief is that they will get fruitful and have a large offspring. I have on three occasions witnessed this running in the thunder-rain, when the roaring of the thunder was deafening and the whole sky appeared to be one continual flash of lightning. This was among the !Gamiḽnus, on the banks of the Geiḽāb

river, among the Gei |Khaus at ||Nuis, and among the ||Ogeis, on the banks of the |Kham river. I am, however, assured that even young converts, if they have become of age, absent themselves to outlying places away from the mission stations, to have their bodies washed by the waters of the thunder-clouds.

27. Also, if a woman during her pregnancy eats of the meat of the lion or leopard, her child will have the characteristics of these animals—ferocity, celerity, swiftness, and strength. They also consider the drinking of lion and panther blood as having influence on the nature of a person or on the child in the mother's womb. A woman lost her temper, and was very cruel to her slave. I spoke to her, and asked whether she did not, as a mistress (lady, geitaras), feel ashamed of herself. She said, she could not help it; I must scold her mother, who once drank panther blood in order to get ferocious children.

28. A great influence is also attached to the power of an imprecation or curse. If one had a quarrel with a Khoikhoi, there is nothing more painful to him than not to be talked to. He will come repeatedly and apologize, until he hears the word "iūtago," I have forgiven; and to show his gratitude, he will bring a present—be it a sheep or a cow or whatsoever he may afford to give.

I once had a very unpleasant quarrel with a Namaqua; perhaps he was more in fun, and it was a misunderstanding on my side. Anyhow, I got vexed, and said: "I shall never forget what you have done, and mind what you are about. I will have my day, too; do not think that, because I am the only white man here, that you will get the best of me!" He laughed, and thought that I was in fun. I, however, left. A year after he met me on the road in another part of the country; and when he saw that I greeted his friends but did not notice him, he at once borrowed from one of his mates a cow, and said to me: "Take this, and forgive me; but don't be angry any further—I can't bear it." I accepted his apology, and told him to keep the cow. But

he insisted upon my accepting it; because he believed that, as long as I refused to accept his cow, I had not forgiven him. I afterwards made him a present of ammunition, and, as anxious as a Nama is to possess that most precious material, he said: "No; you want to pay my cow, and I shall not accept it."

My father was missionary of the Rhenish Mission Society in Bethany, Great Namaqualand. The year 1848 was a very lucky year; the desert was a flower-garden, and honey was brought by waggon-loads to the station; but honey-beer (Ikharis) was also made in immense quantities, and the new converts very soon had too much of a good thing. The following Sunday my father expressed his indignation at their drunkenness, and said: "I wish, after you have made such bad use of what the heavenly Father has given you to enjoy moderately, that He never again will give you a year so rich in honey!" Strange enough, up to this date there has never again been an abundance of honey. When, a few years ago, I asked the old chief, ||Naiχab of Bethany, quite accidentally, if he could get me some honey, he answered: "What, you ask me for honey? and your father has cursed the bees not to make honey. Tell him, at first, to take back his curse and you will again eat honey."

29. The eclipse of the moon is always considered a bad omen. Hunting parties, or an expedition of war, will certainly return home, and they say, "||Gaunabi ge dahe hã," we are overpowered by ||Gauna. They commence to cry aloud, and say, "torob ni ha, ||ō ge ni," war is approaching, we are going to die. The same is said at the appearance of the Aurora australis, or if the awful tail of a comet is seen in the blue vault.

There are some superstitions of a very recent date, which show that the mythological power is still alive.

30. If the cold westerly sea breeze (huri-†oab) is blowing,

the Namaquas say : “| Hūb ke ni hā,” or “Smaub ni hā,” the white man is coming, or the trader is coming.

31. If a cock stands before the door of a house and crows into the house, visitors are expected.

32. If hens try to crow they are caught and killed or chased to death. If this be neglected, the owner is sure to die.

33. If a party goes out on a warlike expedition a crow's heart is burnt and pounded and loaded into a gun. The gun is fired into the air, and they believe that as this pounded heart is blown into the air, in the same manner the enemies will fly and become faint-hearted, and they will disperse like timid crows.

34. Another most powerful charm is the Duba, a substance of white colour, and of the size of a fowl's egg. This duba is generally found in ant heaps. The duba is pounded and mixed with tobacco, and then put into the pipe. If a girl smokes this mixture she will fall in love with the fellow who offered her the pipe.

That these superstitions are of a very recent date is obvious from the fact that the Khoikhoi, only through the white people, have become acquainted with fowls, pipes, guns, and ammunition. Therefore such superstitions in which things, brought from foreign countries, are mentioned, cannot be considered to be common to all Khoikhoi tribes.

In this respect each clan has its own superstition. It is curious to observe that the Khoikhoi have not accepted anything from the Bantu nations, while as regards language and religion, and even customs, it cannot be denied that the Bantu nations, who came in contact with the Khoikhoi, have adopted much which had an improving effect on their original condition. That the !Gona-Khoikhoi in the East greatly influenced the Ama-||kxosa ; that these people became less ferocious than the Zulus ; that the rule of the chiefs among the ||Kxosa was no longer so despotical as it generally is among the rest of the Bantu

tribes—who could deny? Nay, even the short time that the Bandieru, a branch of the Herero, stood under the sway of the tribe of the Gei|Khaua, has left an impression on those natives which manifests itself in softer manners and a kinder disposition towards strangers, if compared with the manners of the more northerly Hereros towards the Kaoko and Ovamboland.

NOTES TO THE SECOND CHAPTER.

¹ There must have been a peculiar-shaped stone fetish, such as Wangemann describes in "Ein Reisejahr in Süd-Afrika," Berlin, 1868, p. 500: "In a great channel, worked by the rain, we found a big granite block, about six feet in diameter and as round as a ball, which rested on a basis of a softer material. This stone the Basuto worship as their God. They dance round it on one leg, and at the same time spit at it. The place's name is *Cha Ratau*, close to Sekukuni's stronghold.

² The honourable gentleman had a conversation with some Hottentots, who were on the most friendly and confidential terms with him. They informed him that they worshipped a certain god, whose head was as large as a hand or fist, who had a hollow in his back, who was possessed of gigantic proportions. To him they prayed for assistance in times of famine, scarcity, or in any other calamity. It was a custom that their wives spread on the head of this deity a red kind of earth, buchu, or other sweet-smelling herbs, this being not one of their offerings only, but one of many. *From this it can be seen that the Hottentot worship also a god.*

³ Almost verbally the same said a Namaqua, who never had come in contact with missionaries, and who led a Bushman life in the mountains west of *Gei|aus* (about latitude $24^{\circ} 25'$, and longitude 16°). He said: "¡Guruirao ogu ge ¡Khūb ta goba, tira mī khoiga;

lgabehegu goma ra." The people say, if it is thundering, the Lord is speaking; He is scolding them.

⁴ As to Valentyn's authority, I may add that he refers to certain documents of the Governor, Simon van der Stell, and to the very learned Secretary of the Dutch Government at the Cape, Grevenbroek, who had written a Latin essay on the Hottentots; all these documents were also put at Valentyn's disposal.

⁵ This is nothing else but the *Tsüi-||goab* worship, as I have identified in the third chapter *Tsüi-||goab*, with the Dawn. It is still the way of the Aborigines of Great Namaqualand to leave their huts with the first rays of the dawn, and to implore *Tsüi-||goab*.

⁶ *Gaunia*, evidently from the verb *gou* or *gao*, to rule. I am, however, suspicious that Kolb, who often is careless in expressing the clicks, has understood ||*Gaunia*—i.e., ||*Gauna*, the Bad Being, the demon who is opposed to *Tsüi-||goab*.

⁷ The evil-doer, who fights against *Tsüi-||goab*, is ||*Gaunab*, and that insect *Mantis fausta*, is also called ||*Gaunab*, both derived from a root ||*gau*. As will be more minutely explained hereafter, ||*Gaunab* means the destroyer, from the root ||*gau*, to destroy; and *Mantis* is called ||*Gaunab*, from the root ||*gau*, to show, and is the "one who shows luck." Here we have an instance that the same word spoken in a different tone will have a different meaning.—*Vide* Theoph. Hahn, "Die Sprache der Nama," p. 23. The same instance we have in the language of the Mandengas, Steinthal, "Mandener Sprache Berl.," 1877, § 34; and in Siani, *vide* Bastian, "Monatsbericht der Königl. Preuss. Akademie in Berlin," Jan. 1867, p. 357.

⁸ To this I could add, from experience, that I have often observed true gratitude shown to me by Namaquas whom I had helped in troubles either with food, ammunition, or medicine. This convinced me beyond doubt, and will also convince the greatest sceptic, that

the Khoikhoi know how to be thankful, and are very sensible of kindness bestowed upon them.

⁹ The *Basler Magazine* of 1816, p. 366, offers some remarks on the Religion of the Khoikhoi, quoting Adams' "View of Religions." But when comparing Adams with Kolb, whose remarks we have given above, there is no doubt that Adams, who never was at the Cape, must have drawn from Kolb.

¹⁰ This journal is contained in "Nieuwste en beknopte Beschryving van de Kaap der Goede-Hoop, nevens een Dagverhaal naarhet binnenste van Afrika, door het land der kleine en groote Namaquas," Amsterdam, 1778. The Expedition started from the Cape of Good Hope on the 16th of July, 1761, and returned safely to the Cape on the 27th of April, 1762. According to p. 50 of that Journal, the most northern latitude they reached was latitude $26^{\circ} 18'$. As their instruments were not very exact, we cannot expect a great correctness of observation; and as every one who is acquainted with the territory in question can learn from Hop's Journal, the most northern spot they reached was the "Ford of the Xamob River," about twenty miles south of the present Rhenish mission-station, Keetmanshoop or Zwartmodder (latitude $26^{\circ} 32'$), thus the corrected latitude of Commander Hop's most northern point should be $26^{\circ} 50'$. Seventy years afterwards Captain Alexander, later Sir James Alexander, who managed to reach Walefish Bay by land, took almost the same route, and crossed the Xamob River at a place †Nanebis, only a few miles below the above-mentioned ford. The grandson of one of the members of that expedition, Jacobus Coetsee, is now a wealthy farmer at Misklip, at the foot of the Vogelklip Mountain, the most northerly station of Sir Thomas Maclear's astronomical survey; and the descendants of Pieter Marais, another member of the same Expedition, are wealthy, and much respected farmers in the town of Stellenbosch.

¹¹ I must remark, that from what I observed and could gather, on the graves of *Heitsi-eibib* branches are thrown only, and not on any other.

¹² *T^gutseri* is nothing else but *!gütserē*, the imperative form of *!gū*, to go, and therefore means, "Go—thou—please," *i.e.*, "Get away, be off!" *T^ggaunazi* is the interjectional form, or, as we should say, vocative of *||Gauna*, formed by the suffix *tse* or *ze* (msc. 2 pers. pron.); thus *||Gauna-tse* means *||gauna*, thou—*i.e.*, Oh! *||Gauna*; and *!gütserē ||Gaunatse* is, "Be off *||Gauna*," or, in Biblical language, "*Get thee hence, Satan.*"

¹³ The Namaquas nowadays still shoot with arrows at the lightning, and tell him to be off.

¹⁴ The learned Doctor shows by this remark simply that he had not carefully enough studied the works of former travellers, like Dapper, Kolb, Thunberg, Sparrmann, as can be seen from the foregoing pages, where I quoted from them. It will appear from the following pages that we meet these graves (*Heitsi-eibega*) all over South Africa, wherever in pre-historic times the Hottentot race had lived, and that the multitude of these cairns in the East corroborates the opinion, stated by traditions and customs, that the nomadic Khoikhoi, to whom this stone-worship is peculiar, had spread over South Africa, coming from the East. The very fact that those graves are heaps of stones, and not of earth, also serves as a proof that the pre-historic Khoikhoi lived in a mountainous, rocky country, and not in sandy flats like the Bushmen. And the word *!Hō*, rock, which appears in names like *!Hoaxa!nas*, "Fountain in the rock," or *!Nu!hoas*, "Black rock" and *!Ava!hoas*, "Red rock," or *!ho-ab*, a single conical granite hill, and *!ho-mi*, mountain (rock), is common to all Khoikhoi tribes, and shows that it was in existence before they separated; while in the *!Ai* Bushmen (North-west Kalihari) the *!Koān* of the Okavango Dorstveldt, there is no word for stone, because there are no stones to be met with. An *!Ai* Bushman, to whom I showed a stone, and

asked for the word in his tongue, said: "The Namaquas call it jui, but we have no name for it, because you will not see stones in our country."

¹⁵ This is not a bad specimen of the geographical notions of the South African Boers. A Boer once said that he should like to go to England, but he did not exactly know the *Outspan*, or halting-places, on the road.

¹⁶ How this name may have been introduced to the Kafirs I have, I think, clearly shown in an essay, *The Graves of Heitsi-eibib, Cape Monthly Magazine*, May, 1878, p. 263, where I say: "The Kafirs, however, on the east coast, who must have made their inroads and encroachments on the Red man's territory at least two thousand years ago, had even a friendly intercourse with the Hottentots; they intermarried with each other, as is evident by the present remnants of the !gonas or !gonaqua tribe." And I can add that every anthropologist at first sight, if he musters a number of N!gika, !Galeka, and !Khosas, easily will discover Khoikhoi blood in their veins.

Women, on the whole, are said to be more religiously inclined than men; they are the guardians of the language and of the religion of their tribe. The children imbibe with the mother's milk the first accents of the language of the tribe, and with the language the religious ideas. The Germans have the pregnant and beautiful expression, "*Muttersprache*," mother's language. We speak of "*Vaterland*" but not of "*Vatersprache*," and we are well aware why.

The Kafirs are renowned polygamists, and we can well imagine that after having been victorious in a battle, they, according to their custom, may have killed the men, but certainly spared the female prisoners, with the view of increasing the number of their wives, as it is considered a great honour and a sign of wealth amongst them to have a large family.

Now, it will be clear how it was possible that the

children, as they are entirely left during their infancy to the care of the mother, were the medium through which the Hottentot clicks got introduced into the Kafir idioms (Zulu, ||Khosa, &c.); and with these elements they introduced the mother's religious ideas and the name of the Supreme Being, Tsū||goab."

¹⁷ *Vide* Theoph. Hahn, *Der hottentotische Tsūi-||goab und der griechische Zeus: Zeitschr. d. Ges. für Erdkunde*, Berlin, 1870, p. 452.

¹⁸ Here we have a specimen of the blundering I spoke of in the beginning of the first chapter, where I protested against the indiscriminate use of the word *Hottentot*. It is obvious that after the word *Hottentot* has become so deeply rooted it would be difficult to annihilate it. But it must be used either to designate the whole race, Bushmen and Khoikhoi, or it must be simply applied to the Nomadic Hottentot or Khoikhoi. Or, from the Khoikhoi words for Bushmen and Nomadic Hottentot, Sa- and Khoikhoi, we should form, analogous to our "Indo-Germanic," a word Satsi-Khoikhoi, to be applied to the whole race. Missionaries, who live among the natives, and the superintendents of missions at least, should not commit any blunders as regards the ethnological nomenclature. Thus, we read in a mission tract, written for general edification: "*Along the west coast are distributed the various tribes of the Hottentots, Namaqua, Herero, Damra.*"—*Vide* Dr. Wangemann, "Maleo und Sekukuni, Ein Lebensbild aus Süd Africa," Berlin (1868), p. 53. That the Herero, a Bantu nation, suddenly were transformed into clicking Hottentots I had to learn from Dr. Wangemann.

¹⁹ ||Eiχa||lais This tribe is a branch of the !Amas (the Amaquas of the Cape Records) who formerly inhabited the country between Bergriver and Olifants river. The !Amas again were a branch of the ||Khauas (Cauquas of the Records) whose head-quarters were in the Worcester district, the present Goudini. It appears that the greater

number of the so-called Cape Hottentots were tribes who were more or less connected with the |Khaus, and acknowledged that tribe as the paramount tribe, as about fifteen or twenty years ago the Gei||khous of Great Namaqualand had the supremacy over all the Nama tribes. Certain it is that the Gei||khous once ruled from the borders of Ovambóland to the mouth of Olifants river, and that all the tribes of Great and Little Namaqualand sent annually a tribute to the paramount chief, generally consisting of a heifer, buchu, spears, and copper or iron beads, and milk-tubs. The last tribute of that kind was paid in 1863; and in 1856, even from Koranaland the chief Poffadder came to do homage to ||Oasib on †Hatsamas, acknowledging that his tribe, the "Springbucks," were a branch of the Gei||khous.

To return to Jager Afrikaner and his tribe, the ||Eiχa-||ais, they formerly occupied the valleys of the Upper Olifants river and the Upper Breede-Rivier, in the vicinity of the Witsenberg, a mountain named after Witsen, the famous burgomaster of Amsterdam. Early in the Cape Records, in Simon van der Stell's time, we meet a chief of that vicinity by the name of Harramac, which is |Hara-mub, as no name or word in Khoikhoi ends in c or k. And we meet this name again among the chiefs of the ||Eiχa||ais. This justifies the conclusion that the Harramac of the Cape Records was an ancestor of the ||Eiχa||ai-chiefs. The following names have still come down to us: Tsaũχab, about 1720; !Garuχab, about 1750; !Garuχamab, about 1780; |Hōa|arab geib, 1790-1823; |Haramüb geib, 1823-1861; and |Hōa|arab or Jan Jonker, 1861. . . . It appears that their love for freedom was the reason that they left their native hills and dales, under the rule of the old chief !Garuχamab, and went to the north as far as the !Hantam, where they in some way or other came under the sway of a Boer Pienaar, living on the Groot Doornberg farm, near the present Calvinia. Pienaar's injustice, however, was so

provoking that he was killed by the Afrikaners, as the ||Eiχa||ais were styled by the Boers; and under the guidance of !Garuχamab's son, Jager Afrikaner |Hōa|arab, they fled with the Boer's flocks and ammunition towards Griqualand, and from there again all along the Orange River to South Namaqualand, where they settled at ||Hamis or Blydeverwacht. Here the German missionaries, the brothers Albrecht, and afterwards Moffat and Ebner, came in contact with the tribe, who embraced Christianity. Jager Afrikaner died in 1823, and his second son, |Haramub, the famous Jonker Afrikaner, called by the then paramount chief of Great Namaqualand, Gameb, started with one part of the tribe towards the north, against the Herero, who encroached upon the Namaquas, and, with few exceptions, conquered and enslaved them. With Jonker |Haramub's death, however, the late Andersson and Green, and other Europeans, were the cause that the Herero rose, and in a war of nearly ten years, reconquered their freedom. The present chief is |Hōa|arab, son of the late |Hara|müb. Since 1842, after the visit of Captain Alexander, with a short interruption, they had a permanent mission station at |Ai||gams, at the foot of the gigantic Auäs mountains in North Namaqualand. Space does not allow us here to go into particulars, but this much we can say, that the history of this ||Eiχa||ais tribe would fill the most interesting pages of South African history, not lacking in romance, and recording deeds of which our mediæval knights need not be ashamed.

²⁰ *Half-caste Hottentot women.*—The title of this valuable translation is: "Annoe Kayn hoeaati Nama-Kowapna gowayhihati. Diihiiko Hoekays na Kaykoep Bridekirk, kipga. 1831;" or, written with the letters of the standard alphabet, !Anu !gaiϕhoati Nama gobab !na χoahēhāti. Holy good news, Nama language in they have been written. Diheko ||Hul|gais !na gei!Khub Bridekirkib χa. Printed Capetown in, great-man (*i.e.*,

Mr.) Bridekirk by, 1831. When this pious woman had just looked over the last proof-sheets, she said, "My task is done, I feel my end is near." She returned with her husband, Mr. Schmelen, to her country, Little Namaqualand. They were, however, not far from the Cape, in the neighbourhood of Melks farm, close to the river Berg, when she was taken suddenly ill and died. Her grave is not far from the western slopes of Piquetberg.

²¹ I am afraid that Moffat has allowed himself to be misled, by saying that some called God *U-tigoab*. He appears to have heard something of the Kafir *U-Ti||go*, where *U* is the prefix masc. The Khoikhoi language does not employ prefixes.

²² *Shoot their poisoned arrows.*—The Urjangkut, a tribe belonging to the black Tatars, used to scold at the thunder and lightning to drive it away.—A. Bastian, *Zeitschrift für Ethnologie*, 1872, p. 380.

²³ August. "Retr." i. 13. "Res ipsa quae nunc religio Christiana nuncupatur, erat apud antiquos, nec defuit ab initio generis humani quousque Christus veniret in carnem, unde vera religio, quae jam erat, coepit appellari Christiana."—Max Müller, "Chips," vol. i. xi.

²⁴ *They even ridicule.*—The following extract, taken from a German Mission Tract by Dr. Wangemann, Superintendent of the Berlin Missionary Seminary, will serve as a specimen of the information given to the European public concerning the religious emotions of the savage, and how prejudice is excited against him:—"The Bible, the word of the Almighty Lord, is so full of wisdom, beauty and truth, that a simple child and the greatest *savant* will find satisfaction and pleasure in it. But it is different with the legends of all the heathens. They are full of absurdities and silliness, and also so full of filth and dirt, that one soon sees they only say what man in his stupidity thought to be nice and agreeable, and what he, in his sinful ideas, invented about a self-made god. Thus it is with the fables of the Basutos. *They are not worth knowing.*"

—Dr. Wangemann, "Lebensbilder aus Süd Afrika," vol. i., p. 82, Berlin, 1871.

If the heathens were as black as they are painted here by Dr. Wangemann, there would be no base of operation for the missionaries in the heart of the savage, and all that they boast of the progress of the Gospel among the heathens would be untrue. Does the prophet not say: "Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good that are accustomed to do evil? Jeremiah xiii. 23. And how will our author then explain to us what St. Paul says to the Romans i. 19: "Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath showed it unto them?"

We hardly can believe that Dr. Wangemann is as ignorant about the savages as he, according to the above statement, appears to be. If this be the case, the sooner he cedes his position to a more enlightened man the better. But if he is well informed, and we have no reason to doubt this, we must presume that he blackened the heathens simply to make the success of his mission work appear in a whiter light. It is very painful to us to charge Dr. Wangemann with this stratagem, which, pharisaical as it is, does not do credit to a director of Missions.

²⁵ There is an almost direct coincidence between this Khoikhoi myth of the moon and one among the Fijians, which is very strange. And still we are not justified in concluding that the one nation has borrowed it from the other. "Two gods," the Fijians relate, "disputed whether eternal life should be conferred upon mankind. Ra-Vula, the moon, wished to give us a death like his own; that is to say, we were to disappear and then return in a renewed state. Ra-Kalavo, the rat, however refused the proposal. Men were to die as rats die, and Ra-Kalavo carried the day." The temptation is great to explain the coincidence of decisive strange customs and peculiar

legends, by supposing that the people among whom they are found descended from a common ancestry in primordial times. But such coincidences merely corroborate the old maxim that among different varieties of men, in different regions, and at different times, the same objects have given rise to the same idea.—Peschel, "Races of Man," London, 1876, pp. 461 and 462.

²⁶ *After the death of the snake.*—I shall hereafter, in the third chapter, come back to this superstition, and only now mention that the words, |au-b snake, |au-b blood, |au-s fountain, |au to bleed, |au to flow, |au to bear ill-feeling, |avi (from |auī to stream) to rain, |ava red, are all derived from the root |AU to flow, to stream, and we shall see why it is that in every fountain there is a snake.

²⁷ Alexander is mistaken if he calls †Numeep a *Bushman*. The name of this so-called Bushman proves sufficiently that he was a Khoikhoi. The †Auni tribe live in the territory here spoken of. The poor Namaquas are also called by the others, Bushmen, especially when they are servants, or if they lead a Bushman's life, and have no cattle and sheep.

²⁸ *Labouring under an attack of dysentery.*—Sometimes the brackish water works so strongly on the bowels that one who drinks it is immediately taken ill.

²⁹ |naras.—This fruit is a Cucurbitacea, almost as large as a newborn child's head. The flesh of it is eaten raw, and the seeds are kept for the dry season, when there is no fruit. The seeds taste almost like almonds, and are at present to be got from confectioners in Cape Town. The Topnaars or †Aunis of Walefish Bay and Sandwich Harbour, and all the Bushmen tribes along the coast of Great Namaqualand, live partly on this fruit. It is to be met with from the Orange River mouth as far as latitude twenty-one degrees: but it grows only on the sandy coast.

³⁰ *Redman*, or |Ava-khoib, is identical with Khoikhoib,

while the Europeans are called !Uri-khoin, white men, and the Bantu †Nu-khoin, black men. For Toosip, or Tusib, see the third chapter.

³¹ *The difficult task of translating the Bible.*—I mention this the more, as I had not long ago the opportunity of convincing myself that a missionary, in a farewell circular, had assured to his brethren, that “*he was the only man who was destined by the Lord to give the Khoikhoi the Bible in their language.*” What I have seen of the publication of the said missionary does not corroborate this opinion, and I can state that his publications require much polishing in style and grammatical correctness.

³² *They had left the colony.*—The mission station, Bethany, in Great Namaqualand, was founded by the Rev. Mr. Schmelen in 1814, who left with about three hundred !Amas the station Pella in Bushmanland, and trekked north until they came to the beautiful fountain !Ui†ganis on the banks of the ||Gōa|gib River. The !Amas bought the rights of this place and neighbourhood from the then paramount chief of Great Namaqualand, *Gameb*, for axes, knives, iron spears and tinder-boxes; and Schmelen gave the place the new name, Bethany. Amongst the leaders of the !Amas were the Xam|hā (Lion tail) and !Hōa|ara (Cat rib) families, or, as they are now styled, the Amraals and Boois. Their language is the one in which Knudsen’s St. Luke is translated, and we have in this way an excellent specimen of the old Cape Hottentot idioms. In 1850 they told my father that they were called upon by the Dutch Government in 1805 to fight against the English. The Namaqua, according to the Cape Records, lived in 1665 as far South as the Olifants river. They have always been, and still are, by far the most powerful tribe among all the Khoikhoi.

³³ At first sight this myth shows some resemblance to the words of the Lord to Adam: “Of every tree in the

garden thou mayest freely eat: but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it; for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die," Genesis ii. 16, 17; and Adam still partaking of the forbidden fruit, died. I heard the same myth on the outskirts of the Western Kalihari, where I met ostrich hunters from the ||O-geis tribe who never had a missionary, and almost every †Auni of the |Khoma Mountains and every Gei||khau knows it too. I myself have eaten of the fruit of the so-called wild raisin tree, or †oūs, and the consequence was that I had an attack of dysentery. The natives having no medicine often succumb to such attacks. It is besides a well-known fact, that the flowers and herbs at a certain time of the year prove detrimental to cattle and sheep. Various diseases break out, known by our colonists as *galziekte* and *bloedziekte*. Sometimes cattle suddenly swell up and die, and the natives then remove to more healthy spots.

³⁴ This hymn of Tsūi||goab, compared with George Schmidt's statement, which we gave in one of the preceding pages, shows us that Tsūi||goab was invoked by all Khoikhoi with the same prayer, in the same way as we now a days all over the world invoke "the Father in Heaven" with the "Lord's Prayer," which Christ taught his disciples. At the same time this hymn confirms the fact, "that a poetic form is more easily remembered than a prose form, and that it is better adapted for securing the strict accuracy of historical myths." I am of opinion that the greater part of the Khoikhoi myths, especially those which tell us of the heroic deeds and fights of Heitsi-eibib and Tsūi||goab, were all in a poetic form, of which such verses as are here and there interwoven in the prosaic parts of the present myths are fragments. For the last fifteen years these epical myths have been sung and performed exactly in the same way as the "Songs of Sanaxab and Gei|aub," men who distinguished themselves in the late Namaqua and Damra war.

I was present at one of these ceremonies, and an old Namaqua told me that, in his young days, Heitsi-eibib and Tsüi|goab were honoured in the same way.

One sees the whole fight, in which dancers and pipe-blowers are actors. We see the cows and sheep driven off by the horsemen, and we see them retaken; at last the daring and plucky Gei|aub receives a mortal wound by a bullet of the enemy. They strip him naked, and leave him a prey to the vultures, which soon approach and commence to devour the body. At last, the friends having slain the enemy, return and collect his bones in a grave, and sing a very doleful burial song.

³⁶ *χurina, χuna* . . . *χurina* (plur. com. obj.), from the singular form *χuri-i*, are roots, berries, honey, and bulbs, food which is found in the field. The bulbs are called also |hani, and a long mountain range in Central Namaqualand is called after the |han, the |Han-†ami Mountains,—*i.e.*, the Bulb Mountains. In Colonial Dutch these bulbs are called *Uientjes*. The |Han-†ami or |Han†ama Mountains are the same which Captain Alexander wrongly spells 'Unuma. *Xuna* (plur. com. obj.), however, from singular *χui*, means simply things, and in this case it means cattle and sheep; in Colonial Dutch, *vee*, *groot vee*, and *klein vee*. *χurina* and *χuna* evidently have the same root, *χu*, which means "something," a thing which has a concrete substantial origin, while |kheis is abstract, and means matter, German *Umstand*, *Sache*.

³⁶ †Gorab is ochre, red clay.

³⁷ Som-|aub is the "menses."

³⁸ †Eiχa|kha|nabiseb is the other name of |Guri-khoisib, the Khoikhoi Adam. †Eiχa, from †ei, copper, is copperlike, full of copper, copper-coloured, brass-coloured. |khāb is body and |nabiteb is the backbone (*Rückgrat* in German). The thunder-cloud has often a brazen colour, a sulphur tint. Here one can see how mythology and ancestor-worship flow into one another. Here †Eiχa|kha-

!Nabiseb is identical with !Nanub, the thunder-cloud—*i.e.*, with Tsū!goab; and in another myth he changes names with !Gurikhoisip, the ancestor of the Khoikhoi. We shall have to recur in the third chapter to these names again.

³⁹ We shall see more particularly in the third chapter that !aub the snake, and !avib the rain, come from the same root !au, to flow. If there is plenty of rain, the fountains will flow very strongly. In every fountain again there is said to be a snake, hence the natives say, if the snakes go much about—that is, if the fountains flow very abundantly—then it will be a good year. Tsū!goab, the ancestor of men, the creator of the Khoikhoi, lives in the thunder-cloud, where he causes the cloud to !au, to stream—that is, he causes the water-snake to come down. Thus the !Kora say, that the snake and the first man originally lived together. Here I may at once add a note, which I forgot to give in the text. This remark very likely also comes from Wuras:—

“There is hardly a trace of religion to be found among the Korana; but the old people say that they have heard from their grandfathers that Tsūi-koab had made two persons, a man *Kanima*, ostrich feather, and a woman, *Hau na Maos*, yellow copper. He gave them cows, whose milk they should drink, a jackal tail to wipe the perspiration off the brow, a staff with a club (*kiri*), a quiver with arrows, and a bow, and a shield. From Tsū!goab they expect all the good things. He lives at the other side of the blue sky, in a light sky. They also talk of a *Kaunaam*, who is an evil-doer. They fear him very much.” (*Vide* Burkhard, “Die Evangelische Mission,” vol. ii. p. 71) Bielefeld, 1860. It should be noticed that we have here again *Yellow Copper*, which is identical with !Nabas, or !Nanus, the wife of †Eiχa!kha!nabiseb.

⁴⁰ The †H!-game is an old kind of duel amongst the Khoikhoi. If a man takes offence, he challenges the

other man by taking a handful of dust, and holding it out to his adversary. The enemy then beats the challenger on the hand, so that the dust falls to the ground, and the challenge is accepted. If the other is a coward, he will not beat the dust to the ground, and then the one who made the challenge throws the dust into his face. In duelling together two men try to kick each other, or to knock each other down by fencing with knobkirris, or to throw each other with spears, covering themselves the meanwhile with their shields. This kind of duelling was called ꞑhīgu.

⁴¹ For this reason the Namaquas pretend not to eat the flesh of the hare. The fact, however, is, that they believe, by eating hare-flesh, they will become as faint-hearted as a hare. They, for instance, eat the flesh of the lion, or drink the blood of the leopard or lion, to get the courage and strength of these beasts. The same custom we find among the Malays, Polynesians, and Indians of America, and other savages who drink the blood of wild animals or slain enemies, in order to become ferocious and courageous as they are.

⁴² *The lion, however, had wings.*—Ctesias, “De Rebus Indicis,” speaks of griffins in the following way:—“There is also gold,” he says, “in the Indian country, not found in the streams and washed, as in the river Pactolus; but there are many and great mountains, wherein dwell the griffins, *four-footed birds of the greatness of the wolf, but with legs and claws like lions.*—Ctesias, “De Rebus Indicis,” 12; according to Tylor, “Early History of Mankind,” p. 318, Herodotus repeatedly mentions these griffins (Γρύψ), iii. 116; iv. 13, 27, 79, 152.

⁴³ *Veldt*, or, in proper Dutch, *veld*, means the fields, the uncultivated grounds, the grazing-grounds and sheep-walks.

⁴⁴ ||Hūs-game literally translated is *the cloud-game*, from ||hūs, an antiquated word for cloud. This ||hūs game is also called !khoros, a kind of *dice*. Why is the !khoros called ||hūs? Here we have again metaphor. When the battle in the clouds is fought

between Tsüi||goab and ||Gaunab, or †Eiχa|kha||nabiseb and the lion, we see the lightnings—*i.e.*, the *dice* of Tsüi-||goab thrown to the earth. And this phenomenon in Nature, the lightnings dropping to the earth, have afterwards given rise to the story of |Gurikhoisib or †Eiχa-|kha||nabiseb playing at dice with the lion. In our legend the thunderstorm is expressly mentioned.

⁴⁶ *Vientjes*, the Colonial Dutch expression for the various kinds of eatable *bulbs*. It means onions.

⁴⁶ |Khubitsaos—lat. 23° 29', long. 16° 28'. I have been to the spot. It lies on the southern slopes of the |Khome Mountains of the highlands of North Namaqualand. There is a pond of about fifty yards in length and fifteen in breadth. On the banks of the pond grow mimosa bushes; and on the south corner, about five yards from the water, is a very old mimosa tree. I had a man of the Gei|khau tribe with me, by the name of Doūsamab. It was quite interesting to see how he pointed the spot where the lion lay, where |Gurikhoisib kneeled and cooled his face with water, where the dogs made the first attack on the lion, &c. The good fellow got quite excited and warm when he saw that I took a great interest in the matter; the more so when he afterwards saw me taking observations in order to fix the place on my map. In |Khubitsaos, or, as it also is pronounced, |Gubi-tsoas, we have again the root |gu, *to cover*. In the third chapter the meaning of |gurub will be found, according to this root, to signify the coverer (Sanser. *Vritra*).

⁴⁷ *Gares* is an extemporized love song; Khoikhoi mothers, or nurses, are in the habit, while washing or anointing a child, suddenly to extemporize a song of praise, and this way of praising is called *gare*.

⁴⁸ *Took the calabash with sour milk*.—Calabash, from *calebasse*, Sp. *calabaza*, Sicilian *cara vazza*, Portg. *calabaça* and *cabaça*, from the Arab *garah*, a kind of gourd, and *aibas*, f. *aibasah*, dry, so that it signifies a *dry gourd* scooped

out, in which *milk* and other drinkables are carried. The Khoikhoi use the calabash also for churning purposes, and produce butter by shaking the calabash. In Namaqua the calabash is *ābas*; the root is *ā*, to drink, consequently *ābas*, the tub for drinkables, German *Trinkgeschirr*. One place is called *Ababis*, on account of calabashes growing there in abundance. In Spain these calabashes serve as wine vessels, and are called either *calabaza* or *calabacino*.

⁴⁹ *Thy body looks like a cow's body*, means thou hast a beautiful, fine, fat body.

⁵⁰ How strong the belief is among the Khoikhoi that animals even are revengeful, can be seen from the following historical fact:—When the !Amaquas had settled at Bethany, they went out to shoot the Hereros or Cattle Damaras, and to rob them of their cattle. Once they had a wholesale massacre amongst the Damaras. One man especially distinguished himself by extraordinary bloodthirstiness and cruelty. They had returned home, when after some time a black lion came and took that man out of his hut, tore him to pieces and killed him. The distance from Bethany to Damara-land is about 250 miles. Still up to this day the !Amas believe that that black lion was a Damara who had taken the shape of the beast, and had come that distance in order to revenge his people. Also of elephants and snakes, especially of the so-called dassies-adder, it is said that they can detect the criminal among hundreds of people, and kill him, without turning their ire on anybody else.

⁵¹ I have called this legend the Orion myth, because most of the stars belonging to the constellation Orion act a certain part in it.

In the sequel of the third chapter I shall give an explanation of the names and the meaning of this myth. The Aldebaran, or *α Tauri*, is the aob of the myth, and !Khunuseti, or the Pleiades are his wives. His bow is

π Orionis; his sandals, |haron, are ϵ and δ of the Hyades; his kaross is ϑ and γ of the Hyades; δ , ϵ , ζ Orionis, are the zebras, |goregu, Leo is the lion. The arrow \ddagger ab is marked by i, d, c, Orionis, of which again it is called |naus, the arrowhead, and c is the opposite end, where |ams, the feather is fixed. It is very strange indeed that the Pleiades, the rainstars of the Khoikhoi, stand so close to the Hyades, the rainstars of the ancient Greek. And that Orion among the Greeks, as well as among the Khoikhoi, served as a base for a myth of a hunter. Certain it is that the Hottentot myth is of very old date, as the !Kora, for instance, had still, in Burchell's time, the same names |Khüseti for the Pleiades, and |goregu for Orion. And another Khoikhoi tribe, the Gei|khauas, who formerly lived in the immediate neighbourhood of the Cape, have still these names and the same version of the above-mentioned legend.

The Namaquas call the stars the eyes of the deceased. One star is |gōaros, the little daughter; α and β Centauri are called mūra, the two eyes. (Whose eyes? certainly of some being; and here we have a remnant of an old myth.) Then μ 1 and 2 Scorpionis are called Xami di mūra, *i.e.*, the eyes of the lion. There seems to be another lion in the Orion myth. Venus has various names, one is \ddagger onob, *the man with the fingers cut off*. The New Zealanders believe the Pleiades to be men with one eye (Bastian). And in Australia, according to Ridley, the Pleiades are called worrul—*i.e.*, *bee's nest*. In Greenland the Pleiades represent dogs chasing a bear (Bastian). And among the Bambaras, Bapedis, and Ama|khosa, the Pleiades are the messengers of the rainy and planting season. The Indians of North America believe these stars to be dancers.

²² It is interesting to see how widespread is the superstition connected with the umbilical cord of a child. After the cord has fallen off the New Zealanders place it in a mussel—that is to say, in the same shell with which

it had been separated from the mother—and put the umbilical cord with the mussel on the water of a river. If these things remain above the water and do not sink the child will be lucky; if, however, the mussel capsizes it means early death, &c. (Hooper, in *Journal of the Ethnological Society*, 1869-72). The Alfurus in Celebes keep the umbilical cord, with great care, as a charm (F. W. Diedrich). The Kalmoucks in Asia use it as a charm in lawsuits (R. Krebel “*Volksmedizin*,” p. 56). In Germany the umbilical cord is pulverized and given to a sick child as medicine (M. R. Buck, “*Medic. Volksglauben aus Schwaben*,” 1865, p. 56). And Fischhart says in “*Gargantua*,” cap. 39, of the cowardly soldiers who took to flight: “*Etliche zogen ihre Kinderpelglin herfür, meinten, also dem Teufel zu entfliehn.*” For more contributions on this subject, *vide* Ploss, “*Die Glückshaube*,” &c., in *Ethnolog. Zeitschrift*, 1872, iii.

⁵³ In Syria also, at the spot where Typhon went into the ground, the river Orontes took its origin: *φασὶ δὲ τυπτόμενον τοῖς κερανοῖς (εἶναι δὲ δράκοντα*, namely, Typhon) *φεύγειν κατὰ δύσιν ζητοῦντα τοῖς μὲν ὀλκοῖς ἐντεμεῖν τὴν γῆν καὶ ποιῆσαι τὸ ῥεῖδρον τοῦ ποταμοῦ, καταδύντα δὲ εἰς γῆν ἀναρῶνξαι τὴν πηγὴν, ἐκ δὲ τούτου γενέσθαι τοῦνομα τῷ ποταμῷ*—Strabo, C. 751, e. *Vide* Schwartz, “*Ursprung der Mythologie*,” Berlin, 1860, p. 59. “We heard now why the Christians were imprisoned. They had refused to contribute money towards the superstitious customs which the Chinese observe in times of great droughts; they then pray to the *dragon of the rain* for wet weather. . . . On each house pieces of paper are fixed containing prayers, and also the likenesses of the *dragon of the rain*. . . . Also images of this dragon made of wood or paper are carried in procession. And if it does not rain, the dragon is smashed.

Under the rule of KiaKing there was a great drought. The dragon would not send rain. The emperor banished the poor dragon to the province of Torgot.

But all the mandarins prayed for his return, when at last the emperor ordered him to be brought back.”—*Vide* Huc und Gabet, “Wanderungen durch das Chinesische Reich,” bearbeitet von Karl Andree, 1867, p. 67.

The ancient Egyptians represented Knuphis, the god of the snakes, holding a jug, out of which a stream of water flows.—*Vide* Schwartz, “Ursprung der Mythologie,” p. 61.

In the Old Testament we have also the water and serpent brought into connection. Thus in Amos ix. 3, the Lord says, “And though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, *thence will I command the serpent.*” A similar idea to that expressed in the quotation from Strabo is contained in the words of Ezekiel xxix. 3: “I am against thee, Pharaoh, King of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, *My river is mine own and I have made it for myself.*” Also Ezekiel xxxii. 2, in the prophecy against the same king: “Thou art as a *whale in the seas; and thou camest forth with thy rivers.*” And in Isaiah xxvii. 1, we read: “And he shall slay *the dragon that is in the sea.*”

⁶⁴ In Germany there is a belief that at the birth of every child a new star appears in the sky. If a person dies, his star falls down from the sky to the earth. Among the Indians of California the Pleiades are said to be women who went to heaven. The aborigines of Peru believed that every animal had a representative amongst the stars. The Yurucares-Indians believed the same.—Bastian, *Zeitschrift für Ethnologie*, 1872, p. 357. The Kirghiz also transfer their deceased to the stars, from where, if invoked, they can come to the earth.—Bastian, “Beiträge zur vergleichenden Psychologie,” 1868, p. 89. The Caribs of the West India Islands saw their immortal heroes in the constellations of the stars.—Peschel, “Races of Man,” p. 261.

But even if we had not these proofs of a future life

among the Khoikhoi, we should come to the conclusion of the existence of such a belief, from the custom that they bury their dead with the face towards the east. To them also our "Ex oriente lux" had a deeper meaning. Peschel, in his "Races of Man," p. 259, correctly remarks: "Again, if we knew no further details as to the opinions of the intellectually gifted Hottentots, formerly so greatly underrated, it would be enough that, previous to burial, they place the body of the deceased in the same position which it once occupied as an embryo in the mother's womb. The meaning of this significant custom is, that the dead will mature in the darkness of the earth in preparation for a new birth." The graves are covered with stoneheaps and branches of thorns to prevent the hyenas devouring the bodies.

That the pre-historic myth-makers thought very much about the riddle of a future life, we have seen in the myth of the Moon, who sent the Hare to men with the message of immortality.

This feeling of a future life is not as dim as some ethnologists and travellers and missionaries like to represent it. I shall refer to what I experienced myself.

Once I met on the outskirts of the Kalihari a party of Namaquas in an ox waggon, which belonged to a woman of rank (Geikhois), who was with the party. I knew her very well, for she had treated me very hospitably when I once stayed at her kraal. I was very much surprised to find her so far away from her home, and asked: "What brings you into these waterless hunting grounds; since when are women going to shoot game?"

"My dear friend," she said, "don't make fun, I am in great distress; we lost a great number of sheep and cattle through the drought and the Bushmen, and I am going to the grave of my father, who died in the hunting fields; I am going to pray and weep there; he will hear my voice, and he will see my tears, and he will give luck to my husband who is now out ostrich-hunting, so that we can

buy again milk-goats and cows, that our little ones may live."

"But your father is dead" I said; "how will he hear?"

"Yes, he is dead," she answered, "but he only sleeps! We Khoikhoi always, if we are in trouble, go and pray at the graves of our grand-parents and ancestors; it is an old custom of ours."

Is there a difference between this woman and Napoleon III., who, like the old kings of France, was so eager to play the part of the Eldest Son of the Church, and who was certainly addicted to ancestor worship, if the recently published will of April 14th, 1875, is genuine? "We must remember," writes the Emperor, "that those we love look down upon us from Heaven and protect us. It is the soul of my great uncle which has always guided and supported me. Thus will it be with my son, also if he proves worthy of his name."—(*Allgemeine Zeitung*, 1875); *Vide* Peschel, "Races of Man," p. 261.)

Another custom, which also proves that the Khoikhoi believe that the person in the grave is not quite dead, is that of throwing water on the grave shortly after the burial. When asked why they do this, they say, in order to cool the soul of the deceased. The grave is also called ||aus—*i.e.*, "the unhappy, discontented;" ||au signifies "dissatisfied." If, for instance, an ox is slaughtered, the cattle can be seen to hold a gathering at that spot, throwing up dust with their horns and feet, and the bulls especially commence roaring like lions. Then the Khoikhoi say: Goman ta ||au, the cattle are dissatisfied—*i.e.*, they protest against the death of their comrade. Another word is ||auäm, which also means, to protest, but in a very energetic way.

CHAPTER III.

I shall indeed interpret all that I can. But I cannot interpret all that I should like.—GRIMM.

COMMENTARY TO THE PREVIOUS CHAPTER, AND ANALYSIS
OF THE MYTHOLOGICAL NAMES.

I HAVE endeavoured to give a collection of the fragments of a very old mythology, in which are contained the remnants of a primæval religion. I am sure that a good number of my readers are disappointed because they missed that high flight of ideas, and that beautiful but deceptive charm which poetry adds to the mythology of the Aryan, and even to that of the Polynesian races. As I said in the first chapter, this collection will be considered very insipid and tasteless, and I shall not be surprised if some will find fault with me for not employing my time in researches concerning a worthier object. I am fully aware of such objections; nay, I hear similar expressions daily; but the more I hear, the more I am alive to the difficulty of my task.

I do not reproach those who, comparing these myths with our Indo-Aryan mythologies, find them very insipid. My readers are Aryans, they belong to that race of mankind which in science, arts, and religion will for ever serve as a standard to all other races on the surface of the earth.

The characteristic of true science always has been to draw objects of the most simple nature and the most simple organization under its microscope, in order

to discover the origin of the object, and the mutual connection and reciprocal working of the various powers in Nature.

If we look at the present standard of zoology and biology, it was the study of the most simple organisms which led to results which the wildest imagination of our greatest philosophers never could have dreamt of. The theory of evolution has become an established fact, and there is no science, at present, which could deny its invigorating and propelling power on all the other sciences, and on itself. A short glance at the controversial literature on Darwinism—a literature which, by itself, is sufficient to fill a magnificent library—shows that the cudgels were taken up *pro* and *contra*, by the very best men on both sides; but after a hard and severe contest, the theory of evolution carried the day. If our anatomists and zoologists would have been satisfied with the investigation of the structure and organization of the most developed animals only, they never would have arrived at such astonishing facts, whose full importance is beyond human conception, and only can be dimly guessed.

The same with the science of comparative mythology, and its mother, comparative philology. What has been achieved by this science for the knowledge of the condition of our pre-historic races, we admire in the works of Wilhelm von Humboldt, Bopp, Pott, von der Gabelentz, Kuhn, Grimm, Schwartz, and Max Müller. But all those men had chiefly as their object of investigation the Aryan races; very little or nothing, comparatively, has been done in the realm of the languages of the Great Dark Continent, with the exception of the Hamitic languages. The science of language and the science of religion are, as regards South Africa, entirely in an embryonic state. Pott and von der Gabelentz, famous through their discoveries in the Aryan realm, were the first to draw an outline sketch of the Kafir-Congo, or so-called Bantu languages; and a few years before them, Norris, in Prichard's "Natural

"History of Man," was the one to analyse the Khoikhoi idioms, and to show them their place among the tongues of the world.

Then followed the late Dr. Bleek, who succumbed under the gigantic work he had begun to give to us, after the model of Bopp, a comparative grammar of the South African languages. Bishop Callaway has commenced to collect materials for the foundation of a comparative mythology of the South African races, but nothing of any importance has been done since. The fact of the matter is, that there is a great lack of that truly scientific idealism, which will, uninfluenced by public opinion and newspaper criticism, pursue its course with an indomitable spirit, fully convinced that it is done in the service of the elevation of mankind. There is no Chair as yet for Comparative Ethnology and the Science of Language in our colleges, where the younger generations could be made acquainted with the natural and mental condition of the aborigines. Our native policy will remain a fruitless experiment as long as we do not know our coloured brethren. And the great stumbling-block to carry out a fruitful native policy is the mutual hatred between the Europeans and aborigines. There is such a hatred, and it is dangerously increasing. Who can deny that nine-tenths of the white population of South Africa look down upon the aborigines as a superior kind of the baboon tribe. And still we pretend to be good Christians, and call ourselves "Christenmenschen." We do not see how paradoxical and pharisaical we are. If we only knew more about the way of thinking of the natives, if we only could imagine that there is in those black bodies a religious sentiment which craves for a sight of the Unknown, as our own heart yearns for the Invisible, we would soon drop our self-conceit.

This ill feeling can only be removed if Ethnology and Comparative Philology will form one of the subjects in our code of higher education, and I should think that, after twenty years, the stumbling-block in the progress

of civilization in our colonies will be removed. Only a sound study and an unprejudiced knowledge of the native mind will qualify us to produce a sound and safe native policy.

We will learn to appreciate in the native what is good, and be anxious to bring the good qualities to a harmonious development. For his faults and vices our education and training will supply the necessary remedy. This would be the practical value of the study of Ethnology, under which heading I comprise the theoretical study of the South African languages, for the purpose of learning the prehistoric condition of the Aborigines, and their present natural condition, customs, manners, and religion.

When Bopp, Pott, and Grimm laid the foundation-stone of that glorious work, the Comparative Grammar and Comparative Mythology of the Aryan races, we should not forget that more than twenty centuries had contributed towards the bricks and mortar and tools with which that magnificent temple was erected. And here, in South Africa, what have we to boast of? Since Sir George Grey left our shores, and Dr. Bleek is not more amongst us, it almost seems that the work, so energetically commenced, is going to collapse. We cannot yet think of constructing such an edifice, which could stand a comparison with that grand temple erected by Bopp, before all the materials are prepared and their collection is secured. Our task, and that of the next generation, is to collect every possible and reliable material; and what already is collected should be thrown on the market, to be moulded and shaped into bricks. The linguistic and ethnological world, both of Europe and America, daily ask, *Quid novi ex Africa?* The foundation-stone is well laid, but where are the languages, the myths, and legends of those nations, of whom we had some dim idea, and whose existence has been confirmed by the discoveries of Cameron and Stanley? And in the most southern part

of our continent—that is, British South Africa, a vast territory bordering in the north on the banks of the Kunene and Zambesi rivers—there lives a most unique race, represented in two peculiar branches of the Hottentot race, by the Khoikhoi and Bushman family. What may I ask, has been done to secure the necessary materials for a comparative study of their languages, mythologies, customs and manners? There are sundry translations of parts and extracts of the Bible, but more or less in one and the same Khoikhoi dialect. Twelve dialects, spoken in Great Namaqualand, are still unrecorded. The little we know of the !Kora, which bears the most ancient type of the Khoikhoi, like Sanscrit among the Indo-European languages, is very insufficiently known, and this tribe is now on the point of dying out. Of the old Colonial Khoikhoi, the so-called Cape Hottentot, we know little or nothing. The few words recorded by Witsen, Ten Rhyne, Hervas, Kolb, Valentyn, Leibniz, Spaarmann, Thunberg, Barrow, Liechtenstein, and Le Vaillant, and few others, are written in such unintelligible and distorted orthography that they are useless for comparative purpose. Even the student who is well acquainted with a Hottentot dialect is hardly able to use these specimens with any success.

Four years ago a man of the tribe, to whom the Moravian missionary, George Schmidt, brought the Gospel, died at Bredasdrop; eight months ago, another old Cape Khoikhoi died at Moddergat, Stellenbosch district; another last year close to the Paarl; and six years ago one in Cape Town, who all spoke their old language.

The late Dr. Bleek therefore was misinformed when he stated that the old Cape type had entirely died out. There are at this moment some alive, *and it is of vital importance that our Government should grant a small sum for the purpose of searching for such individuals, and collecting from their lips these long-forgotten dialects.*

I said ethnology should be taught at our colleges, and I have also pointed out the practical result it would have for a sound and just native policy. If this could be done, and a warm enthusiastic interest for these studies be instilled into our rising generation, the eyes of the scientific world would look with admiration towards the Cape.

But our students must be taught, "what to observe, and how to observe." To draw the public interest towards these studies we require an ethnological museum, after the model of the ethnological museums in Berlin, Leipsic, and London. What we possess in this respect at the Cape is not beyond the appearance of a curiosity shop. But before we can expect valuable contributions towards such an institution, we must have men who understand the importance of this science; such men, however, we must educate up to the mark. And have we not got in Cape Town, close at hand, all that we could wish for? There is the Breakwater Convict Station, with natives from almost every tribe in South Africa. There are at present chiefs from whose lips valuable information of the history of their tribes and wanderings could be collected; of the customs, of the manners, and of the laws of inheritance and relationship. Instead of that, we are treated by newspaper writers with fruitless controversies about our right to locking up savage tyrants and allowing them a smaller number of wives than they had been accustomed to. Is there a place in the whole of South Africa where, with so little expense, anatomical measurements and studies for anthropological purposes could be carried on?—results for which our Darwins, Huxleys, Haeckels, Weissbachs, Vogts, Fritschs, and other anthropologists beg and crave; and still, it seems, there is no ear to hear them! Is there a better opportunity for our Cape Colleges to demonstrate anthropology, *ad oculos*, than at the Breakwater?—where the method of anatomical measurement could be taught with greater success?

And if the Cape Government has no eye and ear, or no means for the establishment of such an anthropological institute, is there no influential *savant* who would raise his voice to induce the various Governments of the civilized world to co-operate in founding an "International Anthropological Institute at the Cape of Good Hope?"

Most of our young college students become public men. They enter the civil service; some become field-cornets, judges of the peace, members of Parliament, and magistrates or magistrate's clerks; others, again, farmers and merchants. Every one almost will come in contact with natives. Our college students come from every part of South Africa. Does it not lie in the power of our Government, in connection with the Educational Board and the Philosophical Society, to organize and to encourage the collecting of linguistic and mythological materials, which materials should be published under the superintendence and editorship of an enthusiastic and competent scholar? In this way only should we be able to supply the scientific market in Europe, where hundreds of hands stand ready to coin the ore thus produced. This would not only give to all comparative sciences—especially to comparative psychology (*Völkerpsychologie*)—a new stimulus, but it would be the most expedient and cheapest way of furthering the progress of comparative sciences in our country.

The fragments recorded in the preceding chapter are, if we read them without a commentary, on the whole not very poetical—nay, some are of a repulsive character. As soon, however, as we put them under the microscope of the etymologist, we shall find that these myths are not more meaningless than the germs of those mythologies which have filled with deep devotional feelings the hearts of our own Aryan ancestors, before they migrated to the South, North, East and West.

But to come to a clear understanding the reader

should be careful not to mix up terms of such essential difference as religion and mythology. Many an educated man we hear expressing the idea that mythology and religion, as far as heathens and savages are concerned, are synonymous. They seem not to know that *there is only one religion commou to all mortals*, and that this religion is based on faith. Mythology, however, is a secondary element in the history of the development of the human mind ; wherever religion crops up, mythology will serve as a cloak to disguise her true beautiful form ; and in the same way as the cloak sometimes adopts the form of a statue, or of the human body, in the same way mythology often copies in a bewildering manner from religion.

If we want to understand the original meaning of a myth, we have to trace it back to its fountain. We have to study the history of the names of the persons who act a part in a mythological tale back to its origin, by stripping off all garments, which time and every new generation have added to it, until we arrive at the naked root and original meaning of the word. The comparative philologist, in a certain sense of the word, works like the Bushman, who, with a keen eye, well acquainted with the habits and—may I use the expression—the way of thinking of the game, follows on their track and examines every pebble turned in their hasty flight. Sometimes the footprints are very clear, where the soil is very soft. Sometimes they disappear altogether on rocky ground ; and here it is where the hunter has to call in his practical knowledge of the nature of the game and the topographical condition of the country. So the mythologist with the honest endeavour to feel and think like a primæval man, with an almost childlike way of expressing himself, and at the same time well trained in the method and practice of comparative philology, has to follow up the history of a mythological name, until he arrives at the true meaning of it. He always must bear in mind "*that language is*

always language—it always meant something originally,” and “*that it is the essential character of a true myth, that it should be no longer intelligible.*”—Max Müller.

“The facts of language, however small, are historical facts, and require an historical explanation.” Therefore, I shall try in the sequel of this chapter to give for each mythological name a rational and etymological explanation, inasmuch as I do not care to have these myths considered a conglomerate of meaningless and insipid tales.

In the growth and change of the Khoikhoi mythology we find an analogy to the growth and change of mythology among the Aryan nations. Amongst the Khoikhoi also, as amongst the Aryans, there was a “tendency to change the original conceptions of divine powers, to misunderstand the many names given to those powers, and even to misinterpret the praises given to them. In this manner some of the divine names were changed into the half-divine.”²

Tsüi||goab.

I shall begin with that name which calls forth even to-day the deepest feelings of devotion and reverence in the heart of a Khoikhoi. *Tsüi||goab*, originally *Tsunü||goam*, was the name by which the *Redmen called the Infinite. Modern translators and interpreters, such as serve on mission stations, generally explain it, “*Sore or wounded knee,*” from *tsü* or *tsüi*, wounded, sore, and *||goab* or *||khoab*, the knee. And I myself, some ten years ago, have in a controversial paper,⁴ “*Der Hottentotische Tsüi||goab und der Griechische Zeus,*” been in favour of this explanation. After a more careful study of the matter, however, I have now good reason to discard my former opinion, and to replace it, as I hope, by a more reasonable explanation, based on the method of sound etymological investigation. For if the former translation were correct, and if this name by

which the Infinite is invoked were so transparent as to demand such an interpretation, Tsü||goab could not be a mythological being, but simply a person who acts a part in some common fable. Let us therefore try a new analysis.

The word is composed of two independent roots, *tsu* and ||*goa*. ||*Goa* means to walk, to go on, to approach, to march on, to come on. Now in Khoikhoi it is exactly the same whether I say, *mu-b* or *mu-m*, seeing-he, he-sees, or *mu-b*, *mu-m*, the-eye—*i.e.*, the-seer, the-seeing-one. The same, there is no difference whether I say, ||*goa-b*, ||*goa-m*, coming-he, approaching-he—*i.e.*, he comes, he approaches—or whether I say, ||*goa-b*, ||*goa-m*, the-approaching-one—*viz.*, day, or the morning, the dawn; or if I say, ||*goa-b*, ||*goa-m*, the-going-one, the-walking-one—*i.e.*, the knee.

We have in Khoikhoi the following words:—||*Goa-b*, the morning, the daybreak; ||*goa-b*, the knee; ||*goara*, the day dawns, it dawns, it is dawning. Metaphorically ||*goa* means also “to pray,” because it is an old Khoikhoi custom to go out away from the house as soon as the first beams of the dawn shoot up in the East, and to kneel behind a bush to pray. The original “||*goatara*, |*gore ta niga*,” “I go out to pray” (|*gore* or |*gure*, to pray), has dwindled down into “||*goatara*”—*i.e.*, “I go,” *I pray*, just as our “*I wish you a good morning*,” has collapsed into “*Good morning*,” and even “*Morning*.”

It is now obvious that ||*goab* in Tsü||*goab* cannot be translated with *knee*, but we have to adopt the other metaphorical meaning, *the approaching day*—*i.e.*, the dawn.

We come now to the root *Tsü*. It meant originally “what is sore, what is wounded, what is hurt, what is painful.” Derivative forms were *tsuni*, *tsüi*, and *tsü*. Now, among the Nama-tribe generally, *tsü* and *tsüi*, mean “sore, wounded, hurt, affected with a wound, or with pain; while *tsü*, a more dilapidated form of *tsuni*, has a

metaphorical meaning, "unpleasant, difficult, troublesome, painful." This, however, is not the case in all Nama dialects; sometimes the two words are promiscuously pronounced and applied. From this tsū, by reduplication, is formed a verb, tsū-tsū, to hurt a person, and †nou-tsū-tsū, to hurt a person by beating, or, as we say, *to beat a person black and blue*.

The colour of a wound is *red*, especially of a fresh wound received in a battle, and thus *tsu* can signify *red*, just as †*ava* or †*ava*, "red," meant originally *bloody*, blood-coloured (†*au-b*, *blood*). †*Tsu||goab* or †*Tsūi||goab* therefore, verbally translated, is *the-red-morning*, *the-red-daybreak*—*i.e.*, the *dawn*.

This etymology is strengthened by the following circumstances:—First, I have said in the second chapter that the †Koras believe †*Tsūi||goam* to live in the Red-Heaven or Red-Sky. Then, in the next pages will be proved that †*Eiχa||kha||nabiseb* and †*Tsūi||goab* are identical, and in the Hymn of †*Eiχa||kha||nabiseb* is said of him, "thou who painteth thyself with *red ochre*." And, third, when the *day dawns* the Khoikhoi go and pray, with the face turned towards the East: "Oh, †*Tsu||goa*, All-Father." We are also told that the Khoikhoi, especially their women, paint themselves with red ochre, if they offer prayers at the cairns of Heitsi-eibib (Dapper, Witsen).

Here, as it often happens in mythology, as well as in our daily life, a person is often called after the abode or place he inhabits. We have in our Colony names as *van Breda*, *van Gent*, &c., meaning originally certainly nothing else, but *the man of Breda*, *the man of Gent*. In the same manner the ancient Khoikhoi in their yearning after the Infinite transferred the name of his supposed abode upon Him who thrones on high. Hence the origin of the name †*Tsūi||goab* for the Supreme Being.

The myth now tells us that †*Tsūi||goab* is the avenger of men, and that he kills †Gaub, the evil-doer. He

also can see what is going to happen in future ; he is a seer, a prophet. In the Vedic mythology Saranyu, the Dawn, is also the avenger, and can also predict what will happen. The Germans have still the proverbial saying :—

Es ist nichts so fein gesponnen,
Es kommt doch endlich an der Sonnen.
(Nothing is so finely spun,
It must come before the sun.)

The Sanskrit *Saranyu* or *Dyaus* has etymologically certainly nothing to do with the Khoikhoi *Tsüi||goab*, and certainly the one is not derived from the other. And still, in a certain sense, *Dyaus* or *Saranyu*, and *Tsüi||goab* stand in very close connection, according to the maxim that the human mind all over the world is the same, and consequently will use certain striking phenomena in Nature as a base for the same figure of speech.

Other names for the Infinite among the Khoikhoi are *!Khüb*, *Tusib*, *!Nanub* *!Gurub*, *Heitsi-eibib*, *!Khäb*, *‡Eriχa-|kha||nabiseb*, and *!Gurikhoisib*. Of these we shall treat hereafter. As *Tsüi-||goab* is always mentioned in connection with his opponent, or better with the demon *||Gaunab*, we shall have at first to deal with him, and to analyze his name, and then we shall see how mythology set to work, generation after generation, until it produced the legend with the variations recorded in the preceding chapter.

||Gaunam.

If the name of *Tsüi-||goab* only fills the mind of a Khoikhoi with joy, gratitude, and veneration, the name of *||Gaunab* always confers to him the idea of pain, misery, and death. The root *||Gau* means to destroy, to annihilate, to mangle ; from this we have the derivative *||gaurà*, bad, spoiled, worthless, infected ; *||gaub*, destruction, ruination, annihilation; hence *||Gaunab*, the destroyer, the one who annihilates.

Who was now, according to the idea of the ancient Khoikhoi, the destroyer? Certainly nobody else but the night, *Tsuχub*. We have the root ||ō, and from this the following derivatives:—||ō, to die; ||ōm, to sleep; ||ō-b, death, illness, disease, ||om-s, sleep, ||oreb, guilt, sin, what is liable to death, crime; ||oreχa, wicked, sinful, guilty, criminal. Now, the night makes the people fall 'asleep or to die (||ō ||om), to be in a death-like state. The Khoikhoi say that ||Gaunab lives in the black heaven or black sky. The night sky, however, is the black sky. Consequently the black sky, at whose approach men ||o, die, or ||om, *sleep*, is the night sky—that is, ||*Gaunab*, the destroyer.

It will now be obvious that originally the words ||*Gauna* and *Tsüi||goa* were intended for nothing else than to illustrate metaphorically the change of day and night. Then the words *Tsüi||goa* and ||*Gauna* came down to the following generations, whilst their original meaning was lost. Mythology and religious sentiment stepped in at once and set to work. There was the belief of a power which sends its blessings to the earth to benefit men. Man died every evening, and the dark night covered him; the approaching dawn opened his eyes to new life, he felt refreshed. He turned his eyes towards the East, and saw the sky red, blood-red, sore like a fresh battle-wound. Blood had been spilled, a battle had taken place; so he fancied in his simple puerile way of thinking; and as he came to life with the dawn, what was more natural than that his mythological instinct invented the story of a battle between ||*Gaunab*, who lives in the black sky, and *Tsüi||goab*, who lives in the red sky, in the dawn? *Tsüi||goab* was now a hero, who had received a *wound at his knee*. The rosy dawn was exchanged for a lame, broken knee.

Every tribe, every clan, every family, naturally has an ancestor, and if his name is lost, the myth-forming power very soon will invent one. Such ancestor, naturally enough, is a hero, who does wonderful things.

Tsüi-||goab, the giver of all blessings, *the Father on high*, *All-Father*, the avenger, who fought daily the battle for his people, thus was identified with the ancestor of the tribe whose name was forgotten. Hence we have the ancestor-worship growing together with the worship of the Infinite—that is, *vice versa*, *Tsüi-||goab*, the dawn, became the mythical ancestor of the Khoikhoi.

Each tribe afterwards ascribed to this hero such qualities as were peculiar to, and popular among, themselves. And as there are other powers in Nature which also bestow blessings on men, like the rain, the thunder-storm, the moon, the wind (especially the rain, wind, the sun, the clouds), and as these powers also have been personified, it was only quite natural that they are either identified with the Supreme Being, or that they are considered as emanations or relations of his. Therefore it is that this Being must have a wife, !Urisis; a son, !Urisib, like every human father, grandfather, and hero. Hence we find, not only among the Khoikhoi, but among all other, especially the higher, mythologies, a real Olympian genealogy.

!Khub.

Tsüi-||goab is also called !Khub. This is the general term with which a chief, a ruler, a rich man, a master, is addressed. If *Tsüi-||goab* is the father and ruler of the Khoikhoi he must be rich (!Khu) and powerful. !Khüb signifies the Lord, and is derived from the root !Khu, to be laden with something. A pregnant woman is a !khüi or !khuni taras—*i.e.*, a laden, a burdened woman. A rich man has always been an influential man, a ruling man; hence it is that !Khu has adopted the meaning to rule, to be a lord. *Tarië-||naba ra !khü?* (who is king there? or, who rules there?) has become identical with *Tarie ||naba ra gao-ao?* (*gao-ao-b*, king, chief).

This brings us to the next point, to show how, in the

capacity as *!Khūb, Tsūi!goab* is identical with *!Nanub*, the thunder-cloud, and *!Gurub*, the thunder.

!Nanub.

!Nanub is in Khoikhoi the *thunder-cloud*, and shows the root *!na*, to filter, to stream. It means especially that kind of streaming which a man can observe if he digs for water in the sand of a periodical river. That filtering and streaming together of the water from various sides is *!nā*. Therefore, *!Nanub* is the filterer, the pourer, or, to speak in South African Dutch, “*de Zuiverwater*,” an expression which well applies to the nature of the rain-pouring cloud.

!Gurub.

!Gurub, on first sight, makes the impression of being an onomatopoeicon, imitating the sound of the thunder; but this is only a delusion. The root of *!gurub* is *!gū*, which means to cover, to envelop (in German, *umhüllen, verhüllen, bedecken*). The following will plainly show what the Khoikhoi understand by the word *!gū*. I once had bought ostrich eggs, some of which were already on the point of breaking open and producing chickens. I did not like to destroy the rest, and asked the Namaqua who had given them to me how to hatch them, when he said: *!Giri- †nams !khats ni !gūte* (You must cover them with a jackal caross). Also the skin or cloak which the women wear round the lower body for the purpose of covering it, is called *!gubib*, the coverer. From this, *!gu* again, two mountains in Great Namaqualand are called *Geitsi-!gubib* (Great *!Gubib*), and *†Kharisi-!gubis* (Little *!Gubis*). The *Geitsi !gubib* is a crater-shaped mountain, without being of volcanic origin. *!Gurub* therefore means the coverer, and was one of the names of the thunder-cloud *!Nanub*, which covers the sky. A savage believes, that if it thunders, somebody is speaking out of the cloud, or the cloud itself is speaking.

In the same way as the Infinite was called the Dawn, Tsūi|goab, now the Thunder, in the same manner, accepted the name of the thunder-cloud, for his abode, and hence he was called |*Gurub*. In the Rigveda the cloud is also called *vritra*—*i.e.*, the coverer—and *Vritra* is also the name of the demon slain by Indra. Here, quite independently from the Khoikhoi, the ancient worshippers of Dyaus have developed almost the same idea. In the Rigveda, it says, that Indra with the Maruts (winds) fights *Vritra*, who keeps the sunlight from the earth.—(*Vide* Benfey, “Sanskrit Dictionary,” p. 895; and Schwartz, “Ursprung der Mythologie,” pp. 50, 95, 132.)

One often hears the following sayings among the Namaquas :—|*Nanub ga |guruo, ob ge geise ni |na*—that is, if the cloud is *covering* (rising from the horizon, and towering one above the other towards the zenith), then it will pour down very much. And again : |*Nanub ga |homgu ei |goeö, on ge khoina, |nanub ge |homga ra |gũ-†gã* (or |*guru†gã*), *tira mi*. If the thunder-cloud lies on the mountains, then the people say the clouds *envelop* the mountains. And again : |*Avi-|aib |nati ge |khunuseti |nanubi ra |guru-†gãhe*. In the rainy season the Pleiades are enveloped by the thunder-cloud. All these sayings clearly show the true meaning of |*Gurub*, that it originally meant the *coverer*; and only in the course of time, when this first meaning was forgotten and lost, by the agency of the myth-forming power, it assumed the meaning, the *thunderer*. That there is still a recollection of the first meaning is quite certain. An old Namaqua said to me once, after a heavy thunderstorm had passed over the country : “|*Gurub ke geise ko |avi*,” meaning, “the thunder-cloud has rained very hard.”

Here the original meaning crops up again. For |*Gurub ra |avi* is generally said, |*Nanub ke ra |avi*, or |*Nanub ke ra tũ*, the cloud is raining. The cloud, |*Nanub*, is often implored thus :

|*Nanutse!*

Sida !Khutse!

!Avire or !avi geire!

(Oh Cloud, our Lord, let rain, or simply, rain then!)

And in the preceding chapter, !Gurub is called, in a hymn, !Nanumatse, thou son of the cloud. Consequently there is no doubt left as to !Nanub and !Gurub.

Identity of Tsüi||goab and !Gurub and !Nanub.

It is not necessary now to enter into any further analysis in order to identify !Nanub and !Gurub with Tsüi||goab, lest we should become very tedious in our explanations. I will briefly point out the most essential parts of comparison and similarity. Tsüi||goab, !Nanub, and !Gurub, are all in the same manner implored, "let rain." !Gurub especially is addressed, "not to speak too angrily to men;" who else, then, can he be than the All-Father, Tsüi||goab, who scolds his children? Valentyn, as we saw in the second chapter, also quotes both names for the same god, *Tuiqua* (Tsüi||goab), and *Gourrou* (!Gurub). Leibniz ("Collectanea Etymologica," Hannover, 1717, p. 377), always uses the name *Thoro*, for God, which is nothing else than !Guru; t' generally being applied by those ancient travellers and writers to express the click, or a click with g, h, k.

||Khāb, *Heitsi-eibib*, !Garubeb and Tusib.

||Khāb, originally ||Khami, still in !Kora, ||Khām, is derived from the root ||Khā, *the same, again*; for instance, the pronoun ||khāb, the same, and words like ||khaba or ||khava, again, in return; ||khara, to punish, to revenge—that is, to do to a person the same that he has done to others; ||kharas, punishment, retaliation; ||khai, to turn, to bring back—for instance, ||khai gomaba, turn the ox; ||kha-||kha, to teach, to train—*i.e.*, to turn over and over again, to turn a person again and again, until he learns to go the straight course; all these derivatives come from the radix, ||Kha. As I pointed out some pages back, there is no difference in Khoikhoi if I say mū-b, he-sees, or ^smūb, the eye—*i.e.*, the seer—and ||goa-b, he walks, or

||goa-b, the knee—*i.e.*, the walker ; in the same way there is no difference if we say *||Kha-mi, ||Kha-m, or ||Khā-b, he-is-returning, or the return-er—that is, the moon. When after a few dark nights the silver crescent of the moon appeared again on the western horizon, the ancient Khoi-khoi would say, “*Ah, there he is again.*” And when, in the course of time, the pronoun of the third person had also accepted the office of a sex-denoting classifier or article, then the predicative, ||Kha-m or ||Khā-b, he-returns, he-is-there-again, became the appellative, ||Khāb, or ||Khām, the returner. *par excellence*. When even this meaning was lost, the next generation beheld ||Khāb as a *nomen proprium* of the moon.

The resemblances between ||Khām, the Moon, and Tsüi||goam, the Dawn, are very striking. We said in the second chapter that the moon promises immortality to men, and when they were deceived by the hare, he is also the avenger, punishing the latter. Tsüi||goab every morning gives life to men, and from the battle with ||Gauam he received a wound ; also the hare scratches the moon's face. Of Tsüi||goab it is also said, like the moon, that he often dies and rises again. He (Tsüi||goab) being a person of supernatural powers can take all kinds of shapes, he also can disappear, or become suddenly invisible. It is the same again with the moon, who assumes different shapes, and sometimes disappears altogether. The disappearing of the moon is called ||ǃ, to die ; on the dying or disappearing of the moon, especially if there be an eclipse of the moon, great anxiety prevails. One would almost believe that a great calamity has befallen a kraal, such is the disturbance on such occasions. I have seen the people moaning and crying as though suffering great pain. Those prepared for a hunting expedition, or already hunting in the field, will immediately return home, and postpone their undertakings. Does it not sound to us as if we hear the old Psalmist praying :—

Have mercy upon me, O God—
 Cast me not away from thy presence ;
 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation !

That the Moon is identical with Tsüi||goab, as the "Lord of Light and Life," can, after these explanations, be no longer doubtful. And it is also obvious from the antiquated and obliterated nature of the name itself, that the Moon was already worshipped as *the Visible God* of the Khoikhoi before their separation.

We come now to Heitsi-eibib. As to him, the etymology of his name offers considerable difficulty. Generally, interpreters translate it "prophet," "foreteller," "the one who can predict what will happen." And this translation or etymology is based on cutting Heitsi-eibib up into two words—*Heisi*, to tell, to give a message, to order; and *eibe*, before, beforehand, previously. Consequently Heitsi-eibib would mean the foreteller, the prophet. Here, again, as we remarked in the analysis of Tsüi||goab, if the word Heitsi-eibib is so transparent as to be so easily explained, the whole mythology in regard to him would collapse into a meaningless and insipid fable. We therefore must look for a more satisfactory and rational explanation.

To the linguist it will be quite clear that only two roots, *hei* and *ei*, are contained in the word *Hei-tsi-ei-bi-b*; all the other syllables are suffixes. *Hei* means everything that belongs to the *wood or shrub line*, anything that has a wooden nature. We have thus *hei-b*, a pole, a stick, a staff, a collection of trees (German, *Gebüsch*); *hei-s*, fem., a tree, and *hei-i*, a tree in general, a piece of wood, or a shrub. From this *hei* we have derivatives like *hei-χa*, rich in wood, full of shrubs, full of trees; *heitsi* or *heisi*, wood-like, having the appearance of a tree, (as adjective derivative), and *heirab*, the juice of the mimosa tree (gum arabic). But there is also a verbal derivative, *hei-sĩ*, to send a stick (from *hei*, stick, and *sĩ*, to send)—that is, to order, to send a message. This *sĩ*, to send, must not be mixed up with *si*, suffix pronominal

and suffix adjective, which is identical with our *ly*. With *si*, to send, the following compounds are formed:—*Asi*, to cause to drink; *asi gomana*, bring the cattle to the water, let the cattle drink; *daisi*, to nurse, *i.e.*, to cause the child to drink, to put the child to the breast. Thus, to come back to *heisi*, it signifies, originally, to send a stick, a staff, and then, to send a message, to order. Chiefs, if they send a man with a summons to another person, give the messenger, as a credential, their staff, the emblem of their power; hence the name *heisi-aob*, the staff-bearing man—*i.e.*, the messenger. The man summoned is simply touched with the staff and he has to follow immediately. Here, however, we have not to do with the verbal derivative *hei-si*, to order, but with the adjective derivative *heisi* or *heitsi*, wooden, wood-like, having a tree-like appearance. For we have the form *Heitsi-eibib*, and not *Heisi-eibib*. Only the adjective suffix *'tsi* can change into *si*, and *vice versa*, but the verbal form *si*, to send, could never change into *tsi*. Thus, we have *Geitsi|gubib* (masc. sing.), name of a mountain, and ‡*Kharisi|gubis* (fem. sing.), also a name of a mountain; ||*gütsi|gubib* (masc. sing.), the male frog; ||*güsi|gübis* (fem. sing.), the female frog; *sirts|gübib* (masc. sing.), the male bat; *sirs|gubis* (fem. sing.), the female bat. But *asi*, to cause to drink, or *daisi*, to cause to suck—*i.e.*, to nurse, or *heisi*, to send a message—could never be transformed into *ätsi*, *däitsi*, *heitsi*, maintaining the same meanings as verbs. Therefore *Heitsi* in *Heitsi-eibib* is the adjective derivative suffix for the masculine gender, and the only correct translation therefore is, *tree-like*, or *similar to a tree*.

The fact also that the other and shorter name of *Heitsi-eibib* is *Heigeib*, Great-Tree (from *hei*, tree, and *gei*, great), forces us to translate *Heitsi* into *tree-like*. In the sequel we shall see that this *Heitsi-eibib* is identical with |*Gurikhoisib*, whose other name is ‡*Ei|khal|nabi-seb*. And of this person the Lion, in our second chapter,

says : ||*Khū|nomab*, *Mimosaroot* has killed me. And besides, on the graves of *Heitsi-eibib*, as we have had repeatedly occasion to show, branches of trees, pieces of wood, and flowers are strewn as an offering.

These evidences are strong enough to defend our position against any insinuation in favour of the translation "to send a message."

We have now to analyse the meaning of *eibe* or *eibi*. *Eis* or *eib* means the surface—for instance, |*hub-eib*, earth's face, orbis terrarum; *eis* or *eib* also means appearance, likeness; for instance, ||*eib eiba ta hoɸui tama*, I do not find out his appearance—*i.e.*, I do not identify him, I do not know him. Then we have the names *See-eis*, |*Hom-eib*, †*Khoa-eib*, *Aniɰa-eibib*, all containing the root *ei*, with the meaning face, appearance, likeness. Consequently the only correct translation of *Heitsi-eibib* is, "the One who has the appearance of a tree," and this tree is the magnificent *Dawn-tree*. When, especially in our latitudes, we look towards the East at daybreak, who, if he has any love for the grandeur of Nature, does not admire those beautiful beams and rays shooting up from a central point like the gigantic branches of a magnificent tree.

The points of comparison between *Heitsi-eibib* and *Tsūi||goab* and ||*Khāb* are here again very striking, and leave no doubt as to their being identical. All three come from the East, and this is why, as already stated, the doors of the huts and the graves are found in that direction. The bodies of the deceased are also placed towards the East, so that their faces may look towards sunrise. Even those who possess waggons place them in such a position, that the front is open to the morning sun. And the Khoikhoi, when asked for the reason why they do so, always answer, "Our grandfather *Tsūi||goab*, or our ancestor *Heitsi-eibib*, came from the East." Both are invoked as "*Father*" or "*All-Father*." Every prayer commences *Sida* itse, or *Abo-itse*. Both

are rich and possessed of plenty of cattle and sheep. They all promise immortality to men, and fight with the bad beings; they kill the enemies of their people. All three can alter their shape; they can disappear and reappear.

Heitsie-ibib, however, is full of tricks, and his character is not altogether blameless. The sacred legend accuses him of the same crime as that for which Hippolytus and Œdipus have become famous.

It is impossible to deny that the story of Heitsie-ibib committing rape on his mother, taken in its literal meaning, is very repulsive, and not at all in accordance with the code of morals and decency among the Khoikhoi. The laws and customs of the Namaquas are against incest in any form. In the last thirty years only three cases, and those among the so-called ¹⁰Orlam tribes, have happened. Here, certainly, we have the fact of the contact with civilized races having proved fatal to the morals of the Aborigines. When these cases happened there was throughout Great Namaqualand a general outcry of indignation against the criminals; they were punished most severely, thrown out of society, and a gloom was cast over the whole tribe to which they belonged.

The myth of Heitsie-ibib and his mother is certainly not of a recent date; it could not even have been formed at the time when those abstract words "humanity, purity, truth, faith, self-respect, friendship, love, decency," and many more of those beautiful abstract expressions with which the Khoikhoi abounds, were formed. It is one of the oldest mythological relics brought down to us, like an erratic block, and shows that there was a period, below the first layers of culture, when the feelings of morals and decency among the Hottentots were still a *tohu wabohu*, similar to a period in the primitive history of our own race.

The Namaqua, from whose lips I gathered that legend, told me that when he heard it from his grandfather, the

old man was of opinion that the story was a very repulsive one. Such things were not done now. This shows us that the story must be a very old one. But if we take the trouble to divest it of the repulsive crust which language and mythology in their natural decay have formed around it, we shall find this old myth intelligible, and discover a meaning in the most meaningless, and a taste and a flavour in the most insipid.

A few pages back, I identified *Heitsi-eibib* with the moon. If we now transfer this legend from the earth to the sky, we shall soon discover that it is nothing else but an illustration of what passes in the journey of the moon from the first quarter until it is the full moon, and back until it is the last quarter.

At first *Heitsi-eibib* is a baby, and his mother carries him on her back in the Hottentot fashion. A look at the evening sky, when the crescent disc of the moon appears almost above, or on top of the sun, no doubt gave rise to the idea of a mother carrying her child. He is dirty like a helpless child, and the mother who carries him receives a share of the filth. This we translate into our language: The sun sinks into the hazy horizon, into the banks of mist, her face is no longer clear, it becomes dusk, even small patches of clouds appear before her. Then, when the other people are absent, *Heitsi-eibib* gets big, and throws his mother to the ground, and covers her. In our modern style we should say: Every day the moon grows bigger until we have the full moon; the stars are not to be seen, they are absent in the daylight. At the full moon, when that planet has reached her greatest size, the sun sinks immediately below the horizon, her light disappears, and the glorious light of the moon rules now on earth, where formerly sunlight ruled.

Heitsi-eibib then becomes small again, he resumes his former childlike appearance, his mother does not take notice of him, she throws him aside. This, again, everybody can observe how, from full moon to the last

quarter, the moon loses in size, until at last nothing of *Khāb* is to be seen. His mother, the sun, has thrown him away.

I have, in the preceding pages, also drawn a comparison between *Tsüi|goab*, the Dawn, and *Heitsi-eibib*. In Greek mythology we meet with a similar interpretation of the changes produced in Nature by the rising and setting sun. *Cedipus* marries *Jocaste* (the Dawn), after he has killed his father *Laios* (the Night). Still more striking is the similarity of ideas in the myth of *Hippolytus* and *Phædra*, when compared with *Heitsi-eibib* and his mother. *Delbrück* has most ingeniously endeavoured to prove this legend to be the explanation of the phenomenon we see passing every month in the sky, between moon and sun.

The *Khasias* in North-western India have also brought sun and moon into connection, accusing him of being inflamed with love for his step-mother, the sun, who throws ashes in his face. And for this very reason it is that we see the spots in the moon.

The *Esquimo* also accord to the moon an unnatural love for his sister the sun, who smears some mud over his face to frighten him away.

On the *Isthmus of Darien* we also meet with the superstition that the so-called man in the moon is guilty of incest with his sister.

The various ideas which different nations have entertained about the moon, and also about the so-called man in the moon, are very curious. It is impossible to give here a survey of all the superstitions and legends of this kind. The most interesting may, however, here find a place. It is very peculiar that the moon and the hare are brought into connection in various parts of the world. Besides the *Khoikhoi*, the *Herero*, a Bantu nation in South-west Africa, have a superstition, that, if it is the last quarter of the moon, *Omueze uanos' ombi*—that is, the moon—has burnt the hare (*Hahn*, "*Hererogrammatik*," p. 155). In Germany

(Westfalia, Soester Börde) the country people say, that if a hare screams in the daytime, he is asking food from the moon. Adolf Bastian tells us somewhere that the Japanese see in the moon a rabbit pounding rice in a mortar. The late Hans Conon von der Gablentz, the great commentator of Ulfilas, showed me a drawing of a Chinese coin, on which was to be seen a hare sitting under a bush, and the moon above it.

Benfey, in the "Panchatantra," relates an Indian fable, according to which Indra puts the hare into the moon (Benfey, "Panch.," 1,348, 2,549). The Roman Catholic missionaries, Huc and Gabet, travelling in Central Asia, came to a city where the feast of the moon-cakes was celebrated. Their host, a disciple of Buddha, gave to each of them a cake on which the likeness of a hare and the moon was imprinted. In the Hitopadesa, the hare represents himself to the king of the elephants, as the messenger of the moon. In fact, one of the Sanskrit names of the moon is *çaçin*, "the one with the hare" (*vide* Benfey, "Sanskrit-English Dictionary," *çaçin* and *çaça-dhara*). The god of the moon is often represented sitting in a carriage drawn by two antelopes and having a hare in his hand. The natives of Ceylon also pretend to see a hare in the moon. In Saxony an old nurse told me that a hare was to be seen in the moon. Also, if a child is born with a split lip, or a so-called hare-lip, in Northern Bavaria and in Westfalia, and in the neighbourhood of Magdeburg, the nurses will ascribe it to the influence of the moon. Shakspeare evidently must have known also some of these superstitions regarding the moon, when Caliban says to Stefano, "I have seen thee in the moon!" Be this enough. It would, indeed, fill a small volume to enumerate all the various ideas each nation entertains about the moon.

Garubeb.

This name of Heitsi-eibib is a mere local appellation

in use among the !Kora of the Middle Orange River and the River of ||Haintas. An old !Kora at the convict station, Cape Town, told me that !Garubeb often died and rose again; that on his grave are strewn branches and stones; that he was a great chief, and possessed plenty of cattle. The etymology of the name does not offer great difficulty. !*Garu* means *spotted, tufted*. !Gā is grass; !garu, therefore, is what grows in *tufts*, like grass. Here, in South Africa, it is a characteristic of the grass that it does not equally cover the whole ground, but that it stands about in tufts. Evidently the word !*gamirob* comes from the same root, !*ga*, from which !garubeb, and !garub, the leopard (the spotted one), derive their origin. Stars mean accordingly *the dots, the points*, those who stand *in tufts*. The myth says also that Heitsi-eibib's mother became pregnant in swallowing the juice of a certain grass. We can now either translate !Garubeb, *the grass-man*, or *the spotted-one*. I am, however, more inclined to adopt the latter interpretation, and that for the following reason:—In the preceding pages I have shown the identity of Heitsi-eibib with ||Khāb, the Moon. A look at the moon's spotted face explains easily the name, !garubeb, the spotted-one. Whether the ancient Khoikhoi saw in the spots of the moon a great many grass tufts, I cannot say, but it is not impossible.

Tūsib.

Tūsib is also a local name for Tsūi-!goab, or, better, !Nanub. Tū means *to rain*. *Tusib*, therefore, the Rain-giver, or the one who looks like rain, who comes from the rain—that is, the one who spreads the *green shining* colour over the earth (*vide* note in second chapter, Tūsib).

!Gurikhoisib and †Eiχa!kha!nabiseb.

Like Heitsi-eibib, !Gurikoisib, or, as he is also called, †Eiχa!kha!nabiseb, defends the Khoikhoi against evil-

doers, especially against the Lion. The etymology of |Gurikhoisib offers no difficulty. |Guri means *single, only, alone*. Khoi-si-b derives from the root *KHOI*, meaning *man*; with the suffix *si* it has a more collective meaning, like *mankind*; therefore, |Gurikhoisib, means the only man, the first man, primitive man. Here the worship of the Supreme Being and ancestor-worship have become amalgamated.

The name †Eiχa|kha|nabiseb consists of three words — †eiχa (from †ei), brass-like, |kha, body, and |nabiseb, the back-bone; thus the whole name conveys the meaning: "The man whose body has a brass-coloured back-bone." This is the lightning, who descends from heaven (|homi), or from the cloud (|nanub) to the earth. Here we have, perhaps, the explanation why the Khoikhoi women on certain occasions anoint themselves with red ochre, and also for the purposes of worship make marks with red ochre (torob) on certain sacred stones and cairns.

I remarked previously that we have reason to believe that there was among the Khoikhoi also a period when *human* sacrifices formed a part of their offerings. They still cut off a finger. I shall not be surprised if continued investigations corroborate the idea that the painting of the sacred stones with red ochre was merely an act to replace the cruel offering of human blood by a simple symbolical ceremony. It may also be that the red lightning, in killing a man, and thus demanding blood, might in the commencement have led to human sacrifice; and that the red colour of the lightning and the bloody sacrifice together afterwards introduced the use of red ochre or other red paint into the worship of the Khoikhoi. I have already quoted in the second chapter from Ludolf's "Commentary," p. 228, "Uxores solere conspergere caput dei terra rubra." In place of this terra rubra (red ochre, *tōrob*), they also use frequently the red tannic juice of the *Acacia giraffæ*.

The Ostiaks, when they kill an animal, rub some of the blood on the mouths of their idols. Even this seems at length to be replaced by red paint. Thus the sacred stones in India, as Colonel Forbes Leslie has shown, are frequently ornamented with red. So also, in Congo, it is customary to daub the fetishes with red every new moon.—*Vide* Lubbock, "Origin of Civilization," p. 270.

!Urisib and !Urisis, Tsëb and Sūris.

The myth tells us that !Urisib is Heitsi-eibib's son. The root of this word is !ū, as it is still preserved in the !Ai Bushman, where it originally means the egg, and white. Certainly the word !ū served, in the second instance, to express the colour *white*, and the ostrich egg, of which the contents are eaten, of which the shell serves as a water-cask, and of which the Bushman makes his ornaments, is *white*. Here in our myth is !Urisis, the Sun, the white one; but as the shape of the *Sun* is round, and as its colour is white, it is not unlikely that it was originally called *the egg par excellence*. According to the Khoikhoi custom of giving the son the name of the mother, the son of !Urisis was !Urisib—*i.e.*, Tsëb, the day, the daylight. !Urisis, the white one, however, is again called *Suris*, the Sun. *Suris* gives the root *su*, to broil, to be hot; *Soris* or *Suris*, therefore, means the broiling-one, the heating-one, the inflaming-one. Derivative forms from *sū* are *sāi*, to boil, *sūs*, the pot, or the boiling instrument. *Sureb* or *soreb* (masc.), *sores* (fem.), the lover, the sweetheart, the one who is inflamed—*viz.*, with love, or who inflames with love; *Soregu*, to court, to fall in love, to be in love.

It is now obvious that !Urisis is *Soris*, the wife of Heitsi-eibib Tsūi||goab, the Dawn, and that the son of this marriage bond is !Urisib—*i.e.*, Tsëb, the Day, or Daylight. The etymology of the word *tsē* is very obscure, and will never be unveiled. I have searched in vain for a satisfactory explanation, and, failing in this, I addressed

Mr. Krönlein, a missionary who pretends to have some knowledge of the Khoikhoi. He told me that he derives *tse* from *gei*, to grow, to develop. This is quite unscientific, as there is not a single instance in the Khoikhoi idioms of the *g* changing into *ts*. It seems that the original root is quite lost, and so is its meaning. I shall, however, make some suggestions of my own, that perhaps may lead those who still labour among the Khoikhoi on some track. We have numerous instances in Khoikhoi that *ia* contracts into *e*; and we have also the fact that *ts* has worn off into *s*; again, we have the instance that *e* and *i*, in forms like *bi* and *be*, or *si* and *se*, are promiscuously used. If we now reconstruct *tse* we shall get the form *tsia*; *tsia* then becomes *tsē* or *tsī*; and *tsī* becomes *sī*. Now we have in Khoikhoi the verb *sī*, to come, to arrive, to approach. I have, in the analysis of the name Tsūi||goab, shown that ||goa means to come, to approach, and here we have only in tsēb another form, which in meaning is identical with ||goab, the approaching one—viz., day. I wish, however, to be clearly understood; this derivation is a mere suggestion, and nothing more, but I claim for it a greater possibility than one would claim for such an etymology as is offered in *tse* from *gei*.

‡Gama‡gorib.

Almost identical with ||Gaunab, the opponent of Tsūi||goab, is ‡Gama‡gorib. The etymology of this name offers great difficulty. ‡Gama, from the root ‡gā, signifies to sink down, to fall down, to drop, by sinking down to enter the ground; but it is also transitively used to throw down, to put into the ground, to plant. ‡Gori, again, from the root ‡go, to go to one side, to jump out of the way, to give road. For instance, if a person meets another, the one will say to the other, ‡go, make room, give way, go to one side; therefore ‡Gama‡gorib is *the one who in falling down, or throwing*

himself down, always moves to the side. This is certainly nothing else but the lightning, whose nature it is never to go in a straight line, but always to go out of the original course. We previously stated that the |Gurikhóisib was also called ‡Eiχa|kha|nabiseb, and we interpreted this name with Lightning. |Gurikhóisib is a good Being, but ‡Gama‡gorib is a bad Being, and so is ||Gaunam.

We need not be surprised at such idiosyncrasies in mythology, and especially in the so-called *lower mythology*. This is only a repetition of the maxim that the religious sentiment of mankind originally saw in Nature the working of demons; and that only after a higher state of culture the idea of a good Being is developed. After the evidence produced, we must admit that the Khoikhoi mythology, although it bears in many respects comparison with the myths of Greece and Eran, must be classified with the *lower mythologies*, for the simple reason that the Khoikhoi language has not yet left the agglutinative stage.

Ghosts and Spectres—|Hai|nun and Sobo-khoin.

The ghosts and spectres are called |Hai|nun, fawn-feet, or Sobo-khoin, men of the shadow. These words are of a very simple etymology. As to fawn-foot, |Hai|nub, we also say in German, *ein fahles Gespenst* or *fahl wie ein Gespenst*.

!Haũ|gai|gaib, ‡Amab and !Õas.

!Haũ|gai|gaib and ‡Amab are also mythological persons, but their derivation is not quite clear to me. The same, !õas, the hare, which certainly has nothing to do with !oã, to mourn, as some interpreters explain it; rather it may be derived from !õa, to oppose, to go against somebody, to meet.

!Khnuseti, the Pleiades.

It is not very easy to explain the original meaning of

this name. |Gu, or |khu, or |go, and |kho, also |ko and |ku, in the various Khoikhoi idioms of Great Namaqualand, mean close, next; hence |khu or |gu, to come, to heap, to cluster, to join; |gu-khoib, the nearest man—*i.e.*, neighbour; |gu-se, adv., closely; |gure or |gore to approach the gods—*i.e.*, to pray, as we have in German, *Jemanden angehen*; in Latin, *adire deos, adire regem*. From this |gu or |khū we have the derivative |gunub (|khunub or |kunub), meaning both finger and reed, and also joint of the finger and joint of the reed. Thus the original meaning of finger is the one who closes himself up to the other, the one who approaches the other, the one who joins the other—*i.e.*, the join-er, the link, the branch, the twig; and speaking and thinking in the way of a primitive man or a child—nay, even in our own phraseology—are not the fingers the twigs and branches of the hand? Hence, also, a shrub-like acacia, which branches off like the fingers of the hand, is called in the plural form |kunuti and |kunuseti. Here we have the same name for the acacia and for the Pleiades, and I think we are with this in the possession of the key to unlock the original meaning of the name Pleiades. |Khunuseti, or |kunuseti, the Pleiades, mean exactly the same as the Latin *Vergiliæ*—that is, the stars of the offshoots, the stars of the branches (Jupiter *Viminius*). As we have seen in the second chapter, at the return of the Pleiades, Tsūi|goab is particularly invoked to give rain. After the rain, the earth shoots forth herbs; branches link to branches, and leaves join to leaves. This is the one explanation of |Khunuseti.

But |Khunuti is also applied in the meaning of branch, lineage, family. Thus, I once heard a man speaking of the |Khunuti—*i.e.*, families of a clan. In the Orion myths we have |Khunuseti, the Pleiades, the daughters of Tsūi|goab; and if they are the daughters, the Father's—*i.e.* Tsūi|goab's—name must have been |Khunusib. Thus, we get |Khunuseti, the *Offshoots*, the *primordia* of

the Khoikhoi. Now in Khoikhoi the clan or tribe is never called after the father, but always after the mother; the same with families. Thus we have the Nama-s, !Amas, ||Khaus, !Gamiɿnus, †Khaχas, never Nama-b, &c., in the masculine form as a tribal appellation. Thus !Khunuseti means nothing else but primordium, *Uranfang*. This explanation is supported by the fact that the Pleiades, like Tsüi||goab, the All-Father of the Khoikhoi, come from the East, where the Khoikhoi say is their "Fatherland." Very curious to say, in Zulu we have Uthlanga—that is, reed. It is not impossible that, as so many things and customs have been adopted by the southern Bantu from the Khoikhoi, this Khoikhoi word also, !*Khunusib* or !*Khunuseti*, was misunderstood or, better, misinterpreted in a one-sided way, which lay nearest to the grasp of the Zulu mind; and thus !*Khunusib* Uthlanga was explained reed, while it meant offshoot. Thus it is that the Zulus say they take their origin from Uthlanga, the reed. Inquiring from the natives of Great Namaqualand the true meaning of !*Khunub* and !*Khunuseti*, I received the following explanations:—

- (1.) Those who stand together.
- (2.) Those who are heaped.
- (3.) Those who stand together like fingers.
- (4.) Those who cluster together.
- (5.) The thorn-stars.

This latter explanation again brings to our mind the name the Lion gives to !*Kurikhoisib* Tsüi||goab. He calls him ||*Khu||nomab*, Root of the Thorntree.

Now, I do not mean to say that my explanation is absolutely right, but I can at least claim as much right and notice for it as others claim for their explanation of this name. My opinion is also supported by the fact that the Khoikhoi calculate their time according to the rainy season. With the setting-in of the rains commences their year, a new turn of life. We can also now understand the meaning if it is said of Tsüi||goab and Heitsi-eibib

that they are possessed of plenty of cattle, The Pleiades in a certain sense represent a flock. Dr. Callaway correctly remarks that the meaning of Uthlanga has been lost, while the word has come down to the present generations. And it is the same with the word !Khunuseti. That the Namaquas have not borrowed this name from the Bantu (Herero) is quite obvious, because they have been too short a time in contact with the Herero, who, besides, have no myth about Uthlanga, and also have no clicks in their language. In !Kora we have the form kūseti (contracted from !kunuseti), and in Cape Hottentot we have !gōti and !kūti (contracted from !gonoti and !kunuti). This confirms beyond doubt that the Khoikhoi not only had the same name for the Pleiades previous to their separation, but that, in those remote days, there already existed among them a sidereal mythology and worship. In the second chapter we saw that in George Schmidt's time, at the return of the Pleiades, the same prayer was uttered which is still annually heard among the heathen Khoikhoi of Great Namaqualand.

Among the Israelites ideas seem also to have existed which connected the Lord with the Pleiades and Orion. "Seek him," says Amos (v. 8), "that maketh the Seven Stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the Lord is his name."

And again, "Which maketh," says Job (ix. 9), "Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades." And the same author (xxxix. 31) asks: "Canst thou bind the sweet influences of the Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion?"

[This translation is not quite in accordance with the Hebrew text. It should be, "Canst thou *join* the *links* of the Pleiades?"]

It is certainly to be considered of extraordinary importance that the Pleiades and Orion are mentioned

together; it cannot be merely accidental. And of the Lord the same Prophet Amos says, "It is He that buildeth His stories in heaven?" And have we not heard and seen, in the second chapter, how Tsüi||goab also buildeth his stories in heaven?

As to the connection of the Pleiades with the religious ideas of the various nations of the world, it is certainly a strange coincidence that they, or, better, the brightest of them, Alcyone, a star of the third magnitude, were considered to occupy the apparent positions of the central point round which our universe of fixed stars is revolving.

We have also to note what Max Müller says in his "Lectures on the Science of Language" (London, 1866, vol. i. 8), and especially the foot-note 5:—"In the Oscan inscriptions of Agnone, a Jupiter Virgarius (djorei verehasioi, dat. sing.) occurs, a name which Professor Aufrecht compares with that of Jupiter, who fosters the growth of twigs (Kuhn's "Zeitschr." i. 5, 89). This explanation is more analogous to the idea of the Khoikhoi, where Tsüi||goab is invoked for rain, that the grass and bushes may grow.

Professor Max Müller certainly has his reasons for deriving *πλείαδες* from *πλέω*, but after what has been explained in the preceding pages, I think no objection could be raised as to a derivation from the form *πλείων* (comparative); and thus *πλείαδες* would mean, "those who are in a heap, those who are many." The *πλείαδες*, or priestesses of Zeus at Dodona, sang, "Zeus was, Zeus is, Zeus will be a great Zeus." Here the Supreme Being of the Greeks, Zeus, is also brought into connection with the Pleiades. We speak of a "Song of the Spheres" (*German, Sphärenengesang*), and the Psalmist says, "The heavens declare the glory of God."

Now, why were the priestesses called *πλείαδες*, generally translated *pigeons*. Here, like Uthlanga and !Khunuseti, the original meaning was lost, and the word

only brought down to posterity. A certain kind of pigeon was called *πελειάς*. Pigeons are, as Plato would say, *ζῶα πολιτικά*; they are always in numbers, in heaps. In the woods around the Temple of Dodona were numbers of pigeons, which were under the protection of Zeus. And when the original meaning of *πλειάδες* (the "heaped stars") was forgotten, the word *πλειάς* (pigeon), derived also from the same root, was applied to the priestesses who sang the "Hymns of the Spheres" and were called pigeons. When this etymology was forgotten, the circumstance that at the rise of the Seven stars on the eastern horizon the shipping season commenced, the phonetical coincidence of the root of Pleiades and the word *πλεῖν* (to navigate) led to the new explanation, "the shipping stars." We may be almost certain that the name *πλειάδες* existed long before the Greeks thought of crossing the Mediterranean and the stormy Pontus Euxinus.

This explanation of mine is merely a suggestion, on which I shall be glad to learn the opinion of competent etymologists in the Indo-Germanic realm.

Conclusion.

My task so far is done. My intention was solely to produce such evidence as to prove the strong, but hitherto unjustly underrated, religious sentiment of a race of men of whom it is generally believed that they belong to the lowest of the low. Although, on the one hand, these myths must be grouped among the *lower mythology*, it does not follow that the religious sentiment expressed in them should not be strongly developed. Before the Khoikhoi called *Tsūi* ||*goab* (the Dawn), ||*Khāb* (the moon), or *Heitsi-eibib* (Dawn tree), Gods, it was first necessary to form a clear idea of the *Godhead*. And this they have done in a most emphatical way; the name |*Khūb*, the Lord, the Ruler, bears testimony to that. This name was formed long before the tribes

separated to migrate to the right and left, and we are correct in presuming that at that time their religious ideas were much purer than we find them now, where various circumstances have worked to accelerate their annihilation.

If religion means faith in a "Heavenly Father" who is near to his children in their troubles; if it expresses the belief in an almighty and powerful Lord, who gives rain and good seasons; if it involves the idea of a "Father of Lights, from whom cometh down every good gift and every perfect gift, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning;"—if this father is an avenger, who sees everything, and punishes the bad and the criminal, and rewards the good; if religion manifests that craving of the heart after the Invisible, if not here on earth, then in a better world to see Him face to face; if it indicates a sense of human weakness and dependence on the one hand, and an acknowledgment of a Divine government on the other;—we cannot for a single moment hesitate to assign to the Khoikhoi the same place in Nature that we claim for ourselves. The great gulf which separates man from the animal kingdom is the gift to express the feelings and yearnings of our heart in articulate speech. This gift, in a very great measure, cannot be denied to the Khoikhoi.

The time has passed when we could build up science by lofty theories. What we require are positive facts. Such facts as regards the Science of Religion in reference to the Khoikhoi I have tried to produce. I only regret that they are so few, owing to the difficulty a traveller has to contend with, if he searches for those precious jewels which are the most sacred and dearest to the human heart. I shall, however, feel amply rewarded if, in the shape offered, they will be of use to the student of the Science of Religion, and if they have opened to us new avenues into the pre-historic intellectual and religious condition of the Khoikhoi. I have only produced the

ore, and done my best to clean it; the student must mould it into shape. For the purpose of facilitating a better understanding, I have now and then made an excursionsal trip to other races, and pointed out the striking resemblances between those nations and our Khoikhoi. If, however, somebody should be induced to infer from this that I belong to that class of scholars who, for the sake of upholding some biblical dogma, grasp at such analogies, I beg herewith most emphatically to protest against any such insinuations. It has not been done to claim anthropological or ethnic relationship for the worshippers of Tsüi||goab and those of Dyaus or Jehovah or Buddha. Nothing could be more opposed to my scientific views, which in ethnological and mythological matters may be condensed in the following words—“The same objects and the same phenomena in Nature will give rise to the same ideas, whether social or mythical, among different races of mankind, in different regions, and at different times.” And if this be correct, which I have no doubt it is, we have thus to explain the *psychical identity* of human nature.

I hope that these pages may be an impulse to missionaries to look deeper into the eyes of a Hottentot. Perhaps they may discover some more sparks of the primæval revelation. Missionaries, I regret to say, are so apt to treat the heathen gods as demons or evil spirits (*Abgötter, Götzen*). It is also very wrong to teach the heathen so eagerly, as is done by certain missionaries, our dogmas, and to tell them of the differences of Calvinism and Lutheranism. There is something like fanaticism in this—a zealotism which can never bear fruit. To them, also, the poet gives the warning:

Grau, Freund, ist alle Theorie
Und ewig grün des Lebens goldener Baum.

(Grey, friend, is all theory,
And green the golden tree of life.)

The abode of true religion—I mean of the true yearning

and craving after the Infinite—is our heart, which becomes deaf and dumb as soon as it is surrounded by the mist and clouds of dogmatism. The key-note of true religion is love—a key-note which is never touched in the fanatical controversies of our modern dogmatists.

What I have said I mean, “without offence to any friends or foes.” I do not pretend that my comments and inferences are absolutely infallible, so as not to admit of the opinion of others. And I shall be glad to hear such opinions, little concerned whether my own views be overthrown, as long as it will serve to solve one of the most interesting, but at the same time most difficult, problems—namely, the discovery of the Origin of Religion.

The greatest satisfaction to me, however, would be if this little book will induce my countrymen to look with a different eye at the natives, especially at the unjustly cried-down Hottentots, the gipsies of South Africa. They undoubtedly possess every disposition for social improvement, but the dearth of water in South Africa, which always compels its inhabitants to renew their wanderings, has precluded any density of population, one of the most necessary factors for the progress of civilization. We should never forget that the social condition of our Teutonic ancestors at the time of Cæsar was little better than “that of the Khoikhoi, but their language was even then Aryan in dignity.” “But as the Greeks had to learn that some of these so-called barbarians possessed virtues which they might have envied themselves, so we also shall have to confess that these savages have a religion and a philosophy of life which may well bear comparison with the religion and philosophy of what we call the civilizing and civilized nations of antiquity” (Max Müller, “Hibbert Lect.,” 70).

To judge from the fragments we just had before us, we can clearly see that the Khoikhoi very early, long before their separation, had an idea of the Supreme Being, whom they all invoked by the name of Tsüi-!goab,

just as the name Dyaus was used among the ancestors of our own race, and has been handed down to us, to our historical times. Certain it is, also, that hand in hand came the decay of the nationality went a retrogression and decay of the religious ideas. I do not speak too boldly if I maintain that the Khoikhoi language, if its makers would only have had the necessary inducement, must have become an inflecting language. And then the intellectual vivacity of the Khoikhoi, combined with their mythopœic power, undoubtedly would have produced as charming and fanciful mythologies as we admire in the myths of Eran, Hellas, and Thule.

NOTES TO THE THIRD CHAPTER.

¹ Confer Pott: Die Sprachen vom Kaffer und Kongo-stamme, in *Zeitschrift der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, ii. 5-26, 129-158. Hans Conon von der Gabelentz on the same subject in the same Proceedings, i. 241.

² Max Müller, "Chips," ii. 262.

³ !Ava-khoin—*i.e.*, Redmen—is a name which the Khoikhoi often employ, chiefly in order to distinguish themselves from the much-hated black races, whom they sometimes call *χun*, things, or more emphatically, *arin*, dogs.

⁴ Theophilus Hahn, Der Hottentotische Tsüi||goab und der Indogermanische Zeus: *Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde*, Berlin, 1870, p. 452.

⁵ The Bushmen whom Livingstone met in the Kalihari told him that death was sleep. Similarly Arbousset tells us about the notions of the Bushmen of Basutoland, and the same idea is entertained by the !Kham Bushmen in the Northern Colony.

⁶ Zuiver water is a corruption, for the correct word is "*Zypelen*," to filter.

⁷ In South African Dutch the *igubib* is called *broekkaros*, the trouser-shaped cover or skin. The word *broek* is Dutch, meaning trousers, and *karos* is a corrupt form of the Khoikhoi *kho-ro-s*, a diminutive form of *khōb*, skin, hide.—*Vide* On the Formation of Diminutives, Theoph. Hahn, "Sprache der Nama," § 20, 1.

⁸ On the suffixes *mi*, *m*, *bi*, *b*, see Theoph. Hahn, "Sprache der Nama," p. 29.

⁹ Suffix *tsi*, *vide* Theophilus Hahn, *Beiträge zur Kunde der Hottentoten*, p. 45 im *Jahresbericht des Vereins für Erdkunde*, Dresden, 1868, n. 1869, vi. and vii.

¹⁰ *Orlam*. The meaning of this word is not quite clear. At present this word signifies in South African Dutch a shrewd, smart fellow. Thus they say, "Die kerel is banje orlam" (that fellow is very shrewd). Those Hottentot clans who left the Colony, and now live in Great Namaqualand, call themselves *Orlams*, in distinction from the aborigines, the *Namaquas*, and by this they mean to say that they are no longer uncivilized. If, for instance, they give a traveller a man as a servant, they say, "He is very *orlam*; he is not *baar*" (he is very handy; he is not stupid). In the North-western Colony, about the mission station *Steinkopf*, lives a large family of the *Orlams*. They manufacture stone pipes, and are Bastard Hottentots, who say that a trader, by the name of *Orlam*, came about a hundred years ago to Little Namaqualand, and afterwards stayed amongst the *Namaquas* and married a Hottentot girl. The truth is, that about 1720 there was a man at the Cape of the name of *Orlam*, who had come from *Batavia*. He was a trader, and visited chiefly Little Namaqualand and the *Khamiesbergen*. Peter Kolb, in his "*Caput Bonae Spei hodiernum*" (*Nuremberg*, 1719, p. 818), explains *Orlam* to be a corruption from the Malay *Orang lami* (old people, people who have experience—*i.e.*, shrewd people); and *Baaren*, he says, is a corruption of *Orang bari*, meaning "*new hands*," without experience. *Bari*, how-

ever, is a good Dutch word, which we meet with in the various Teutonic languages; thus English, bare (bare-faced, barefoot); Anglo-Saxon, bar, boer; Swedish, Danish, and German, bar; Dutch, baar; O. H. German, par; meaning uncovered, destitute, naked, raw, without anything. A. Wilmot, in his "History of the Cape Colony" (1869, p. 134), seems to have followed Kolb, because he says (1727) there were two classes of people in the service of the Company in India and at the Cape, named *Orlam-men* and *Baaren*—the former of whom consisted of well-known persons who had served for several years, and the latter of new-comers and comparative strangers, &c. Then, in a foot-note: "From a corruption of two words in the Malay language—Orang lami, an old person or acquaintance; Orang baru, a new person."

THE END.

PRINTED BY BALLANTYNE, HANSON AND CO.
LONDON AND EDINBURGH

UNIV. OF MICHIGAN,

MAY 28 1912

WORKS RELATING TO SOUTH AFRICA.

Crown 8vo, pp. 352, cloth, price 10s.

ZULU-LAND;

Or, Life among the Zulu-Kafirs of Natal and Zulu-Land, South Africa.

By the Rev. LEWIS GROUT.

With Map and Illustrations.

"The best general account, as far as we have seen, of the country and people is to be found in the work of an American missionary, the Rev. Lewis GROUT, published by Trübner and Co. This apostle of the American Mission Board was fifteen years in South Africa, and has also written a grammar of the Zulu language."—*Observer*.

Sixth Edition, 18mo, pp. 44, with Map of South Africa, boards, price 1s.

OUTLINES OF THE GEOGRAPHY OF SOUTH AFRICA.

For the use of Schools.

By A. WILMOT, F.R.G.S.

Second edition, 8vo, Illustrated, pp. xxiv.-246, cloth, price 10s. 6d.

OSTRICHES AND OSTRICH FARMING.

By JULIUS DE MOSENTHAL,

Late Member of the Legislative Council of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c.

And JAMES E. HARTING,

Fellow of the Linnean Society, the Zoological Society, &c. &c.

8vo, pp. lii.-432, paper, price £1 1s.

A GRAMMAR OF THE ZULU LANGUAGE:

Accompanied with a Historical Introduction,

Also with an Index and Appendix containing Specimens of Zulu Literature.

IN THE FORM OF

Historical Extracts, Personal Narratives, Prayers, and a Collection of Songs, taken from the Natives in their own Tongue, and accompanied with an English Translation.

By the Rev. LEWIS GROUT.

Crown 8vo, pp. xxxvi.-322, cloth, price £1 16s.

A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF SOUTH AFRICAN LANGUAGES.

Vol. I. in Two Parts. Part 1. Phonology. Part 2. The Concord. Sec. 1. The Noun.

By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D.

Crown 8vo, pp. xxxii.-94, cloth, price 3s. 6d.

REYNARD THE FOX IN SOUTH AFRICA;

Or, Hottentot Fables and Tales.

Chiefly Translated from Original Manuscripts in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B.

By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D.

8vo, pp. liii.-418, paper, price £1 1s.

A ZULU-KAFIR DICTIONARY.

Etymologically Explained, with copious Illustrations and Examples.

Preceded by an Introduction on the Zulu-Kafir Language.

By the Rev. J. L. DOHNE.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., LUDGATE HILL.

WORKS RELATING TO SOUTH AFRICA—*continued.*

Third Edition, crown 8vo, pp. xii.-164, cloth, price 5s.

A GRAMMAR OF THE KAFFIR LANGUAGE.

By WILLIAM B. BOYCE, Wesleyan Missionary.

Augmented and Improved, with Exercises,

By WILLIAM J. DAVIS, Wesleyan Missionary.

In Two Volumes, 8vo, cloth, price 14s.

A DICTIONARY OF THE KAFFIR LANGUAGE,

Including the Xosa and Zulu Dialects.

By the Rev. WILLIAM J. DAVIS, Wesleyan Missionary.

Part I. Kaffir-English, price 8s. Part II. English-Kaffir, price 6s.

8vo, pp. 124, paper, price 6s.

A GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY OF THE NAMAQUA-HOTTENTOT LANGUAGE.

By HENRY TINDALL, Wesleyan Missionary.

16mo, pp. 80, paper, price 3s.

ZULU-KAFIR ESSAYS, AND OTHER PIECES.

With an English Translation.

. *Essays in Prose and Verse, with English Translation facing each page, useful to Students and interesting to English Readers.*

16mo, pp. 168, Illustrated, cloth, price 6s.

INCWADI YOKUQALA YOKUFUNDA.

A FIRST READING-BOOK IN ZULU-KAFIR.

. *Reading Lessons derived entirely from Natives, and therefore in pure Kafir idiom.*

16mo, pp. 120, boards, price 8s. 6d.

UKUKULEKA KWEMIHLE NOKUNYE NGOKWENHLANGANO YASENGLAND.

THE DAILY SERVICES, &c.

From the Book of Common Prayer of the Church of England.

Translated into Zulu.

16mo, pp. 252, cloth, price 7s. 6d.

IZIKCELO, NEZINCWADI, NEZINDAB' EZINHLE.

THE COLLECTS, EPISTLES, AND GOSPELS,

From the Book of Common Prayer of the Church of England.

Translated into Zulu.

8vo, pp. 208, cloth, price 5s.

THE FOUR GOSPELS IN ZULU.

By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE,

Missionary to the American Board, C.F.M.

16mo, pp. 108, paper, price 3s.

INNWADI YEZINDABA EZIY' INHLANGANISELA,

A SHORT READING-BOOK IN ZULU-KAFIR.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., LUDGATE HILL.

TRÜBNER'S
Oriental & Linguistic Publications.

A CATALOGUE

OF

BOOKS, PERIODICALS, AND SERIALS,

ON THE

History, Languages, Religions, Antiquities, Literature,
and Geography of the East,

AND KINDRED SUBJECTS.

PUBLISHED BY

TRÜBNER & CO.

LONDON:

TRÜBNER & CO., 57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1882.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Trübner's Oriental Series	3
Serials and Periodicals	6
Archæology, Ethnography, Geography, History, Law, Literature, Numismatics	
Travels	19
The Religions of the East	30
Comparative Philology (Polyglots)	37
Grammars, Dictionaries, Texts, and Translations :—	
PAGE	PAGE
Accad— <i>v.</i> Assyrian	41
African Languages	42
American Languages	43
Anglo-Saxon	44
Arabic	45
Assamese	46
Assyrian	48
Australian Languages	48
Aztek— <i>v.</i> American Lang.	48
Babylonian— <i>v.</i> Assyrian	48
Bengali	48
Brahoë	48
Braj Bhakâ— <i>v.</i> Hindi	48
Burmese	48
Celtic— <i>v.</i> Keltic	49
Chaldaic— <i>v.</i> Assyrian	49
Chinese (for books on and in Pidgin-English see under this heading)	49
Choctaw— <i>v.</i> American Lang.	53
Coptic— <i>v.</i> Egyptian	53
Corean	53
Cornish— <i>v.</i> Keltic	53
Cree } — <i>v.</i> American Lan- Creole } guages	53
Cuneiform— <i>v.</i> Assyrian	53
Dutch (Pennsylvania)	78
Egyptian	54
English—Early and Modern English and Dialects	55
Frisian	67
Gaelic— <i>v.</i> Keltic	67
Gaudian	67
German (Old)	67
Gipsy	68
Greek (Modern and Classic) ..	68
Gujarâti	68
Gurmukhi	69
Hawaiian	69
Hebrew	69
Hidatsa— <i>v.</i> American Lang.	70
Hindi	70
Hindustani	71
Icelandic	72
Japanese	73
Irish— <i>v.</i> Keltic	73
Kamilaroi—see Australian Lang.	73
Keltic (Cornish, Gaelic, Welsh, Irish)	73
Mahratta (Marathi)	74
Malagasy	74
Malay	75
Malayalim	75
Maori	75
Oriya— <i>v.</i> Uriya	75
Pali	77
Pazand	77
Peguan	77
Pehlvi	77
Pennsylvania Dutch	78
Persian	79
Pidgin-English	80
Prakrit	80
Pukehto (Pakkhto, Pashto)	80
Punjabi— <i>v.</i> Gurmukhi	80
Quichua— <i>v.</i> American Languages	
Russian	81
Samaritan	81
Samoan	81
Sanskrit	82
Shan	91
Sindhi	92
Sinhalese	92
Suahili	92
Syriac	92
Tamil	93
Telugu	93
Tibetan	94
Turki	94
Turkish	94
Umbrian	95
Urdu— <i>v.</i> Hindustani	95
Uriya	95
Welsh— <i>v.</i> Keltic	95

TRÜBNER'S ORIENTAL SERIES.

“A knowledge of the commonplace, at least, of Oriental literature, philosophy, and religion is as necessary to the general reader of the present day as an acquaintance with the Latin and Greek classics was a generation or so ago. Immense strides have been made within the present century in these branches of learning; Sanscrit has been brought within the range of accurate philology, and its invaluable ancient literature thoroughly investigated; the language and sacred books of the Zoroastrians have been laid bare; Egyptian, Assyrian, and other records of the remote past have been deciphered, and a group of scholars speak of still more recondite Accadian and Hittite monuments; but the results of all the scholarship that has been devoted to these subjects have been almost inaccessible to the public because they were contained for the most part in learned or expensive works, or scattered throughout the numbers of scientific periodicals. Messrs. TRÜBNER & Co., in a spirit of enterprise which does them infinite credit, have determined to supply the constantly-increasing want, and to give in a popular, or, at least, a comprehensive form, all this mass of knowledge to the world.”—*Times*.

THE FOLLOWING WORKS ARE NOW READY.

Post 8vo. cloth, uniformly bound.

- ESSAYS ON THE SACRED LANGUAGE, WRITINGS, AND RELIGION OF THE PARSIS.** By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. late Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich. Edited by Dr. E. W. WEST. Second Edition, pp. xvi. and 428. 1878. 16s.
- TEXTS FROM THE BUDDHIST CANON,** commonly known as Dhammapada. With accompanying Narratives. Translated from the Chinese by S. BEAL, B.A., Professor of Chinese, University College, London. pp. viii. and 176. 1878. 7s. 6d.
- THE HISTORY OF INDIAN LITERATURE.** By ALBRECHT WEBER. Translated from the German by JOHN MANN, M.A., and THEODOR ZACHARIAE, Ph.D., with the sanction of the Author. pp. xxiii. and 360. 1878. 18s.
- A SKETCH OF THE MODERN LANGUAGES OF THE EAST INDIES.** By ROBERT CUST. Accompanied by Two Language Maps. pp. xii. and 198. 1878. 12s.
- THE BIRTH OF THE WAR GOD.** A Poem by KÁLIDÁSA. Translated from the Sanskrit into English Verse. By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of Benares College. Second Edition. pp. xii.-116. 1879. 5s.
- A CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY AND LITERATURE.** By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S., late Professor in the Staff College. pp. xix. and 412. 1879. 16s.
- SELECTIONS FROM THE KORAN.** With a COMMENTARY. Translated by the late EDWARD WILLIAM LANE, Author of an “Arabic-English Lexicon,” etc. A New Edition, Revised, with an Introduction on the History and Development of Islam, especially with reference to Inujia. By STANLEY LANE POOLE. pp. cxii. and 176. 1879. 9s.

- METRICAL TRANSLATIONS FROM SANSKRIT WRITERS.** With an Introduction, many Prose Versions, and Parallel Passages from Classical Authors. By J. MUIR, C.I.E., D.C.L. pp. xlv. and 376. 1879. 14s.
- MODERN INDIA AND THE INDIANS.** Being a Series of Impressions, Notes, and Essays. By MONIER WILLIAMS, D.C.L., Hon. LL.D. of the University of Calcutta, Hon. Member of the Bombay Asiatic Society, Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford. Third Edition. Revised and augmented by considerable additions. pp. 366. With map. 1879. 14s.
- MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS RELATING TO INDIAN SUBJECTS.** By BRIAN HOUGHTON HODGSON, F.R.S., late of the Bengal Civil Service, etc., etc. 2 vols. pp. viii. and 408, and viii. and 348. 1880. 28s.
- THE LIFE OR LEGEND OF GAUDAMA,** the Buddha of the Burmese. With Annotations, The Ways to Neibban, and Notice on the Phonygies or Burmese Monks. By the Right Reverend P. BIGANDET, Bishop of Ramatha, Vicar Apostolic of Ava and Pegu. Third Edition. 2 vols. pp. xx. and 268, and viii. and 326. 1880. 21s.
- THE GULISTAN ;** or, Rose Garden of Shekh Mushliu'd-din Sadi of Shiraz. Translated for the first time into Prose and Verse, with a Preface, and a Life of the Author, from the *Ātish Kadah*, by E. B. EASTWICK, F.R.S., M.R.A.S., etc. Second Edition, pp. xxvi. and 244. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- CHINESE BUDDHISM.** A Volume of Sketches, Historical and Critical. By J. EDKINS, D.D., Author of "China's Place in Philology," "Religion in China," etc., etc. pp. xxvi. and 454. 1880. 18s.
- THE HISTORY OF ESARHADDON (SON OF SENNACHERIB) KING OF ASSYRIA,** B.C. 681-668. Translated from the Cuneiform Inscriptions upon Cylinders and Tablets in the British Museum Collection, with the Assyrian text. Together with Original Texts, a Grammatical Analysis of each Word, Explanations of the Ideographs by Extracts from the Bi-Lingual Syllabaries, and list of Eponyms, etc. By E. A. BUDGE, M.R.A.S., etc. pp. xii. and 164. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- A TALMUDIC MISCELLANY ;** or, One Thousand and One Extracts from the Talmud, the Midrashim, and the Kabbalah. Compiled and Translated by P. J. HERSHON. With a Preface by the Rev. F. W. FARRAR, D.D., Canon of Westminster. With Notes and Copious Indexes. pp. xxviii. and 362. 1880. 14s.
- BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES ;** or, Jātaka Tales. The oldest collection of Folk-lore extant : being the Jātakathavannanā, for the first time edited in the original Pali, by V. FAUSBÖLL, and translated by T. W. Rhys Davids. Translation. Vol. I. pp. cxvi. and 348. 1880. 18s.
- THE CLASSICAL POETRY OF THE JAPANESE.** By BASIL CHAMBERLAIN, Author of "Yeigio Henkaku, Ichiran," pp. xii. and 228. 1880. 7s. 6d.
- LINGUISTIC AND ORIENTAL ESSAYS.** Written from the year 1846-1878. By R. CUST, Author of "The Modern Languages of the East Indies." pp. xii. and 484. 1880. 18s.
- THE MESNEVI.** (Usually known as the Mesneviyi Sherif, or Holy Mesnevi) of Mevlānā (our Lord) Jelalu'd-Din Muhammed er-Rūmi. Book I. Together with some account of the Life and Acts of the Author, of his Ancestors, and of his Descendants. Illustrated by a Selection of Characteristic Anecdotes, as Collected by their Historian, Mevlānā Shemsu'd-Din Ahmed el Eflāki, el 'Arifi. Translated and the Poetry Versified in English. By J. W. REDHOUSE, M.R.A.S. pp. xv. and 135, v. and 290. 1881. 21s.
- EASTERN PROVERBS AND EMBLEMS,** Illustrating Old Truths. By the Rev. J. LONG, Member of the Bengal Asiatic Society, F.R.G.S. pp. xvi. and 280. 1881. 6s.

- INDIAN POETRY.** Containing a New Edition of "The Indian Song of Songs," from the Sanskrit of the "Gita Govinda" of Jayadeva; Two Books from "the Iliad of India" (Mahabharata); and other Oriental Poems. By EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., C.S.I., Author of "The Light of Asia," etc. pp. viii. and 270. 1881. 7s. 6d.
- HINDU PHILOSOPHY.** The Sankhya Karika of Iswara Krishna. An Exposition of the System of Kapila. With an Appendix on the Nyaya and Vaiseshika Systems. By JOHN DAVIES, M.A. (Cantab.). M.R.A.S. pp. viii. and 152. 1881. 6s.
- THE RELIGIONS OF INDIA.** By A. BARTH. Authorised Translation by Rev. J. WOOD. pp. 336. 1881. 16s.
- A MANUAL OF HINDU PANTHEISM.** The Vedantasara. Translated with Copious Annotations, by Major G. A. JACOB, Bombay Staff Corps; Inspector of Army Schools. With a Preface by E. B. COWELL, M.A., Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. pp. x. and 129. 1881. 6s.
- THE QUATRAINS OF OMAR KHAYYAM.** Translated by E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late of H.M. Bengal Civil Service. pp. 96. 1881. 5s.
- THE MIND OF MENCIUS; or, Political Economy founded upon Moral Philosophy.** A Systematic Digest of the Doctrine of the Chinese Philosopher Mencius. Translated from the Original Text, and Classified with Comments and Explanations. By the Rev. ERNST FABER, Rhenish Mission Society. Translated from the German with Additional Notes, by the Rev. A. B. HUTCHINSON, C.M.S., Hong-Kong. pp. xvi. and 294. 1881. 10s. 6d.
- TSUNI-||GOAM, THE SUPREME BEING OF THE KHOI-KHOI.** By THEOPHILUS HAHN, Ph.D., Custodian of the Grey Collection, Cape Town, etc. pp. xii. and 154. 1881. 7s. 6d.

THE FOLLOWING WORKS ARE IN PREPARATION:—

- ORIENTAL RELIGIONS in their Relation to Universal Religion.** By SAMUEL JOHNSON. Second Section—China. In Two Volumes.
- BUDDHIST RECORDS OF THE WESTERN WORLD.** Being the SI-YU-KI by HWEN THSANG. Translated from the original Chinese, with Introduction, Index, etc. By SAMUEL BEAL, Trinity College, Cambridge; Professor of Chinese, University College, London. In Two Vols.
- THE ODES OF HAFIZ OF SHIRAZ.** Translated from the Persian into English Verse by E. H. PALMER, M.A., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge.
- INDIAN TALES FROM THIBETAN SOURCES.** Translated from the Thibetan into German by ANTON SCHIEFNER. Rendered into English, with Notes, by W. R. S. RALSTON.
- THE SIX JEWELS OF THE LAW.** With Pali Texts and English Translation. By R. MORRIS, LL.D.
- THE APHORISMS OF THE SANKHYA PHILOSOPHY OF KAPILA.** With Illustrative Extracts from the Commentaries. By the late J. R. BALLANTYNE. Second Edition, Edited by FITZEDWARD HALL.

YUSEF AND ZULAIKHA. A Poem by Jámi. Translated from the Persian into English Verse. By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH.

A COMPARATIVE HISTORY OF THE EGYPTIAN AND MESOPOTAMIAN RELIGIONS. By Dr. C. P. TIELE. In Two Volumes. Volume I. History of the Egyptian Religion. Translated from the Dutch, with the assistance of the Author. By JAMES BALLINGAL.

LINGUISTIC ESSAYS. By CARL ABEL.

CONTENTS.—Language as the expression of National Modes of Thought.—The Conception of Love in some Ancient and Modern Languages.—The English Verbs of Command.—Semariology.—Philological Methods.—The Connection between Dictionary and Grammar.—The possibility of a Common literary Language for all Slavs.—The Order and Position of Words in the Latin Sentence.—The Coptic Language.—The Origin of Language.

THE MIDDLE KINGDOM. A Survey of the Geography, Government, Education, Social Life, Arts, Religion, etc., of the Chinese Empire, and its Inhabitants. By SAMUEL WELLS WILLIAMS, LL.D. Fourth Edition. In Two Volumes.

SERIALS AND PERIODICALS.

Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland.—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, from the Commencement to 1863. First Series, complete in 20 Vols. 8vo., with many Plates. Price £10; or, in Single Numbers, as follows:—Nos. 1 to 14, 6s. each; No. 15, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 16, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 17, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 18, 6s. These 18 Numbers form Vols. I. to IX.—Vol. X., Part 1, o.p.; Part 2, 5s.; Part 3, 5s.—Vol. XI., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XII., 2 Parts, 6s. each—Vol. XIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIV., Part 1, 5s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XV., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2, with 3 Maps, £2 2s.—Vol. XVI., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIX., Parts 1 to 4, 16s.—Vol. XX., Parts 1 and 2, 4s. each. Part 3, 7s. 6d.

Asiatic Society.—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. *New Series.* Vol. I. In Two Parts. pp. iv. and 490, sewed. 1861–5. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Vajra-chhediká, the “Kin Kong King,” or Diamond Sûtra. Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain, R.N.—II. The Páramitá-hridaya Sûtra, or, in Chinese, “Mo ho-pó-ye-po-lo-mih-to-sin-king,” i.e. “The Great Páramitá Heart Sûtra.” Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain, R.N.—III. On the Preservation of National Literature in the East. By Colonel F. J. Goldsmid.—IV. On the Agricultural, Commercial, Financial, and Military Statistics of Ceylon. By E. R. Power, Esq.—V. Contributions to a Knowledge of the Vedic Theogony and Mythology. By J. Muir, D.C.L., LL.D.—VI. A Tabular List of Original Works and Translations, published by the late Dutch Government of Ceylon at their Printing Press at Colombo. Compiled by Mr. Mat. P. J. Ondaatje, of Colombo.—VII. Assyrian and Hebrew Chronology compared, with a view of showing the extent to which the Hebrew Chronology of Ussher must be modified, in conformity with the Assyrian Canon. By J. W. Bosanquet, Esq.—VIII. On the existing Dictionaries of the Malay Language. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—IX. Bilingual Readings: Cuneiform and Phœnician. Notes on some Tablets in the British Museum, containing Bilingual Legends (Assyrian and Phœnician). By Major-General Sir H. Rawlinson, K.C.B., Director R.A.S.—X. Translations of Three Copper-plate Inscriptions of the Fourth Century A.D., and Notices of the Chálukya and Gurjara Dynasties. By Professor J. Dowson, Staff College, Sandhurst.—XI. Yama and the Doctrine of a Future Life, according to the Rig-Yajur-, and Atharva-Vedas. By J. Muir, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D.—XII. On the Jyotisha Observation of the Place of the Colures, and the Date derivable from it. By William D. Whitney, Esq., Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College, New Haven, U.S.—Note on

the preceding Article. By Sir Edward Colebrooke, Bart., M.P., President R.A.S.—XIII. Progress of the Vedic Religion towards Abstract Conceptions of the Deity. By J. Muir, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D.—XIV. Brief Notes on the Age and Authenticity of the Work of Aryabhata, Varāhamihira, Brahmagupta, Bhattotpala, and Bhāskaraśāhaya. By Dr. Bhāu Dājī, Honorary Member R.A.S.—XV. Outlines of a Grammar of the Malagasy Language. By H. N. Van der Tuuk.—XVI. On the Identity of Xandrames and Krananda. By Edward Thomas, Esq.

Vol. II. In Two Parts. pp. 522, sewed. 1866-7. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contributions to a Knowledge of Vedic Theogony and Mythology. No. 2. By J. Muir, Esq.—II. Miscellaneous Hymns from the Rig- and Atharva-Vedas. By J. Muir, Esq.—III. Five hundred questions on the Social Condition of the Natives of Bengal. By the Rev. J. Long.—IV. Short account of the Malay Manuscripts belonging to the Royal Asiatic Society. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—V. Translation of the Amitābha Sūtra from the Chinese. By the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain Royal Navy.—VI. The initial coinage of Bengal. By Edward Thomas, Esq.—VII. Specimens of an Assyrian Dictionary. By Edwin Norris, Esq.—VIII. On the Relations of the Priests to the other classes of Indian Society in the Vedic age. By J. Muir, Esq.—IX. On the Interpretation of the Veda. By the same.—X. An attempt to Translate from the Chinese a work known as the Confessional Services of the great compassionate Kwan Yin, possessing 1000 hands and 1000 eyes. By the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain Royal Navy.—XI. The Hymns of the Gaupāyanas and the Legend of King Asamāti. By Professor Max Müller, M.A., Honorary Member Royal Asiatic Society.—XII. Specimen Chapters of an Assyrian Grammar. By the Rev. E. Hincks, D. D., Honorary Member Royal Asiatic Society.

Vol. III. In Two Parts. pp. 516, sewed. With Photograph. 1868. 22s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contributions towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot.—II. Remarks on the Indo-Chinese Alphabets. By Dr. A. Bastian.—III. The poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, Arragonese. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—IV. Catalogue of the Oriental Manuscripts in the Library of King's College, Cambridge. By Edward Henry Palmer, B.A., Scholar of St. John's College, Cambridge; Member of the Royal Asiatic Society; Membre de la Société Asiatique de Paris.—V. Description of the Amravati Tope in Guntur. By J. Fergusson, Esq., F.R.S.—VI. Remarks on Prof. Brockhaus' edition of the Kathāsarit-sāgara, Lambaka IX. XVIII. By Dr. H. Kern, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Leyden.—VII. The source of Colebrooke's Essay "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow." By Fitzedward Hall, Esq., M.A., D.C.L. Oxon. Supplement: Further detail of proofs that Colebrooke's Essay, "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow," was not indebted to the Vivādabhangārnava. By Fitzedward Hall, Esq.—VIII. The Sixth Hymn of the First Book of the Rig Veda. By Professor Max Müller, M.A. Hon. M.R.A.S.—IX. Sassanian Inscriptions. By E. Thomas, Esq.—X. Account of an Embassy from Morocco to Spain in 1690 and 1691. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—XI. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—XII. Materials for the History of India for the Six Hundred Years of Mohammedan rule, previous to the Foundation of the British Indian Empire. By Major W. Nassau Lees, LL.D., Ph.D.—XIII. A Few Words concerning the Hill people inhabiting the Forests of the Cochin State. By Captain G. E. Fryer, Madras Staff Corps, M.R.A.S.—XIV. Notes on the Bhujpuri Dialect of Hindi, spoken in Western Behar. By John Beames, Esq., B.C.S., Magistrate of Chumparun.

Vol. IV. In Two Parts. pp. 521, sewed. 1869-70. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contribution towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot. Part II.—II. On Indian Chronology. By J. Fergusson, Esq., F.R.S.—III. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan of Arragon. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—IV. On the Magar Language of Nepal. By John Beames, Esq., B.C.S.—V. Contributions to the Knowledge of Pārese Literature. By Edward Sachau, Ph.D.—VI. Illustrations of the Lamaist System in Tibet, drawn from Chinese Sources. By Wm. Frederick Meyers, Esq., of H.B.M. Consular Service, China.—VII. Khuddaka Pātha, a Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—VIII. An Endeavour to elucidate Rashiduddin's Geographical Notices of India. By Col. H. Yule, C.B.—IX. Sassanian Inscriptions explained by the Pahlavi of the Pārsis. By E. W. West, Esq.—X. Some Account of the Senbyū Pagoda at Mengün, near the Burmese Capital, in a Memorandum by Capt. E. H. Sladan, Political Agent at Mandalé; with Remarks on the Subject by Col. Henry Yule, C.B.—XI. The Brhat-Sanhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—XII. The Mohammedan Law of Evidence, and its influence on the Administration of Justice in India. By N. B. E. Baillie, Esq.—XIII. The Mohammedan Law of Evidence in connection with the Administration of Justice to Foreigners. By N. B. E. Baillie, Esq.—XIV. A Translation of a Bactrian Pāli Inscription. By Prof. J. Dowson.—XV. Indo-Parthian Coins by E. Thomas, Esq.

Vol. V. In Two Parts. pp. 463, sewed. With 10 full-page and folding Plates. 1871-2. 18s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—I. Two Jātakas. The original Pāli Text, with an English Translation. By V. Fausbøll.—II. On an Ancient Buddhist Inscription at Ken-jung kwan, in North China. By A. Wylie.—III. The Brhat Sanhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—IV. The Pongol Festival in southern India. By Charles E. Gover.—V. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.—VI. Essay on the Creed and Customs of the Jangams. By Charles P. Brown.—VII. On Malabar, Coromandel, Quilon, etc. By C. P. Brown.—VIII. On the Treatment of the Nexus in the Neo-Aryan Languages of India. By John Beames, B.C.S.—IX. Some Remarks on the Great Tope at Sānchi. By the Rev. S. Beal.—X. Ancient Inscriptions

from Mathura. Translated by Professor J. Dowson.—Note to the Mathura Inscriptions. By Major-General A. Cunningham.—XI. Specimen of a Translation of the *Adi Granth*. By Dr. Ernest Trumpp.—XII. Notes on Dhammapada, with Special Reference to the Question of Nirvāna. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—XIII. The *Bṛhat-Saṅhitā*; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—XIV. On the Origin of the Buddhist *Arthakathās*. By the Mudliar L. Comrilla Vijasinha, Government Interpreter to the Ratnapura Court, Ceylon. With an Introduction by R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—XV. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.—XVI. Proverbia Communia Syriaca. By Captain R. F. Burton.—XVII. Notes on an Ancient Indian Vase, with an Account of the Engraving thereupon. By Charles Horne, M.R.A.S., late of the Bengal Civil Service.—XVIII. The Bhar Tribe. By the Rev. M. A. Sherring, LL.D., Benares. Communicated by C. Horne, M.R.A.S., late B.C.S.—XIX. Of *Jihad* in Mohammedan Law, and its application to British India. By N. B. E. Baillie.—XX. Comments on Recent Pehlvi Decipherments. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets. And Contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristān. Illustrated by Coins. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.

Vol. VI., Part 1, pp. 212, sewed, with two plates and a map. 1872. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The Ishmaelites, and the Arabic Tribes who Conquered their Country. By A. Sprenger.—A Brief Account of Four Arabic Works on the History and Geography of Arabia. By Captain S. B. Miles.—On the Methods of Disposing of the Dead at Lassa, Thibet, etc. By Charles Horne, late B.C.S. The *Bṛhat-Saṅhitā*; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira, translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Notes on Hwen Thsang's Account of the Principalities of Tokhāristān, in which some Previous Geographical Identifications are Reconsidered. By Colonel Yule, C.B.—The Campaign of *Ælius Gallus* in Arabia. By A. Sprenger.—An Account of Jerusalem, translated for the late Sir H. M. Elliot from the Persian Text of Nāsir ibn Khusrū's *Safanāmāh* by the late Major A. R. Fuller.—The poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.

Vol. VI., Part II., pp. 213 to 400 and lxxxiv., sewed. Illustrated with a Map, Plates, and Woodcuts. 1873. 8s.

CONTENTS.—On Hiouen-Thsang's Journey from Patna to Ballabhi. By James Fergusson, D.C.L., F.R.S.—Northern Buddhism. [Note from Colonel H. Yule, addressed to the Secretary.]—Hwen Thsang's Account of the Principalities of Tokhāristān, etc. By Colonel H. Yule, C.B.—The *Bṛhat-Saṅhitā*; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—The Initial Coinage of Bengal, under the Early Muhammadan Conquerors. Part II. Embracing the preliminary period between A.H. 614-634 (A.D. 1217-1236-7). By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.—The Legend of Dīpāṅkara Buddha. Translated from the Chinese (and intended to illustrate Plates xxxix. and t., 'Tree and Serpent Worship'). By S. Beal.—Note on Art. IX., ante pp. 213-274 on Hiouen-Thsang's Journey from Patna to Ballabhi. By James Fergusson D.C.L., F.R.S.—Contributions towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot.

Vol. VII., Part I., pp. 170 and 24, sewed. With a plate. 1874. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The *Upasampadā-Kammavācā*, being the Buddhist Manual of the Form and Manner of Ordering of Priests and Deacons. The Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By J. F. Dickson, B.A., sometime Student of Christ Church, Oxford, now of the Ceylon Civil Service.—Notes on the Megalithic Monuments of the Coimbatore District, Madras. By M. J. Walhouse, late Madras C.S.—Notes on the Sinhalese Language. No. 1. On the Formation of the Plural of Neuter Nouns. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—The Pāli Text of the *Mahāparinibbāna Sutta* and Commentary, with a Translation. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—The *Bṛhat-Saṅhitā*; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Note on the Valley of Chombi. By Dr. A. Campbell, late Superintendent of Darjeeling.—The Name of the Twelfth Imām on the Coinage of Egypt. By H. Sauvalre and Stanley Lane Poole.—Three Inscriptions of Parākrama Bābu the Great from Pūla-tipura, Ceylon (date circa 1180 A.D.). By T. W. Rhys Davids.—Of the Kharāj or Muhammadan Land Tax; its Application to British India, and Effect on the Tenure of Land. By N. B. E. Baillie.—Appendix: A Specimen of a Syriac Version of the *Kalilah wa-Dimnah*, with an English Translation. By W. Wright.

Vol. VII., Part II., pp. 191 to 394, sewed. With seven plates and a map. 1875. 8s.

CONTENTS.—Sigiri, the Lion Rock, near Polastipura, Ceylon; and the Thirty-ninth Chapter of the *Mahāvamsa*. By T. W. Rhys Davids.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part I. The Origin of the Mongols. By H. H. Howorth.—Inedited Arabic Coins. By Stanley Lane-Poole.—Notice on the *Dinārs* of the Abbasside Dynasty. By Edward Thomas Rogers.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part II. The Origin of the Manchus. By H. H. Howorth.—Notes on the Old Mongolian Capital of Shangtu. By S. W. Bushell, B.Sc., M.D.—Oriental Proverbs in their Relations to Folklore, History, Sociology; with Suggestions for their Collection. Interpretation, Publication. By the Rev. J. Long. Two Old Sinhalese Inscriptions. The *Sahasra Malla* Inscription, date 1200 A.D., and the *Ruwanwæli Dagaba* Inscription, date 1191 A.D. Text, Translation, and Notes. By T. W. Rhys Davids.—Notes on a Bactrian Pāli Inscription and the *Samvat* Era. By Prof. J. Dowson.—Note on a Jade Drinking Vessel of the Emperor Jahāngir. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.

Vol. VIII., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with three plates and a plan. 1876. 8s.

CONTENTS.—Catalogue of Buddhist Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson Collection). By Professors E. B. Cowell and J. Eggeing.—On the

Ruins of Sigiri in Ceylon. By T. H. Blakesley, Esq., Public Works Department, Ceylon.—The Pātimokkha, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes. By J. F. Dickson, M.A., sometime Student of Christ Church, Oxford, now of the Ceylon Civil Service.—Notes on the Sinhalese Language. No. 2. Proofs of the Sanskrit Origin of Sinhalese. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.

Vol. VIII., Part II., pp. 157-308, sewed. 1876. 8s.

CONTENTS.—An Account of the Island of Bali By R. Friederich.—The Pali Text of the Mahā-parinibbāna Sutta and Commentary, with a Translation. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part III. The Kara Khitai. By H. H. Howorth.—Inedited Arabic Coins. II. By Stanley Lane Poole.—On the Form of Government under the Native Sovereigns of Ceylon. By A. de Silva Ekanāyaka, Mudaliyar of the Department of Public Instruction, Ceylon.

Vol. IX., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with a plate. 1877. 8s.

CONTENTS.—Bactrian Coins and Indian Dates. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—The Tenses of the Assyrian Verb. By the Rev. A. H. Sayce, M.A.—An Account of the Island of Bali. By R. Friederich (continued from Vol. VIII. n.s. p. 218).—On Ruins in Makran. By Major Mockler.—Inedited Arabic Coins. III. By Stanley Lane Poole.—Further Note on a Bactrian Pali Inscription and the Samvat Era. By Prof. J. Dowson.—Notes on Persian Belūchistan. From the Persian of Mirza Mehdy Khān. By A. H. Schindler.

Vol. IX., Part II., pp. 292, sewed, with three plates. 1877. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—The Early Faith of Asoka. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part II. The Manchus (Supplementary Notice). By H. H. Howorth.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part IV. The Kin or Golden Tatars. By H. H. Howorth. On a Treatise on Weights and Measures by Eliyā, Archbishop of Nisibin. By M. H. Sauvaire.—On Imperial and other Titles. By Sir T. E. Colebrooke, Bart., M.P.—Affinities of the Dialects of the Chepang and Kusundah Tribes of Nipāl with those of the Hill Tribes of Aracca. By Captain C. J. F. Forbes, F.R.G.S., M.A.S. Bengal, etc.—Notes on Some Antiquities found in a Mound near Damghan. By A. H. Schindler.

Vol. X., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with two plates and a map. 1878. 8s.

CONTENTS.—On the Non-Aryan Languages of India. By E. L. Brandreth, Esq.—A Dialogue on the Vedantic Conception of Brahma. By Pramādā Dāsa Mitra, late Officiating Professor of Anglo-Sanskrit, Government College, Benares.—An Account of the Island of Bali. By R. Friederich (continued from Vol. IX. N. S. p. 120).—Unpublished Glass Weights and Measures. By Edward Thomas Rogers.—China via Tibet. By S. C. Boulger.—Notes and Recollections on Tea Cultivation in Kumaon and Garhwāl. By J. H. Batten, F.R.G.S., Bengal Civil Service Retired, formerly Commissioner of Kumaon.

Vol. X., Part II., pp. 146, sewed. 1878. 6s.

CONTENTS.—Note on Pliny's Geography of the East Coast of Arabia. By Major-General S. B. Miles, Bombay Staff Corps. The Maldivé Islands; with a Vocabulary taken from François Pyrrard de Laval, 1602—1607. By A. Gray, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—On Tibeto-Burman Languages. By Captain C. J. F. S. Forbes, of the Burmese Civil Service Commission. — Burmese Transliteration. By H. L. St. Barbe, Esq., Resident at Mandalay.—On the Connexion of the Mōns of Pegu with the Koles of Central India. By Captain C. J. F. S. Forbes, of the Burmese Civil Commission.—Studies on the Comparative Grammar of the Semitic Languages, with Special Reference to Assyrian. By Paul Haupt. The Oldest Semitic Verb-Form.—Arab Metrology. II. El Djabarty. By M. H. Sauvaire.—The Migrations and Early History of the White Huns; principally from Chinese Sources. By Thomas W. Kingsmill.

Vol. X., Part III., pp. 204, sewed. 1878. 8s.

CONTENTS.—On the Hill Canton of Sâlar,—the most Easterly Settlement of the Turk Race. By Robert B. Shaw. Geological Notes on the River Indus. By Griffin W. Vyse, B.A., M.R.A.S., etc., Executive Engineer P.W.D. Panjab.—Educational Literature for Japanese Women. By Basil Hall Chamberlain, Esq., M.R.A.S.—On the Natural Phenomenon Known in the East by the Names Sub-hi-Kâzib, etc., etc. By J. W. Redhouse, M.R.A.S., Hon. Memb. R.S.L.—On a Chinese Version of the Sānkhyā Kārikā, etc.; found among the Buddhist Books comprising the Tripitaka and two other works. By the Rev. Samuel Beal, M.A.—The Rock-cut Phrygian Inscriptions at Doganlu. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.—Index.

Vol. XI., Part I., pp. 128, sewed, with seven illustrations. 1879. 5s.

CONTENTS.—On the Position of Women in the East in the Olden Time. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.—Notice of the Scholars who have Contributed to the Extension of our Knowledge of the Languages of British India during the last Thirty Years. By Robert N. Cust, Hon. Librarian R.A.S. Ancient Arabic Poetry: its Genuineness and Authenticity. By Sir William Muir, K.C.S.I., LL.D.—Note on Manrique's Mission and the Catholics in the time of Shāh Jahān. By H. G. Keene, Esq.—On Sandhi in Pali. By the late R. C. Childers.—On Arabic Amulets and Mootoes. By E. T. Rogers, M.R.A.S.

Vol. XI., Part II., pp. 256, sewed, with map and plate. 1879. 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—On the Identification of Places on the Makran Coast mentioned by Arrian, Ptolemy, and Marcian. By Major E. Mockler.—On the Proper Names of the Mohāmadāns. By Sir T. E. Colebrooke, Bart., M.P.—Principles of Composition in Chinese, as deduced from the Written Characters. By the Rev. Dr. Legge. On the Identification of the Portrait of Chosroes II. among the Paintings in the Caves at Ajanta. By James Fergusson, Vice-President.—A Specimen of the Zoongee (or Zurgee) Dialect of a Tribe of Nagas, bordering on the Valley of Assam, between the Dikho and Desol Rivers, embracing over Forty Villages. By the Rev. Mr. Clark.

- Vol. XI. Part III. pp. 104, cxxiv. 16, sewed. 1879. 8s.
 CONTENTS.—The Gaurian compared with the Romance Languages. Part I. By E. L. Brandreth.—Dialects of Colloquial Arabic. By E. T. Rogers.—A Comparative Study of the Japanese and Korean Languages. By W. G. Aston.—Index.
- Vol. XII. Part I. pp. 152, sewed, with Table. 1880. 5s.
 CONTENTS.—On 'The Most Comely Names,' i.e. the Laudatory Epithets, or the Titles of Praise, bestowed on God in the Qur'an or by Muslim Writers. By J. W. Redhouse, M.R.A.S., Hon. Mem. R.S.L., etc.—Notes on a newly-discovered Clay Cylinder of Cyrus the Great. By Major-General Sir H. C. Rawlinson, K.C.B. President and Director of the Royal Asiatic Society.—Note on Hiouen-Tsang's *Dharmakacheka*. By Robert Sewell, M.C.S., M.R.A.S.—Remarks by Mr. Fergusson on Mr. Sewell's Paper.—A Treatise on Weights and Measures. By Eliya, Archbishop of Nisibin. By H. Sauvage. (Supplement to Vol. IX. pp. 291-313)—On the Age of the Ajantā Caves. By Rájendralála Mitra Rai Bahadur, C.I.E., LL.D., and Hon. Member of the Royal Asiatic Society.—Notes on Babu Rájendralála Mitra's Paper on the Age of the Caves at Ajantā. By James Fergusson, V.P., D.C.L., F.R.S.
- Vol. XII. Part II. pp. 182, sewed, with map and plate. 1880. 8s.
 CONTENTS.—On Sanskrit Texts Discovered in Japan. By Professor F. Max Müller.—Extracts from Report on the Islands and Antiquities of Bahrein. By Captain Durand. Followed by Notes by Major-General Sir H. C. Rawlinson, K.C.B., F.R.S., President and Director of the Royal Asiatic Society.—Notes on the Locality and Population of the Tribes dwelling between the Brahmaputra and Nínthi Rivers. By the late G. H. Darnant, M.A., M.R.A.S., Political Officer Naga Hills.—On the Saka, Samvat, and Gupta Eras. A Supplement to his Paper on Indian Chronology. By James Fergusson, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.P.R.A.S.—The Megha-Sūtra. By Cecil Bendall, Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.—Historical and Archaeological Notes on a Journey in South-Western Persia, 1877-1878. By A. Houtum-Schindler.—Identification of the 'False Dawn' of the Muslims with the 'Zodiacal Light' of Europeans. By J. W. Redhouse, M.R.A.S., Hon. Member R.S.L.
- V l. XII. Part III. pp. 100, sewed. 1880. 8s.
 CONTENTS.—The Gaurian compared with the Romance Languages. Part II. By E. L. Brandreth.—The Uzbek Epos. By Arminius Vambéry. On the Separate Edicts at Dhault and Jaugada. By Prof. Kern.—Grammatical sketch of the Kakhyan Language. By Rev. J. N. Cushing.—Notes on the Libyan Languages, in a Letter addressed to R. N. Cust, Esq., by Prof. F. W. Newman.
- V l. XII. Part IV. pp. 152, with 3 plates. 1880. 8s.
 CONTENTS.—The Early History of Tibet, from Chinese Sources. By S. W. Bushell, M.D.—Notes on some Inedited Coins from a Collection made in Persia during the Years 1877-79. By Guy Le Strange, M.R.A.S.—Buddhist Nirvāna and the Noble Eightfold Path. By Oscar Frankfurter, Ph.D.—Index.—Annual Report, 1880.
- Vol. XIII. Part I. pp. 120, sewed. 1881. 5s.
 CONTENTS.—Indian Theistic Reformers. By Professor Monier Williams, C.I.E., D.C.L.—Notes on the Kawi Language and Literature. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—The Invention of the Indian Alphabet. By John Dowson, M.R.A.S. The Nirvana of the Northern Buddhists. By the Rev. J. Edkins, D.D.—An Account of the Malay "Chiri," a Sanskrit Formula. By W. E. Maxwell, M.R.A.S.
- Vol. XIII. Part II. pp. 170, with Map and 2 Plates. 1881. 8s.
 CONTENTS. The Northern Frontagers of China. Part V. The Khitai or Khitans. By H. H. Howorth, F.S.A.—On the Identification of Nagarabara, with reference to the Travels of Hiouen-Tsang. By W. Simpson, F.R.G.S.—Hindu Law at Madras. By J. H. Nelson, M.A., Madras Civil Service.—On the Proper Names of the Mohammedans. By Sir T. E. Colebrooke, Bart., M.P.—Supplement to the Paper on Indian Theistic Reformers, published in the January Number of this Journal. By Prof. Monier Williams, C.I.E.
- Vol. XIII. Part III. pp. 178, with plate. 1881. 7s. 6d.
 CONTENTS.—The Avār Language. By C. Graham.—Caucasian Nationalities. By M. A. Morrison.—Translation of the Markandeya Purana. Book VII., VIII. By the Rev. B. H. Wortham.—Lettre à M. Stanley Lane Poole sur quelques monnaies orientales rares ou inédites de la Collection de M. Ch. de l'Écluse. Par H. Sauvage.—Aryan Mythology in Malay Traditions. By W. E. Maxwell, Colonial Civil Service.—The Koi, a Southern Tribe of the Gond. By the Rev. J. Cain, Missionary.—On the Duty which Mohammedans in British India owe, on the Principles of their own Law, to the Government of the Country. By N. B. E. Baillie.—The L-Poem of the Arabs, by Shanfara Re-arranged and translated by J. W. Redhouse, M.R.A.S.
- Vol. XIII. Part IV. pp. 130, cxxxvi. 16, with 3 plates. 1881. 10s. 6d.
 CONTENTS.—On the Andaman Islands and the Andamanese. By M. V. Portman, M.R.A.S.—Notes on Marco Polo's Itinerary in Southern Persia. By A. Houtum-Schindler.—Two Malay Myths: The Princess of the Foam and the Raja of Bamboo. By W. E. Maxwell, M.R.A.S.—The Epoch of the Guptas. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—Two Chinese-Buddhist Inscriptions found at Buddha Gaya. By the Rev. S. Beal. With 2 Plates.—A Sanskrit ode addressed to the Congress of Orientalists at Berlin. By Rama Dasa Sena, the Zemindar of Berhampore. With a Translation by Mr. Sivanaji Krishnavarma, of Balliol College.—Supplement to a paper, "On the Duty which Mahomedans in British India owe, on the Principles of their own Law, to the Government of the Country." By N. B. E. Baillie, M.R.A.S.—Index.

Asiatic Society.—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Complete in 3 vols. 4to., 80 Plates of Facsimiles, etc., cloth. London, 1827 to 1835. Published at £9 5s.; reduced to £5 5s.

The above contains contributions by Professor Wilson, G. C. Haughton, Davis, Morrison, Colebrooke, Humboldt, Dorn, Grotefend, and other eminent Oriental scholars.

Asiatic Society of Bengal.—JOURNAL OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL. Edited by the Honorary Secretaries. 8vo. 8 numbers per annum, 4s. each number.

Asiatic Society of Bengal.—PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL. Published Monthly. 1s. each number.

Asiatic Society of Bengal.—JOURNAL OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL. A Complete Set from the beginning in 1832 to the end of 1878, being Vols. 1 to 47. Proceedings of the same Society, from the commencement in 1865 to 1878. A set quite complete. Calcutta, 1832 to 1878. Extremely scarce. £100.

Asiatic Society.—Bombay Branch.—JOURNAL OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. Nos. 1 to 35 in 8vo. with many plates. A complete set. Extremely scarce. Bombay, 1844-78. £13 10s.

Asiatic Society of Bombay.—THE JOURNAL OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. Edited by the Secretary. Nos. 1 to 35. 7s. 6d. to 10s. 6d. each number. Several Numbers are out of print. Vol. XIV., 1879. No. 36, pp. 163 and xviii., with plates. 10s. 6d. Vol. XIV., 1880. No. 37, pp. 104 and xxiii., with plates. 10s. 6d.

Asiatic Society.—Ceylon Branch.—JOURNAL OF THE CEYLON BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY (Colombo). Part for 1845. 8vo. pp. 120, sewed. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—On Buddhism. No. 1. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—General Observations on the Translated Ceylonese Literature. By W. Knighton, Esq.—On the Elements of the Voice in reference to the Roman and Singalese Alphabets. By the Rev. J. C. Macvicar.—On the State of Crime in Ceylon.—By the Hon. J. Stark.—Account of some Ancient Coins. By S. C. Chitty, Esq.—Remarks on the Collection of Statistical Information in Ceylon. By John Capper, Esq.—On Buddhism. No 2. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.

1846. 8vo. pp. 176, sewed. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—On Buddhism. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—The Sixth Chapter of the Tiruvathavur Purana, translated with Notes. By S. Casie Chitty, Esq.—The Discourse on the Minor Results of Conduct, or the Discourse Addressed to Subba. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—On the State of Crime in Ceylon. By the Hon. Mr. J. Stark.—The Language and Literature of the Singalese. By the Rev. S. Hardy.—The Education Establishment of the Dutch in Ceylon. By the Rev. J. D. Palm.—An Account of the Dutch Church in Ceylon. By the Rev. J. D. Palm.—Notes on some Experiments in Electro-Agriculture. By J. Capper, Esq.—Singalo Wada, translated by the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—On Colouring Matter Discovered in the husk of the Cocoa Nut. By Dr. R. Gyfax.

1847-48. 8vo. pp. 221, sewed. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—On the Mineralogy of Ceylon. By Dr. R. Gyfax.—An Account of the Dutch Church in Ceylon. By the Rev. J. D. Palm.—On the History of Jaffna, from the Earliest Period to the Dutch Conquest. By S. C. Chitty.—The Rise and Fall of the Malany Gangs, from 1843 to 1846. By J. Capper.—The Discourse respecting Ratapala. Translated by the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—On the Manufacture of Salt in the Chilaw and Putlam Districts. By A. O. Brodie.—A Royal Grant engraved on a Copper Plate. Translated, with Notes. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—On some of the Coins Ancient and Modern, of Ceylon. By the Hon. Mr. J. Stark.—Notes on the Climate and Salubrity of Putlam. By A. O. Brodie.—The Revenue and Expenditure of the Dutch Government in Ceylon, during the last years of their Administration. By J. Capper.—On Buddhism. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.

1853-55. 3 parts. 8vo. pp. 56 and 101, sewed. Price £1.

CONTENTS OF PART I.—Buddhism: Chariya Pitaka. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—The Laws of the Buddhist Priesthood. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly. To be continued.—Statistical Account of the Districts of Chilaw and Putlam, North Western Province. By A. O. Brodie, Esq.—Rock Inscription at Gooroo Godde Wilare, in the Magool Korle, Seven Korles. By A. O. Brodie, Esq.—Catalogue of Ceylon Birds. By E. F. Kelaart, Esq., and E. L. Layard, Esq. (To be continued.)

Contents of Part II. Price 7s. 6d.

Catalogue of Ceylon Birds. By E. F. Kelaart, Esq., and E. L. Layard.—Notes on some of the Forms of Salutations and Address known among the Singalese. By the Hon. Mr. J. Stark.—Rock Inscriptions. By A. O. Brodie, Esq.—On the Veddas of Bintenue. By the Rev. J. Gillings.—Rock Inscription at Piramanenkandel. By S. C. Chitty, Esq.—Analysis of the Great Historical Poem of the Moors, entitled Surah. By S. C. Chitty, Esq. (To be continued).

Contents of Part III. 8vo. pp. 150. Price 7s. 6d.

Analysis of the Great Historical Poem of the Moors, entitled Surah. By S. C. Chitty, Esq. (Concluded).—Description of New or little known Species of Reptiles found in Ceylon. By E. F. Kelaart.—The Laws of the Buddhist Priesthood. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly. (To be continued).—Ceylon Ornithology. By E. F. Kelaart.—Some Account of the Rodiya, with a Specimen of their Language. By S. C. Chitty, Esq.—Rock Inscriptions in the North-Western Province. By A. O. Brodie, Esq.

1865-6. 8vo. pp. xi. and 184. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—On Demonology and Witchcraft in Ceylon. By Dandris de Silva Gooneratne Modliar.—The First Discourse Delivered by Buddha. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly. Footoor Well.—On the Air Breathing Fish of Ceylon. By Barcroft Boake, B.A. (Vice President Asiatic Society, Ceylon).—On the Origin of the Sinhalese Language. By J. D'Alwis, Assistant Secretary.—A Few Remarks on the Poisonous Properties of the Calotropis Gigantea, etc. By W. C. Ondaatje, Esq., Colonial Assistant Surgeon.—On the Crocodiles of Ceylon. By Barcroft Boake, Vice-President, Asiatic Society, Ceylon.—Native Medicinal Oils.

1867-70. Part I. 8vo. pp. 150. Price 10s.

CONTENTS:—On the Origin of the Sinhalese Language. By James De Alwis.—A Lecture on Buddhism. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—Description of two Birds new to the recorded Fauna of Ceylon. By H. Nevill.—Description of a New Genus and Five New Species of Marine Univalves from the Southern Province, Ceylon. By G. Nevill.—A Brief Notice of Robert Knox and his Companions in Captivity in Kandy for the space of Twenty Years, discovered among the Dutch Records preserved in the Colonial Secretary's Office, Colombo. By J. R. Blake.

1867-70. Part II. 8vo. pp. xl. and 45. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Summary of the Contents of the First Book in the Buddhist Canon, called the Párájika Book.—By the Rev. S. Coles.—Párájika Book—No. 1.—Párájika Book—No. 2.

1871-72. 8vo. pp. 66 and xxxiv. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Extracts from a Memoir left by the Dutch Governor, Thomas Van Rhee, to his successor, Governor Gerris de Heer, 1697. Translated from the Dutch Records preserved in the Colonial Secretariat at Colombo. By R. A. van Cuylenberg, Government Record Keeper.—The Food Statistics of Ceylon. By J. Capper.—Specimens of Sinhalese Proverbs. By L. de Zoysa, Mudaliyar, Chief Translator of Government.—Ceylon Reptiles: being a preliminary Catalogue of the Reptiles found in, or supposed to be in Ceylon, compiled from various authorities. By W. Ferguson.—On an Inscription at Dondra No. 2. By T. W. Rhys Davids, Esq.

1873. Part I. 8vo. pp. 79. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—On Oath and Ordeal. By Bertram Fulke Hartshorne.—Notes on *Prinophilus Vincens*. By W. V. Legge.—The Sports and Games of the Singalese. By Leopold Ludovici.—On Miracles. By J. De Alwis.—On the Occurrence of *Scolopax Rusticola* and *Gallinago Scolopacina* in Ceylon. By W. V. Legge.—Transcript and Translation of an Ancient Copper-plate Sannas. By Mudliyar Louis de Zoysa, Chief Translator to Government.

1874. Part I. 8vo. pp. 94. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Description of a supposed New Genus of Ceylon Batrachians. By W. Ferguson.—Notes on the Identity of Piyadasi and Asoka. By Mudaliyar Louis de Zoysa, Chief Translator to Government.—On the Island Distribution of the Birds in the Society's Museum. By W. Vincent Legge. Brand Marks on Cattle. By J. De Alwis.—Notes on the Occurrence of a rare Eagle new to Ceylon; and other interesting or rare birds. By S. Bligh, Esq., Kotmalé.—Extracts from the Records of the Dutch Government in Ceylon. By R. van Cuylenberg, Esq.—The Stature of Gotama Buddha. By J. De Alwis.

1879. 8vo. pp. 58. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—Notes on Ancient Sinhalese Inscriptions.—On the Preparation and Mounting of Insects for the Binocular Microscope.—Notes on *Neophron Puenopterus* (Savigny) from Nuwara Eliya.—On the Climate of Dimbula.—Note on the supposed cause of the existence of Patanas or Grass Lands of the Mountain Zone of Ceylon.

1880. Part I. 8vo. pp. 90. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—Text and Translation of the Inscription of Mahinda III. at Mihintale.—Glossary.—A Paper on the Vedic and Buddhistic Polities.—Customs and Ceremonies connected with the Paddi Cultivation.—Gramineae, or Grasses Indigenous to or Growing in Ceylon.

1880. Part II. 8vo. pp. 48. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—Gramineae, or Grasses Indigenous to or Growing in Ceylon.—Translation of two Jatak is.—On the supposed Origin of Tamana, Nuwara, Tambapanni and Taprobane.—The Rocks and Minerals of Ceylon.

1881. Vol. VIII. Part I. 8vo. pp. 56. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—Hindu Astronomy: as compared with the European Science. By S. Mervin.—Sculptures at Horana. By J. G. Smither.—Gold. By A. C. Dixon.—Specimens of Sinhalese Proverbs. By L. De Zoysa.—Ceylon Bee Culture. By S. Jayatilaka.—A Short Account of the Principal Religious Ceremonies observed by the Kandyans of Ceylon. By C. J. R. Le Mesurier.—Valentyn's Account of Adam's Peak. By A. Spense Moss.

Asiatic Society (North China Branch).—JOURNAL OF THE NORTH CHINA BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. Old Series, 4 numbers, and New Series. Parts 1 to 12. The following numbers are sold separately: OLD SERIES—No. II. May, 1859, pp. 145 to 256. No. III. December, 1859, pp. 257 to 368. 7s. 6d. each. Vol. II. No. I. September, 1860, pp. 128. 7s. 6d. NEW SERIES—No. I. December, 1864, pp. 174. 7s. 6d. No. II. December, 1865, pp. 187, with maps. 7s. 6d. No. III. December, 1866, pp. 121. 9s. No. IV. December, 1867, pp. 266. 10s. 6d. No. VI. for 1869 and 1870, pp. xv. and 200. 7s. 6d. No. VII. for 1871 and 1872, pp. ix. and 260. 10s. No. VIII. pp. xii. and 187. 10s. 6d. No. IX. pp. xxxiii. and 219. 10s. 6d. No. X. pp. xii. and 324 and 279. £1 ls. No. XI. (1877) pp. xvi. and 184. 10s. 6d. No. XII. (1878) pp. 337, with many maps. £1 ls. No. XIII. (1879) pp. vi. and 132, with plates, 10s. 6d. No. XIV. (1879). 4s. No. XV. (1880) pp. xliii. and 316, with plates, 15s.

Asiatic Society of Japan.—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF JAPAN. Vol. I. From 30th October, 1872, to 9th October, 1873. 8vo. pp. 110, with plates. 1874. Vol. II. From 22nd October, 1873, to 15th July, 1874. 8vo. pp. 249. 1874. Vol. III. Part I. From 16th July, 1874, to December, 1874, 1875. Vol. III. Part II. From 13th January, 1875, to 30th June, 1875. Vol. IV. From 20th October, 1875, to 12th July, 1876. Vol. V. Part I. From 25th October, 1876, to 27th June, 1877. Vol. V. Part II. (A Summary of the Japanese Penal Codes. By J. H. Longford.) Vol. VI. Part I. pp. 190. Vol. VI. Part II. From 9th February, 1878, to 27th April, 1878. Vol. VI. Part III. From 25th May, 1878, to 22nd May, 1879. 7s. 6d. each Part.—Vol. VII. Part I. (Milne's Journey across Europe and Asia.) 5s.—Vol. VII. Part II. March, 1879. 5s.—Vol. VII. Part III. June, 1879. 7s. 6d. Vol. VII. Part IV. November, 1879. 10s. 6d. Vol. VIII. Part I. February, 1880. 7s. 6d. Vol. VIII. Part II. May, 1880. 7s. 6d. Vol. VIII. Part III. October, 1880. 10s. 6d. Vol. VIII. Part IV. December, 1880. 5s. Vol. IX. Part I. February, 1881. 7s. 6d.

Asiatic Society.—Straits Branch.—JOURNAL OF THE STRAITS BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. No. 1. 8vo. pp. 130, sewed, 3 folded Maps and 1 Plate. July, 1878. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Inaugural Address of the President. By the Ven. Archdeacon Hose, M. A.—Distribution of Minerals in Sarawak. By A. Hart Everett.—Breeding Pearls. By N. B. Dennys, Ph.D.—Dialects of the Melanesian Tribes of the Malay Peninsula. By M. de Mikluho-Maclay.—Malay Spelling in English. Report of Government Committee (reprinted).—Geography of the Malay Peninsula. Part I. By A. M. Skinner.—Chinese Secret Societies. Part I. By W. A. Pickering.—Malay Proverbs. Part I. By W. E. Maxwell.—The Snake-eating Hamadryad. By N. B. Dennys, Ph.D.—Gutta Percha. By H. I. Murton.—Miscellaneous Notices.

No. 2. 8vo. pp. 130, 2 Plates, sewed. December, 1879. Price 9s.

CONTENTS:—The Song of the Dyak Head-feast. By Rev. J. Perham.—Malay Proverbs. Part II. By E. W. Maxwell.—A Malay Nautch. By F. A. Swettenham. Pidgin English. By N. B. Dennys, Ph.D.—The Founding of Singapore. By Sir T. S. Raffles.—Notes on Two Perak Manuscripts. By W. E. Maxwell.—The Metalliferous Formation of the Peninsula. By D. D. Daly.—Suggestions regarding a new Malay Dictionary. By the Hon. C. J. Irving.—Ethnological Excursions in the Malay Peninsula. By N. von Mikluho-Maclay.—Miscellaneous Notices.

No. 3. 8vo. pp. iv. and 146, sewed. Price 9s.

CONTENTS:—Chinese Secret Societies, by W. A. Pickering.—Malay Proverbs, Part III., by W. E. Maxwell.—Notes on Gutta Percha, by F. W. Burbidge. W. H. Treacher. H. J. Murton.—The Maritime Code of the Malays, reprinted from a translation by Sir S. Raffles.—A Trip to Gunung Blumut, by D. F. A. Hervey.—Caves at Sungei Batu in Selangor, by D. D. Daly.—Geography of Acheng, translated from the German by Dr. Beiber.—Account of a Naturalist's Visit to Selangor, by A. J. Hornady.—Miscellaneous Notices: Geographical Notes, Routes from Selangor to Pahang. Mr. Deane's survey Report, A Tiger's Wake, Breeding Pearls, The Maritime Code, and Sir F. Raffles' Meteorological Returns.

No. 4. 8vo. pp. xxv. and 65, sewed. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—List of Members.—Proceedings, General Meeting.—Annual Meeting.—Council's Annual Report for 1879.—Treasurer's Report for 1879.—President's Address.—Reception of Professor Nordenskjöld.—The Marine Code. By Sir S. Raffles.—About Kinta. By H. W. C. Leech.—About Shin and Bernam. By H. W. Leech.—The Aboriginal Tribes of Perak. By W. E. Maxwell.—The Vernacular Press in the Straits. By E. W. Birch.—On the Guliga of Borneo. By A. H. Everett.—On the name "Sumatra."—A Correction.

No. 5. 8vo. pp. 160, sewed. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Selesilah (Book of the Descent) of the Rajas of Bruni. By H. Low.—Notes to Ditto.—History of the Sultans of Bruni.—List of the Mahomedan Sovereigns of Bruni.—Historic Tablet.—Acheh. By G. P. Talson.—From Perak to Shin and down the Shin and Bernam Rivers. By F. A. Swettenham.—A Contribution to Malayan Bibliography. By N. B. Dennys.—Comparative Vocabulary of some of the Wild Tribes inhabiting the Malayan Peninsula, Borneo, etc.—The Tiger in Borneo. By A. H. Everett.

No. 6. 8vo. pp. 133, with 7 Photographic Plates, sewed. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Some Account of the Independent Native States of the Malay Peninsula. Part I. By F. A. Swettenham.—The Ruins of Boro Burdur in Java. By the Ven. Archdeacon G. F. Hose. A Contribution to Malayan Bibliography. By N. B. Dennys.—Report on the Exploration of the Caves of Borneo. By A. H. Everett.—Introductory Remarks. By J. Evans.—Notes on the Report.—Notes on the Collection of Bones. By G. Bush.—A Sea-Dyak Tradition of the Deluge and Consequent Events. By the Rev. J. Perham.—The Comparative Vocabulary.

American Oriental Society.—JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN ORIENTAL SOCIETY. Vols. I. to X. and Vol. XII. (all published). 8vo. Boston and New Haven, 1849 to 1881. A complete set. Very rare. £14.

Volumes 2 to 5 and 8 to 10 and 12 may be had separately at £1 1s. each.

Anthropological Society of London, MEMOIRS READ BEFORE THE, 1863-1864. 8vo., pp. 542, cloth. 21s.

Anthropological Society of London, MEMOIRS READ BEFORE THE, 1865-1866. Vol. II. 8vo., pp. x. 464, cloth. 21s.

Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland (The Journal of the). Published Quarterly. 8vo. sewed.

Biblical Archæology, Society of.—TRANSACTIONS OF THE. 8vo. Vol. I. Part. I., 12s. 6d. Vol. I., Part II., 12s. 6d. (this part cannot be sold separately, or otherwise than with the complete sets). Vols. II. and III., 2 parts, 10s. 6d. each. Vol. IV., 2 parts, 12s. 6d. each. Vol. V., Part. I., 15s.; Part. II., 12s. 6d. Vol. VI., 2 parts, 12s. 6d. each.

Bibliotheca Indica. A Collection of Oriental Works published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Old Series. Fasc. 1 to 242. New Series. Fasc. 1 to 457. (Special List of Contents to be had on application.) Each Fasc in 8vo., 2s.; Roy. 8vo. 3s. and in 4to., 4s.

Calcutta Review (THE).—Published Quarterly. Price 8s. 6d. per number.

Calcutta Review.—A COMPLETE SET FROM THE COMMENCEMENT IN 1844 to 1879. Vols 1. to 69. or Numbers 1 to 138. A fine clean copy. Calcutta, 1844-79. Index to the first fifty volumes of the Calcutta Review, 2 parts. (Calcutta, 1873). Nos. 39 and 40 have never been published. £60. Complete sets are of great rarity.

Calcutta Review (Selections from the).—Crown 8vo. sewed. Nos. 1. to 8. 5s. each.

China Review; or, Notes and Queries on the Far East. Published bi-monthly. 4to. Subscription £1 10s. per volume.

Chinese Recorder and Missionary Journal.—Shanghai. Subscription per volume (of 6 parts) 15s
A complete set from the beginning. Vols. 1 to 10. 8vo. Foochow and Shanghai, 1861-1879. £9.

Containing important contributions on Chinese Philology, Mythology, and Geography, by Edkins, Giles, Bretschneider, Scarborough, etc. The earlier volumes are out of print.

Geographical Society of Bombay.—**JOURNAL AND TRANSACTIONS.** A complete set. 19 vols. 8vo. Numerous Plates and Maps, some coloured. Bombay, 1844-70. £10 10s.

An important Periodical, containing grammatical sketches of several languages and dialects, as well as the most valuable contributions on the Natural Sciences of India. Since 1871 the above is amalgamated with the 'Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.'

Indian Antiquary (The).—A Journal of Oriental Research in Archæology, History, Literature, Languages, Philosophy, Religion, Folklore, etc. Edited by JAMES BURGESS, M.R.A.S., F.R.G.S. 4to. Published 12 numbers per annum. Subscription £2. A complete set. Vols. 1 to 9. £26. (The earlier volumes are out of print.)

Indian Archipelago and Eastern Asia, Journal of the.—Edited by J. R. LOGAN, of Pinang. 9 vols. Singapore, 1847-55. New Series. Vols. I. to IV. Part 1, (all published), 1856-59. A complete set in 13 vols. 8vo. with many plates. £30.

Vol. I. of the New Series consists of 2 parts; Vol. II. of 4 parts; Vol. III. of No. 1 (never completed), and of Vol. IV. also only one number was published.

A few copies remain of several volumes that may be had separately.

Literature, Royal Society of.—See under "Royal."

Madras Journal of Literature and Science.—Published by the Committee of the Madras Literary Society and Auxiliary Royal Asiatic Society, and edited by MORRIS, COLE, and BROWN. A complete set of the Three Series (being Vols. I. to XVI., First Series; Vols. XVII. to XXII. Second Series; Vol. XXIII. Third Series, 2 Numbers, no more published). A fine copy, uniformly bound in 23 vols. With numerous plates, half calf. Madras, 1834-66. £42.

Equally scarce and important. On all South-Indian topics, especially those relating to Natural History and Science, Public Works and Industry, this Periodical is an unrivalled authority.

Madras Journal of Literature and Science. 1878. (I. Volume of the Fourth Series.) Edited by Gustav Oppert, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. vi. and 234, and xlvii. with 2 plates. 1879. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—I. On the Classification of Languages. By Dr. G. Oppert.—II. On the Ganga Kings. By Lewis Rice.

Madras Journal of Literature and Science for the Year 1879.

Edited by GUSTAV OPPERT, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit, Presidency College, Madras; Telugu Translator to Government, etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. 318. 10s. 6d.

Pandit (The).—A Monthly Journal of the Benares College, devoted to Sanskrit Literature. Old Series. 10 vols. 1866-1876. New Series, 3 vols. (all out) 1876-1879. £1 8s. per volume.

Peking Gazette.—Translations of the Peking Gazette for 1872, 1873, 1874, 1875, 1876, 1877, and 1878. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d. each.

Philological Society (Transactions of The). A Complete Set, including the Proceedings of the Philological Society for the years 1842-1853. 6 vols. The Philological Society's Transactions, 1854 to 1876. 15 vols. The Philological Society's Extra Volumes. 9 vols. In all 30 vols. 8vo. £19 13s. 6d.

Proceedings (The) of the Philological Society 1842-1853. 6 vols. 8vo. £3.

Transactions of the Philological Society, 1854-1876. 15 vols. 8vo. £10 16s.

. The Volumes for 1867, 1868-9, 1870-2, and 1873-4, are only to be had in complete sets, as above.

Separate Volumes.

For 1854: containing papers by Rev. J. W. Blakesley, Rev. T. O. Cockayne, Rev. J. Davies, Dr. J. W. Donaldson, Dr. Theod. Goldstücker, Prof. T. Hewitt Key, J. M. Kemble, Dr. R. G. Latham, J. M. Ludlow, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. £1 1s.

- For 1855: with papers by Dr. Carl Abel, Dr. W. Bleek, Rev. Jno. Davies, Miss A. Gurney, Jas. Kennedy, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. R. G. Latham, Henry Malden, W. Ridley, Thos. Watts, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. In 4 parts. 8vo. £1 1s.
- * * Kamlaroi Language of Australia, by W. Ridley; and False Etymologies, by H. Wedgwood, separately. 1s.
- For 1856-7: with papers by Prof. Aufrecht, Herbert Coleridge, Lewis Kr. Daa, M. de Haan, W. C. Jourdain, James Kennedy, Prof. Key, Dr. G. Latham, J. M. Ludlow, Rev. J. J. S. Perowne, Hensleigh Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, Jos. Yates, etc. 7 parts. 8vo. (The Papers relating to the Society's Dictionary are omitted.) £1 1s. each volume.
- For 1858: including the volume of Early English Poems, Lives of the Saints, edited from MSS. by F. J. Furnivall; and papers by Ern. Adams, Prof. Aufrecht, Herbert Coleridge, Rev. Francis Crawford, M. de Haan Hettema, Dr. R. G. Latham, Dr. Lottner, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1859: with papers by Dr. E. Adams, Prof. Aufrecht, Herb. Coleridge, F. J. Furnivall, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. C. Lottner, Prof. De Morgan, F. Pulszky, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1860-1: including The Play of the Sacrament; and Pascon agau Arluth, the Passion of our Lord, in Cornish and English, both from MSS., edited by Dr. Whitley Stokes; and papers by Dr. E. Adams, T. F. Barham, Rev. Derwent Coleridge, Herbert Coleridge, Sir John F. Davis, Danby P. Fry, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. C. Lottner, Bishop Thirlwall, Hensleigh Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1862-3: with papers by C. B. Cayley, D. P. Fry, Prof. Key, H. Malden, Rich. Morris, F. W. Newman, Robert Peacock, Hensleigh Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1864: containing 1. Manning's (Jas.) Inquiry into the Character and Origin of the Possessive Augment in English, etc.; 2. Newman's (Francis W.) Text of the Iguvine Inscriptions, with Interlinear Latin Translation; 3. Barnes's (Dr. W.) Grammar and Glossary of the Dorset Dialect; 4. Gwreans An Bys—The Creation: a Cornish Mystery, Cornish and English, with Notes by Whitley Stokes, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- * * Separately: Manning's Inquiry, 3s.—Newman's Iguvine Inscription, 3s.—Stokes's Gwreans An Bys, 8s.
- For 1865: including Wheatley's (H. B.) Dictionary of Reduplicated Words in the English Language; and papers by Prof. Aufrecht, Ed. Brock, C. B. Cayley, Rev. A. J. Church, Prof. T. H. Key, Rev. E. H. Knowles, Prof. H. Malden, Hon. G. P. Marsh, John Rhys, Guthbrand Vigfusson, Hensleigh Wedgwood, H. B. Wheatley, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1866: including 1. Gregor's (Rev. Walter) Banffshire Dialect, with Glossary of Words omitted by Jamieson; 2. Edmondston's (T.) Glossary of the Shetland Dialect; and papers by Prof. Cassal, C. B. Cayley, Danby P. Fry, Prof. T. H. Key, Guthbrand Vigfusson, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- * * The Volumes for 1867, 1868-9, 1870-2, and 1873-4, are out of print. Besides contributions in the shape of valuable and interesting papers, the volume for 1867 also includes: 1. Peacock's (Rob. B.) Glossary of the Hundred of Lonsdale; and 2. Ellis (A. J.) On Palæotype representing Spoken Sounds; and on the Diphthong "Oy." The volume for 1868-9—1. Ellis's (A. J.) Only English Proclamation of Henry III. in Oct. 1258; to which are added "The Cuckoo's Song and "The Prisoner's Prayer," Lyrics of the XIII. Century, with Glossary; and 2. Stokes's (Whitley) Cornish Glossary. That for 1870-2—1. Murray's (Jas. A. H.) Dialect of the Southern Counties of Scotland, with a linguistic map. That for 1873-4—Sweet's (H.) History of English Sounds.
- For 1875-6: containing the Rev. Richard Morris (President), Fourth and Fifth Annual Addresses. 1. Some Sources of Aryan Mythology by E. L. Brandreth; 2. C. B. Cayley on Certain Italian Diminutives; 3. Changes made by four

young Children in Pronouncing English Words, by Jas. M. Menzies; 4. The Manx Language, by H. Jenner; 5. The Dialect of West Somerset, by F. T. Elworthy; 6. English Metre, by Prof. J. B. Mayor; 7. Words, Logic, and Grammar, by H. Sweet; 8. The Russian Language and its Dialects, by W. R. Morfill; 9. Relics of the Cornish Language in Mount's Bay, by H. Jenner. 10. Dialects and Prehistoric Forms of Old English. By Henry Sweet, Esq.; 11. On the Dialects of Monmouthshire, Herefordshire, Worcestershire, Gloucestershire, Berkshire, Oxfordshire, South Warwickshire, South Northamptonshire, Buckinghamshire, Hertfordshire, Middlesex, and Surrey, with a New Classification of the English Dialects. By Prince Louis Lucien Bonaparte (with Two Maps), Index, etc. Part I., 6s.; Part II., 6s.; Part III., 2s.

For 1877 8-9: containing the President's (Henry Sweet, Esq.) Sixth, Seventh, and (Dr. J. A. H. Murray) Eighth Annual Addresses. 1. Accadian Phonology, by Professor A. H. Sayce; 2. On *Here* and *There* in Chaucer, by Dr. R. Weymouth; 3. The Grammar of the Dialect of West Somerset, by F. T. Elworthy, Esq.; 4. English Metre, by Professor J. B. Mayor; 5. The Malagasy Language, by the Rev. W. E. Cousins; 6. The Anglo-Cymric Score, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. 7. Sounds and Forms of Spoken Swedish, by Henry Sweet, Esq.; 8. Russian Pronunciation, by Henry Sweet, Esq. Index, etc. Part I., 3s.; Part II., 7s. Part III. 8s.

For 1880-81: containing the President's (Dr. J. A. Murray) Ninth Annual Address. 1. Remarks on some Phonetic Laws in Persian, by Prof. Charles Rieu, Ph.D.; 2. On Portuguese Simple Sounds, compared with those of Spanish, Italian, French, English, etc., by H.I.H. Prince L. L. Bonaparte; 3. The Middle Voice in Virgil's *Æneid*, Book VI., by Benjamin Dawson, B.A.; 4. On a Difficulty in Russian Grammar, by C. B. Cayley; 5. The Polabes, by W. R. Morfill, M.A.; 6. Notes on the Makua Language, by Rev. Chauncy Maples, M.A.; 7. On the Distribution of English Place Names, by Walter R. Browne, M.A.; 8. *Dare*, "To Give"; and †-*Dere* "To Put," by Prof. Postgate, M.A.; 9. On some Differences between the Speech of Edinboro' and London, by T. B. Sprague, M.A.; 10. Ninth Annual Address of the President (Dr. J. A. H. Murray) and Reports; 11. Sound-Notation, by H. Sweet, M.A.; 12. On Gender, by E. L. Brandreth; 13. Tenth Annual Address of the President, (A. J. Ellis, B.A.) and Reports; 14. Distribution of Place-Names in the Scottish Lowlands, by W. R. Browne, M.A.; 15. Some Latin and Greek Etymologies, and the change of *L* to *D* in Latin, by J. P. Postgate, M.A.; Supplement; Proceedings; Appendixes, etc. Part I. 10s. Part II. 7s. 6d.

The Society's Extra Volumes.

Early English Volume, 1862-64, containing: 1. Liber Cure Cocorum, A.D. c. 1440. -2. Hampole's (Richard Rolle) Pricke of Conscience, A.D. c. 1340.— 3. The Castell off Love, A.D. c. 1320. 8vo. cloth. 1865. £1.

Or separately: Liber Cure Cocorum, Edited by Rich. Morris, 3s.; Hampole's (Rolle) Pricke of Conscience, edited by Rich. Morris, 12s.; and The Castell off Love, edited by Dr. R. F. Weymouth, 6s.

Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwytt, or Remorse of Conscience, in the Kentish Dialect, A.D. 1340. From the Autograph MS. in Brit. Mus. Edited with Introduction, Marginal Interpretations, and Glossarial Index, by Richard Morris. 8vo. cloth. 1866. 12s.

Levins's (Peter, A.D. 1570) Manipulus Vocabulorum: a Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language. With an Alphabetical Index by H. B. Wheatley. 8vo. cloth. 1867. 16s.

Skeat's (Rev. W. W.) Mæso-Gothic Glossary, with an Introduction, an Outline of Mæso-Gothic Grammar, and a List of Anglo-Saxon and old and modern English Words etymologically connected with Mæso-Gothic. 1868. 8vo. cl. 9s.

Ellis (A. J.) on Early English Pronunciation, with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer: containing an Investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England from the Anglo-Saxon Period to the Present Day, etc. 4 parts. 8vo. 1869-75. £2.

Mediæval Greek Texts: A Collection of the Earliest Compositions in Vulgar Greek, prior to A.D. 1500. With Prolegomena and Critical Notes by W. Wagner. Part I. Seven Poems, three of which appear for the first time. 1870. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Poona Sarvajanic Sabha, Journal of the. Edited by S. H. CHIP-LONKAR. Published quarterly. 3s. each number.

Royal Society of Literature of the United Kingdom (Transactions of The). First Series, 6 Parts in 3 Vols., 4to., Plates; 1827-39. Second Series, 10 Vols. or 30 Parts, and Vol. XI. Parts 1 and 2, 8vo., Plates; 1843-76. A complete set, as far as published, £10 10s. Very scarce. The first series of this important series of contributions of many of the most eminent men of the day has long been out of print and is very scarce. Of the Second Series, Vol. I.-IV., each containing three parts, are quite out of print, and can only be had in the complete series, noticed above. Three Numbers, price 4s. 6d. each, form a volume. The price of the volume complete, bound in cloth, is 13s. 6d.

Separate Publications.

I. **FASTI MONASTICI Aevi SAXONICI:** or an Alphabetical List of the Heads of Religious Houses in England previous to the Norman Conquest, to which is prefixed a Chronological Catalogue of Contemporary Foundations. By WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH. Royal 8vo. cloth. 1872. 7s. 6d.

II. **LI CHANTARI DI LANCELOTTO;** a Troubadour's Poem of the XIV. Cent. Edited from a MS. in the possession of the Royal Society of Literature, by WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH. Royal 8vo. cloth. 1874. 7s.

III. **INQUISITIO COMITATUS CANTABRIGIENSIS,** nunc primum, è Manuscripto unico in Bibliothecâ Cottoniensi asservato, typis mandata: subjicitur Inquisitio Eliensis: curâ N. E. S. A. Hamilton. Royal 4to. With map and 3 facsimiles. 1876. £2 2s.

IV. **A COMMONPLACE-BOOK OF JOHN MILTON.** Reproduced by the autotype process from the original MS. in the possession of Sir Fred. U. Graham, Bart., of Netherby Hall. With an Introduction by A. J. Horwood. Sq. folio. Only one hundred copies printed. 1876. £2 2s.

V. **CHRONICON ADE DE USK, A.D. 1377-1404.** Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by ED. MAUNDE THOMPSON. Royal 8vo. 1876. 10s. 6d.

Syro-Egyptian Society.—Original Papers read before the Syro-Egyptian Society of London. Volume I. Part 1. 8vo. sewed, 2 plates and a map, pp. 144. 3s. 6d.

Trübner's American, European and Oriental Literary Record.—A Register of the most important works published in North and South America, in India, China, Europe, and the British Colonies; with occasional Notes on German, Dutch, Danish, French, etc., books. 4to. In Monthly Numbers. Subscription 5s. per annum, or 6d. per number. A complete set, Nos. 1 to 142. London, 1865 to 1879. £12 12s.

ARCHÆOLOGY, ETHNOGRAPHY,
GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, LAW,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, AND
TRAVELS.

- Africa.**—MAP OF SOUTH AFRICA. Containing Cape Colony, Griqualand, Kaffraria, Basutoland, Zululand, Natal, Transvaal, Orange Free State, Damara Land, Betschuana Land, and other Territories. Compiled from the best available Colonial and Imperial Information, and from the Official Map compiled by the Surveyor General, Cape Town. By T. B. JOHNSTON, F.R.G.S., etc. Geographer to the Queen. In sheet, 12s. 6d.; in cloth case, 15s.; on roller, varnished, 15s.
- Badley.**—INDIAN MISSIONARY RECORD AND MEMORIAL VOLUME. By the Rev. B. H. BADLEY, of the American Methodist Mission. New Edition. 8vo. cloth. [*In Preparation*].
- Balfour.**—WAIFS AND STRAYS FROM THE FAR EAST; being a Series of Disconnected Essays on Matters relating to China. By FREDERIC HENRY BALFOUR. 1 vol. demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 224. 1876. 10s. 6d.
- Beke.**—THE LATE DR. CHARLES BEKE'S DISCOVERIES OF SINAI IN ARABIA and in Midian. With Portrait, Geological, Botanical, and Conchological Reports, Plans, Map, and 13 Wood Engravings. Edited by his Widow. Roy. 8vo. pp. xx. and 606, cloth. 1878. 38s. Morocco, £2 10s.
- Bellew.**—FROM THE INDUS TO THE TIGRIS: a Narrative of a Journey through the Countries of Balochistan, Afghanistan, Khorassan, and Iran, in 1872; together with a Synoptical Grammar and Vocabulary of the Brahoe Language, and a Record of the Meteorological Observations and Altitudes on the March from the Indus to the Tigris. By H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I., Surgeon Bengal Staff Corps, Author of "A Journal of a Mission to Afghanistan in 1857-58," and "A Grammar and Dictionary of the Pukkhto Language." Demy 8vo. cloth. pp. viii. and 496. 1874. 14s.
- Bellew.**—KASHMIR AND KASHGAR. A Narrative of the Journey of the Embassy to Kashgar in 1873-74. By H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 420. 1875. 16s.
- Bellew.**—THE RACES OF AFGHANISTAN. Being a Brief Account of the Principal Nations inhabiting that Country. By Surgeon-Major H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I., late on Special Political Duty at Kabul. Crown 8vo. pp. 124, cloth. 1880. 7s. 6d.
- Beveridge.**—THE DISTRICT OF BAKARGANJ; its History and Statistics. By H. BEVERIDGE, B.C.S. 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 460. 1876. 21s.
- Bibliotheca Orientalis:** or, a Complete List of Books, Pamphlets, Essays, and Journals, published in France, Germany, England, and the Colonies, on the History and the Geography, the Religions, the Antiquities, Literature, and Languages of the East. Edited by CHARLES FRIEDERICI. Part I., 1876, sewed, pp. 86, 2s. 6d. Part II., 1877, pp. 100, 3s. 6d. Part III., 1878, 3s. 6d. Part IV., 1879, 3s. 6d. Part V., 1880. 3s.
- Biddulph.**—TRIBES OF THE HINDOO KOOSH. By Major J. BIDDULPH, B.S.C., Political Officer at Gilgit. 8vo. pp. 340, cloth. 1880. 15s.

- Blochmann.**—SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA AND BRITISH BURMAH. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 12mo. wrapper, pp. vi. and 100. 2s. 6d.
- Bretschneider.**—NOTES ON CHINESE MEDÆVAL TRAVELLERS TO THE WEST. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 130. 5s.
- Bretschneider.**—ON THE KNOWLEDGE POSSESSED BY THE ANCIENT CHINESE OF THE ARABS AND ARABIAN COLONIES, and other Western Countries mentioned in Chinese Books. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D., Physician of the Russian Legation at Peking. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1871. 1s.
- Bretschneider.**—NOTICES OF THE MEDÆVAL GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY OF CENTRAL AND WESTERN ASIA. Drawn from Chinese and Mongol Writings, and Compared with the Observations of Western Authors in the Middle Ages. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 233, with two Maps. 1876. 12s. 6d.
- Bretschneider.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL RESEARCHES ON PEKING AND ITS ENVIRONS. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D., Physician to the Russian Legation at Peking. Imp. 8vo. sewed, pp. 64, with 4 Maps. 1876. 5s.
- Bühler.**—ELEVEN LAND-GRANTS OF THE CHAULUKYAS OF ANHILVÂD. A Contribution to the History of Gujarât. By G. BÜHLER. 16mo. sewed, pp. 126, with Facsimile. 3s. 6d.
- Burgess.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA. Vol. 1. Report of the First Season's Operations in the Belgâm and Kaladgi Districts. Jan. to May, 1874. By JAMES BURGESS. With 56 photographs and lith. plates. Royal 4to. pp. viii. and 46. 1875. £2 2s.
- Vol. 2. Report of the Second Season's Operations. Report on the Antiquities of Kâthiâwâd and Kachh. 1874-5. By JAMES BURGESS, F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc. With Map, Inscriptions, Photographs, etc. Roy. 4to. half bound, pp. x. and 242. 1876. £3 3s.
- Vol. 3. Report of the Third Season's Operations. 1875-76. Report on the Antiquities in the Bidar and Aurangabad District. Royal 4to. half bound pp. viii. and 138, with 66 photographic and lithographic plates. 1878. £2 2s.
- Vol. 4. Report on the Buddhist Cave Temples and their Inscriptions; containing Views, Plans, Sections, and Elevations of Façades of Cave Temples; Drawings of Architectural and Mythological Sculptures; Facsimiles of Inscriptions, etc.; with Descriptive and Explanatory Text, and Translations of Inscriptions, etc. By JAMES BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., etc. Super-royal 4to. half morocco, gilt top, with Numerous Plates and Woodcuts. £3 3s. [*In preparation.*]
- Burgess.**—THE ROCK TEMPLES OF ELURA OR VERUL. A Handbook for Visitors. By J. BURGESS. 8vo. 3s. 6d., or with Twelve Photographs, 9s. 6d.
- Burgess.**—THE ROCK TEMPLES OF ELEPHANTA Described and Illustrated with Plans and Drawings. By J. BURGESS. 8vo. cloth, pp. 80, with drawings, price 6s.; or with Thirteen Photographs, price £1.
- Burnell.**—ELEMENTS OF SOUTH INDIAN PALÆOGRAPHY. From the Fourth to the Seventeenth Century A.D. By A. C. BURNELL. Second Corrected and Enlarged Edition, 35 Plates and Map. 4to. pp. xiv. and 148. 1878. £2 12s. 6d.
- Carpenter.**—THE LAST DAYS IN ENGLAND OF THE RAJAH RAMMOHUN ROY. By MARY CARPENTER, of Bristol. With Five Illustrations. 8vo. pp. 272, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Chamberlain.**—JAPANESE POETRY. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

- Colebrooke.**—**THE LIFE AND MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS OF HENRY THOMAS COLEBROOKE.** In 3 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth. 1873. Vol. I. The Biography by his Son, Sir T. E. COLEBROOKE, Bart., M.P. With Portrait and Map. pp. xii. and 492. 14s. Vols. II. and III. The Essays. A New Edition, with Notes by E. B. COWELL, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. pp. xvi.-544, and x.-620. 28s.
- Crawford.**—**RECOLLECTIONS OF TRAVELS IN NEW ZEALAND AND AUSTRALIA.** By J. C. CRAWFORD, F.G.S., Resident Magistrate, Wellington, etc., etc. With Maps and Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 468. 1880. 18s.
- Cunningham.**—**CORPUS INSCRIPTIONUM INDICARUM.** Vol. I. Inscriptions of Asoka. Prepared by ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, C.S.I., etc. 4to. cloth, pp. xiv. 142 and vi., with 31 plates. 1879. 32s.
- Cunningham.**—**THE STUPA OF BHARHUT.** A Buddhist Monument, ornamented with numerous Sculptures illustrative of Buddhist Legend and History in the third century B.C. By ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, C.S.I., C.I.E., Director-General Archaeological Survey of India, etc. Royal 4to. cloth, gilt, pp. viii. and 144, with 51 Photographs and Lithographic Plates. 1879. 33s.
- Cunningham.**—**THE ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA.** I. The Buddhist Period, including the Campaigns of Alexander, and the Travels of Hwen-Thsang. By ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, Major-General, Royal Engineers (Bengal Retired). With thirteen Maps. 8vo. pp. xx. 590, cloth. 1870. 28s.
- Cunningham.**—**ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.** Reports, made during the years 1862-1878: By ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, C.S.I., Major-General, etc. With Maps and Plates. Vols. 1 to 11. 8vo. cloth. 10s. each.
- Cust.**—**PICTURES OF INDIAN LIFE.** Sketched with the Pen from 1852 to 1881. By R. N. CUST, late of H.M. Indian Civil Service, and Hon. Sec. to the Royal Asiatic Society. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 346. 1881. 7s. 6d.
- Cust.**—**EAST INDIAN LANGUAGES.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Cust.**—**LINGUISTIC AND ORIENTAL ESSAYS.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Dalton.**—**DESCRIPTIVE ETHNOLOGY OF BENGAL.** By EDWARD TUTE DALTON, C.S.I., Colonel, Bengal Staff Corps, etc. Illustrated by Lithograph Portraits copied from Photographs. 3½ Lithograph Plates. 4to. half-calf, pp. 340. £6 6s.
- Da Cunha.**—**NOTES ON THE HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES OF CHAUL AND BASSEIN.** By J. GERSON DA CUNHA, M.R.C.S. and L.M. Eng., etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 262. With 17 photographs, 9 plates and a map. £1 5s.
- Da Cunha.**—**CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE STUDY OF INDO-PORTUGUESE NUMISMATICS.** By J. G. DA CUNHA, M.R.C.S., etc. Crown 8vo. stitched in wrapper. Fasc. I. pp. 18, with 1 plate; Fasc. II. pp. 16, with 1 plate, each 2s. 6d.
- Dauids.**—**COINS, ETC., OF CEYLON.** See "Numismata Orientalia," Vol. I. Part VI.
- Dennys.**—**CHINA AND JAPAN.** A complete Guide to the Open Ports of those countries, together with Peking, Yeddo, Hong Kong, and Macao; forming a Guide Book and Vade Mecum for Travellers, Merchants, and Residents in general; with 56 Maps and Plans. By WM. FREDERICK MAYERS, F.R.G.S. H.M.'s Consular Service; N. B. DENNYS, late H.M.'s Consular Service; and CHARLES KING, Lieut. Royal Marine Artillery. Edited by N. B. DENNYS. In one volume. 8vo. pp. 600, cloth. £2 2s.
- Dowson.**—**DICTIONARY of Hindu Mythology, etc.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.

- Duncan.**—GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA, comprising a Descriptive Outline of all India, and a Detailed Geographical, Commercial, Social, and Political Account of each of its Provinces. With Historical Notes. By GEORGE DUNCAN. Tenth Edition (Revised and Corrected to date from the latest Official Information). 18mo. limp cloth, pp. viii. and 182. 1880. 1s. 6d.
- Dutt.**—HISTORICAL STUDIES AND RECREATIONS. By SHOSHEE CHUNDER DUTT, Rái Bahádoor. 2 vols. demy 8vo. pp. viii. and 469, and viii. and 588. 1879. 32s.
- CONTENTS.—Vol. I. The World's History retold—I. The Ancient World. II. The Modern World. Vol. II. Bengal. An Account of the Country from the Earliest Times.—The Great Wars of India.—The Ruins of the Old World, read as Milestones of Civilization.
- Egerton.**—AN ILLUSTRATED HANDBOOK OF INDIAN ARMS; being a Classified and Descriptive Catalogue of the Arms exhibited at the India Museum; with an Introductory Sketch of the Military History of India. By the Hon. W. EGERTON, M.A., M.P. 4to. sewed, pp. viii. and 162. 1880. 2s. 6d.
- Elliot.**—MEMOIRS ON THE HISTORY, FOLKLORE, AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE RACES OF THE NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES OF INDIA; being an amplified Edition of the original Supplementary Glossary of Indian Terms. By the late Sir HENRY M. ELLIOT, K.C.B., of the Hon. E. India Co.'s B.C.S. Edited, revised, and re-arranged, by JOHN BEAMES, M.R.A.S., B.C.S., etc.; In 2 vols. demy 8vo., pp. xx., 370, and 396, cloth. With two Plates, and four coloured Maps. 1869. 36s.
- Elliot.**—THE HISTORY OF INDIA, as told by its own Historians. The Muhammadan Period. Complete in Eight Vols. Edited from the Posthumous Papers of the late Sir H. M. ELLIOT, K.C.B., E. India Co.'s B.C.S., by Prof. J. DOWSON, M.R.A.S., Staff College, Sandhurst. 8vo. cloth. 1867-1877. Vol. I. pp. xxxii. and 542. £4 4s.—Vol. II. pp. x. and 580. 18s.—Vol. III. pp. xii. and 627. 24s.—Vol. IV. pp. x. and 563. 21s.—Vol. V. pp. xii. and 576. 21s.—Vol. VI. pp. viii. and 574. 21s.—Vol. VII. pp. viii. and 574. 21s.—Vol. VIII. pp. xxxii., 444, and lxviii. 24s.
- Farley.**—EGYPT, CYPRUS, AND ASIATIC TURKEY. By J. L. FARLEY, Author of "The Resources of Turkey," etc. Demy 8vo. cl., pp. xvi.—270. 1878. 10s. 6d.
- Fenton.**—EARLY HEBREW LIFE: a Study in Sociology. By JOHN FENTON. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 102. 1880. 5s.
- Ferguson and Burgess.**—THE CAVE TEMPLES OF INDIA. By JAMES FERGUSON, D.C.L., F.R.S., and JAMES BURGESS, F.R.G.S. Imp. 8vo. half bound, pp. xx. and 536, with 98 Plates. £2 2s.
- Fergusson.**—TREE AND SERPENT WORSHIP; or, Illustrations of Mythology and Art in India in the First and Fourth Centuries after Christ. From the Sculptures of the Buddhist Topes at Sanchi and Amravati. Second Edition, revised, corrected and in great part re-written. By J. FERGUSON, D.C.L., F.R.S., M.R.A.S., etc. 4to. half bound pp. xvi. and 276, with 101 plates. 1873. £5 5s.
- Fornander.**—AN ACCOUNT OF THE POLYNESIAN RACE: Its Origin and Migration, and the Ancient History of the Hawaiian People to the Times of Kamehameha I. By A. FORNANDER, Circuit Judge of the Island of Maui, H.I. Post 8vo. cloth. Vol. I., pp. xvi. and 248. 1877. 7s. 6d. Vol. II., pp. viii. and 400, cloth. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- Forsyth.**—REPORT OF A MISSION TO YARKUND IN 1873, under Command of SIR T. D. FORSYTH, K.C.S.I., C.B., Bengal Civil Service, with Historical and Geographical Information regarding the Possessions of the Ameer of Yarkund. With 45 Photographs, 4 Lithographic Plates, and a large Folding Map of Eastern Turkestan. 4to. cloth, pp. iv. and 573. £5 5s.

- Gardner.**—PARTHIAN COINAGE. See "Numismata Orientalia. Vol. I. Part V.
- Garrett.**—A CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA, illustrative of the Mythology, Philosophy, Literature, Antiquities, Arts, Manners, Customs, etc., of the Hindus. By JOHN GARRETT. 8vo. pp. x. and 798. cloth. 28s.
- Garrett.**—SUPPLEMENT TO THE ABOVE CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA. By JOHN GARRETT, Director of Public Instruction at Mysore. 8vo. cloth, pp. 160. 7s. 6d.
- Gazetteer of the Central Provinces of India.** Edited by CHARLES GRANT, Secretary to the Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces. Second Edition. With a very large folding Map of the Central Provinces of India. Demy 8vo. pp. civii. and 582, cloth. 1870. £1 4s.
- Geiger.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HISTORY OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE HUMAN RACE. Lectures and Dissertations by LAZARUS GEIGER, Author of "Origin and Evolution of Human Speech and Reason." Translated from the Second German Edition by David Asher, Ph.D. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 156. 1880. 6s.
- Goldstücker.**—ON THE DEFICIENCIES IN THE PRESENT ADMINISTRATION OF HINDU LAW; being a paper read at the Meeting of the East India Association on the 8th June, 1870. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER, Professor of Sanskrit in University College, London, &c. Demy 8vo. pp. 56, sewed. 1s. 6d.
- Gover.**—THE FOLK-SONGS OF SOUTHERN INDIA. By CHARLES E. GOVER. 8vo. pp. xxiii. and 299, cloth. 1872. 10s. 6d.
- Griffin.**—THE RAJAS OF THE PUNJAB. Being the History of the Principal States in the Punjab, and their Political Relations with the British Government. By LEFEL H. GRIFFIN, Bengal Civil Service; Under Secretary to the Government of the Punjab, Author of "The Punjab Chiefs," etc. Second edition. Royal 8vo., pp. xiv. and 630. 1873. 21s.
- Griffis.**—THE MIKADO'S EMPIRE. Book I. History of Japan from 660 B.C. to 1872 A.D. Book II. Personal Experiences, Observations, and Studies in Japan, 1870-74. By W. E. GRIFFIS. Illustrated. 8vo cl., pp. 626. 1877. £1.
- Growse.**—MATHURA: A District Memoir. By F. S. GROWSE, B.C.S., M.A., Oxon, C.I.E., Fellow of the Calcutta University. Second Edition. Illustrated, Revised, and Enlarged. 4to. boards, pp. xxiv. and 520. 1880. 42s.
- Head.**—COINAGE OF LYDIA AND PERSIA. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. I, Part III.
- Hodgson.**—ESSAYS ON THE LANGUAGES, LITERATURE, AND RELIGION OF NEPAL AND TIBET; together with further Papers on the Geography, Ethnology, and Commerce of those Countries. By B. H. HODGSON, late British Minister at Nepal. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 288. 1874. 14s.
- Hodgson.**—ESSAYS ON INDIAN SUBJECTS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.
- Hunter.**—THE IMPERIAL GAZETTEER OF INDIA. By W. W. HUNTER, C.I.E., LL.D., Director-General of Statistics to the Government of India. Published by Command of the Secretary of State for India. 9 vols. 8vo. half morocco. 1881. £3 3s.

"A great work has been unostentatiously carried on for the last twelve years in India, the importance of which it is impossible to exaggerate. This is nothing less than a complete statistical survey of the entire British Empire in Hindostan. . . . We have said enough to show that the 'Imperial Gazetteer' is no mere dry collection of statistics; it is a treasury from which the politician and economist may draw countless stores of valuable information, and into which the general reader can dip with the certainty of always finding something both to interest and instruct him."—*Times*.

Hunter.—A STATISTICAL ACCOUNT OF BENGAL. By W. W. HUNTER, B.A., LL.D. Director-General of Statistics to the Government of India; one of the Council of the Royal Asiatic Society; M.R.G.S.; and Honorary Member of various Learned Societies.

VOL.

- I. 24 Parganás and Sundarbans.
- II. Nadiyá and Jessor.
- III. Midnapur, Húglí and Hourah.
- IV. Bardwán, Birbhúm and Bánkurá.
- V. Dacca, Bákarganj, Farídpur and Maimansinh.
- VI. Chittagong Hill Tracts, Chittagong, Noákháíl, Tipperah, and Hill Tipperah State.
- VII. Meldah, Rangpur and Dinájpúr.
- VIII. Rájsháhí and Bográ.
- IX. Murshidábád and Pábná.

VOL.

- X. Dárjling, Jalpáiguri and Kuch Behar
- XI. Patná and Sáran. [State.]
- XII. Gayá and Sháhábád.
- XIII. Tirhut and Champáran.
- XIV. Bhágalpur and Santál Parganás.
- XV. Monghyr and Purniah.
- XVI. Hazáribágh and Lohárdagá.
- XVII. Singbhúm, Chutiá, Nágpur Tributary States and Mánbhúm.
- XVIII. Cuttack and Balasor.
- XIX. Puri, and Orissa Tributary States.
- XX. Fisheries, Botany, and General Index.

Published by command of the Government of India. In 20 Vols. 8vo. half-morocco. £5.

Hunter.—A STATISTICAL ACCOUNT OF ASSAM. By W. W. HUNTER, B.A., LL.D., C.I.E., Director-General of Statistics to the Government of India, etc. 2 vols. 8vo. half morocco, pp. 420 and 490, with Two Maps. 1879. 10s.

Hunter.—FAMINE ASPECTS OF BENGAL DISTRICTS. A System of Famine Warnings. By W. W. HUNTER, B.A., LL.D. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 216. 1874. 7s. 6d.

Hunter.—THE INDIAN MUSALMANS. By W. W. HUNTER, B.A., LL.D., Director-General of Statistics to the Government of India, etc., Author of "The Annals of Rural Bengal," etc. Third Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. 219. 1876. 10s. 6d.

Hunter.—AN ACCOUNT OF THE BRITISH SETTLEMENT OF ADEN in Arabia. Compiled by Captain F. M. HUNTER, F.R.G.S., F.R.A.S., Assistant Political Resident, Aden. Demy 8vo. half-morocco, pp. xii.-232. 1877. 7s. 6d.

Japan.—MAP OF NIPPON (Japan): Compiled from Native Maps, and the Notes of recent Travellers. By R. H. BRUNTON, M.I.C.E., F.R.G.S. 1880. In 4 sheets, 21s.; roller, varnished, £1 11s. 6d.; Folded, in case, £1 5s. 6d.

Leitner.—SININ-I-ISLAM. Being a Sketch of the History and Literature of Muhammadanism and their place in Universal History. *For the use of Maulvis.* By G. W. LEITNER. Part I. The Early History of Arabia to the fall of the Abassides. 8vo. sewed. *Lahore.* 6s.

Leland.—FUSANG; or, the Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the Fifth Century. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 212. 1875. 7s. 6d.

Leonowens.—THE ROMANCE OF SIAMESE HAREM LIFE. By MRS. ANNA H. LEONOWENS, Author of "The English Governess at the Siamese Court." With 17 Illustrations, principally from Photographs, by the permission of J. Thomson, Esq. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 278. 1873. 14s.

Leonowens.—THE ENGLISH GOVERNESS AT THE SIAMESE COURT: being Recollections of six years in the Royal Palace at Bangkok. By ANNA HARRIETTE LEONOWENS. With Illustrations from Photographs presented to the Author by the King of Siam. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 332. 1870. 12s.

Lillie.—BUDDHA AND EARLY BUDDHISM. By ARTHUR LILLIE (late Regiment of Lucknow). With numerous Illustrations drawn on wood by the Author. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 356. 1881. 7s. 6d.

- Linde.**—TEA IN INDIA. A Sketch, Index, and Register of the Tea Industry in India, published together with a Map of all the Tea Districts, etc. By F. LINDE, Surveyor, Compiler of a Map of the Tea Localities of Assam, etc. Folio, wrapper, pp. xxii.—30, map mounted and in cloth boards. 1879. 63s.
- McCrimble.**—The Commerce and Navigation of the Erythræan Sea. Being a Translation of the Periplus Maris Erythraei, by an Anonymous Writer, and of Arrian's Account of the Voyage of Nearchos, from the Mouth of the Indus to the Head of the Persian Gulf. With Introduction, Commentary, Notes, and Index. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 238. 1879. 7s. 6d.
- McCrimble.**—ANCIENT INDIA AS DESCRIBED BY MEGASTHENÈS AND ARRIAN. Being a Translation of the Fragments of the Indika of Megasthenès collected by Dr. SCHWANBERK, and of the First Part of the Indika of Arrian. By J. W. MCCRIMBLE, M.A., Principal of the Government College, Patna, etc. With Introduction, Notes, and Map of Ancient India. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xiii.—224. 1877. 7s. 6d.
- Madden.**—COINS OF THE JEWS. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. II.
- Malleon.**—ESSAYS AND LECTURES ON INDIAN HISTORICAL SUBJECTS. By Colonel G. B. MALLEON, C.S.I. Second Issue. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 348. 1876. 5s.
- Markham.**—THE NARRATIVES OF THE MISSION OF GEORGE BOGLE, B.C.S., to the Teshu Lama, and of the Journey of Thomas Manning to Lhasa. Edited, with Notes and Introduction, and lives of Mr. Bogle and Mr. Manning, by CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, C.B., F.R.S. Second Edition. Demy 8vo., with Maps and Illustrations, pp. clxi. 314, cl. 1879. 21s.
- Marsden's Numismata Orientalia.** New International Edition. See under NUMISMATA ORIENTALIA.
- Matthews.**—ETHNOLOGY AND PHILOLOGY OF THE HIDATSA INDIANS. By WASHINGTON MATTHEWS, Assistant Surgeon, U.S. Army. Contents:—Ethnography, Philology, Grammar, Dictionary, and English-Hidatsa Vocabulary. 8vo. cloth. £1 11s. 6d.
- Mayers.**—Treaties between the Empire of China and Foreign Powers. Together with Regulations for the Conduct of Foreign Trades. By W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary to H. B. M.'s Legation at Peking. 8vo. pp. viii. 225 and xi. 1877. Cloth £2.
- Mayers.**—China and Japan. See DENNYS.
- Metcalf.**—THE ENGLISHMAN AND THE SCANDINAVIAN; or, a Comparison of Anglo-Saxon and Old Norse Literature. By FREDERICK METCALFE, M.A., Fellow of Lincoln College, Oxford; Translator of "Gallus" and "Charicles;" and Author of "The Oxonian in Iceland. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 512. 1880. 18s.
- Mitra.**—THE ANTIQUITIES OF ORISSA. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA. Published under Orders of the Government of India. Folio, cloth. Vol. I. pp. 180. With a Map and 36 Plates. 1875. £6 6s. Vol. II. pp. vi. and 178. 1880. £4 4s.
- Mitra.**—BUDDHA GAYA; the Hermitage of Sákya Muni. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA, LL.D., C.I.E. 4to. cloth, pp. xvi. and 258, with 51 plates. 1878. £3.
- MOOR.**—THE HINDU PANTHEON. By EDWARD MOOR, F.R.S. A new edition, with additional Plates, Condensed and Annotated by the Rev. W. O. SIMPSON. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiii. and 401, with 62 Plates. 1864. £3.

Morris.—A DESCRIPTIVE AND HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF THE GODAVERY DISTRICT in the Presidency of Madras By HENRY MORRIS, formerly of the Madras Civil Service. Author of a "History of India for Use in Schools" and other works. 8vo. cloth (with a map), pp. xii. and 390. 1878. 12s.

Notes, ROUGH, OF JOURNEYS made in the years 1868, 1869, 1870, 1871, 1872, 1873, in Syria, down the Tigris, India, Kashmir, Ceylon, Japan, Mongolia, Siberia, the United States, the Sandwich Islands, and Australasia. Demy 8vo. pp. 624, cloth. 1875. 14s.

Numismata Orientalia.—THE INTERNATIONAL NUMISMATA ORIENTALIA. Edited by EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., etc. Vol. I. Illustrated with 20 Plates and a Map. Royal 4to. cloth. 1878. £3 13s. 6d.

Also in 6 Parts sold separately, viz.:—

Part I.—Ancient Indian Weights. By E. THOMAS, F.R.S., etc. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. 84, with a Plate and a Map of the India of Manu. 9s. 6d.

Part II.—Coins of the Urtuki Turkumans. By STANLEY LANE POOLE, Corpus Christi College Oxford. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. 44, with 6 Plates. 9s.

Part III. The Coinage of Lydia and Persia, from the Earliest Times to the Fall of the Dynasty of the Achæmenidæ. By BARCLAY V. HEAD, Assistant-Keeper of Coins, British Museum. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. viii. and 56, with three Autotype Plates. 10s. 6d.

Part IV. The Coins of the Tuluni Dynasty. By EDWARD THOMAS ROGERS. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. iv. and 22, and 1 Plate. 5s.

Part V. The Parthian Coinage. By PERCY GARDNER, M.A. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. iv. and 65, with 8 Autotype Plates. 18s.

Part VI. On the Ancient Coins and Measures of Ceylon. With a Discussion of the Ceylon Date of the Buddha's Death. By T. W. RHYS DAVIDS, Barrister-at-Law, late of the Ceylon Civil Service. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. 60, with Plate. 10s.

Numismata Orientalia.—VOL. II. COINS OF THE JEWS. Being a History of the Jewish Coinage and Money in the Old and New Testaments. By FREDERICK W. MADDEN, M.R.A.S., Member of the Numismatic Society of London, Secretary of the Brighton College, etc., etc. With 279 woodcuts and a plate of alphabets. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. xii. and 330. 1881. £2.

Or as a separate volume, cloth. £2 2s.

Numismata Orientalia.—Vol III. Part I. THE COINS OF ARAKAN, OF PEGU, AND OF BURMA. By Sir ARTHUR PHAYRE, C.B., K.C.S.I., G.C.M.G., late Commissioner of British Burma. Royal 4to., with Autotype Illustrations.

[In preparation.]

Osburn.—THE MONUMENTAL HISTORY OF EGYPT, as recorded on the Ruins of her Temples, Palaces, and Tombs. By WILLIAM OSBURN. Illustrated with Maps, Plates, etc. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xii. and 461; vii. and 643, cloth. £2 2s. Out of print.

Vol. I.—From the Colonization of the Valley to the Visit of the Patriarch Abram.

Vol. II.—From the Visit of Abram to the Exodus.

Palmer.—EGYPTIAN CHRONICLES, with a harmony of Sacred and Egyptian Chronology, and an Appendix on Babylonian and Assyrian Antiquities. By WILLIAM PALMER, M.A., and late Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. 2 vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. lxxiv. and 428, and viii. and 636. 1861. 12s.

Patell.—COWASJEE PATELL'S CHRONOLOGY, containing corresponding Dates of the different Eras used by Christians, Jews, Greeks, Hindús, Mohamedans, Parsees, Chinese, Japanese, etc. By COWASJEE SORABJEE PATELL. 4to. pp. viii. and 184, cloth. 50s.

- Paton.**—A HISTORY OF THE EGYPTIAN REVOLUTION, from the Period of the Mamelukes to the Death of Mohammed Ali; from Arab and European Memoirs, Oral Tradition, and Local Research. By A. A. Paton. Second Edition. 2 vols. demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 395, viii. and 446. 1870. 18s.
- Pfoundes.**—**Fu So Mimi Bukuro.**—A BUDGET OF JAPANESE NOTES. By CAPT. PFOUNDÉS, of Yokohama. 8vo. sewed, pp. 184. 7s. 6d.
- Phayre.**—COINS OF ARAKAN, ETC. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. III. Part I.
- Piry.**—LE SAINT EDIT, ÉTUDE DE LITTÉRATURE CHINOISE. Préparée par A. THEOPHILE PIRY, du Service des Douanes Maritimes de Chine. 4to. cloth, pp. xx. and 320. 1879. 21s.
- Playfair.**—THE CITIES AND TOWNS OF CHINA. A Geographical Dictionary by G. M. H. PLAYFAIR, of Her Majesty's Consular Service in China. 8vo. cloth, pp. 506. 1879. 25s.
- Poole.**—COINS OF THE URTUKÍ TURKUMÁNS. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. I. Part II.
- Poole.**—A SCHEME OF MOHAMMADAN DYNASTIES DURING THE KHALIFATE. By S. L. POOLE, B.A. Oxon., M.R.A.S., Author of "Selections from the Koran," etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. 8, with a plate. 1880. 2s.
- Ram Raz.**—ESSAY ON THE ARCHITECTURE OF THE HINDUS. By RAM RAZ, Native Judge and Magistrate of Bangalore. With 48 plates. 4to. pp. xiv. and 64, sewed. London, 1834. £2 2s.
- Ravenstein.**—THE RUSSIANS ON THE AMUR; its Discovery, Conquest, and Colonization, with a Description of the Country, its Inhabitants, Productions, and Commercial Capabilities, and Personal Accounts of Russian Travelers. By E. G. RAVENSTEIN, F.R.G.S. With 4 tinted Lithographs and 3 Maps. 8vo. cloth, pp. 500. 1861. 15s.
- Raverty.**—NOTES ON AFGHANISTAN AND PART OF BALUCHISTAN, Geographical, Ethnographical, and Historical. By Major H. G. RAVERTY, Bombay Native Infantry (Retired). Fcap. folio, wrapper. Sections I. and II. pp. 98. 1880. 2s. Section III. pp. vi. and 218. 1881. 5s.
- Rice.**—MYSORE INSCRIPTIONS. Translated for the Government by LEWIS RICE. 8vo. pp. vii. 336, and xxx. With a Frontispiece and Map. Bangalore, 1879. £1 10s.
- Roe and Fryer.**—TRAVELS IN INDIA IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY. By Sir THOMAS ROE and Dr. JOHN FRYER. Reprinted from the "Calcutta Weekly Englishman." 8vo. cloth, pp. 474. 1873. 7s. 6d.
- Rogers.**—COINS OF THE TULUNI DYNASTY. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. I. Part IV.
- Routledge.**—ENGLISH RULE AND NATIVE OPINION IN INDIA. FROM Notes taken in the years 1870-74. By JAMES ROUTLEDGE. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 344. 1878. 10s. 6d.
- Schlagintweit.**—GLOSSARY OF GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS FROM INDIA AND TIBET, with Native Transcription and Transliteration. By HERMANN DE SCHLAGINTWEIT. Forming, with a "Route Book of the Western Himalaya, Tibet, and Turkistan," the Third Volume of H., A., and R. DE SCHLAGINTWEIT'S "Results of a Scientific Mission to India and High Asia." With an Atlas in imperial folio, of Maps, Panoramas, and Views. Royal 4to., pp. xxiv. and 293. 1863. £4.
- Sewell.**—REPORT ON THE AMARAVATI TOPE, and Excavations on its Site in 1877. By ROBERT SEWELL, of the Madras C. S., etc. With four plates. Royal 4to. pp. 70, boards. 1880. 3s.

- Sherring.**—Hindu Tribes and Castes as represented in Benares. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING. With Illustrations. 4to. Cloth. Vol. I. pp. xxiv and 408. 1872. Now £6 6s. Vol. II. pp. lxxviii. and 376. 1879. £2 8s. Vol. III. pp. xii. and 336. 1881. £1 12s.
- Sherring.**—THE SACRED CITY OF THE HINDUS. An Account of Benares in Ancient and Modern Times. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, M.A., LL.D.; and Prefaced with an Introduction by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 388, with numerous full-page illustrations. 1868. 21s.
- Sibree.**—THE GREAT AFRICAN ISLAND. Chapters on Madagascar. A Popular Account of Recent Researches in the Physical Geography, Geology, and Exploration of the Country, and its Natural History and Botany, and in the Origin and Division, Customs and Language, Superstitions, Folk-Lore and Religious Belief, and Practices of the Different Tribes. Together with Illustrations of Scripture and Early Church History, from Native Statists and Missionary Experience. By the Rev. JAS. SIBREE, jun., F.R.G.S., of the London Missionary Society, etc. Demy 8vo. cloth, with Maps and Illustrations, pp. xii. and 372. 1880. 12s.
- Smith.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TOWARDS THE MATERIA MEDICA AND NATURAL HISTORY OF CHINA. For the use of Medical Missionaries and Native Medical Students. By F. PORTER SMITH, M.B. London, Medical Missionary in Central China. Imp. 4to. cloth, pp. viii. and 240. 1870. £1 1s.
- Strangford.**—ORIGINAL LETTERS AND PAPERS OF THE LATE VISCOUNT STRANGFORD, upon Philological and Kindred Subjects. Edited by VISCOUNTESS STRANGFORD. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xxii. and 284. 1878. 12s. 6d.
- Thomas.**—ANCIENT INDIAN WEIGHTS. See *Numismata Orientalia.* Vol. I. Part I.
- Thomas.**—COMMENTS ON RECENT PEHLVI DECIPHERMENTS. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets, and contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristán. Illustrated by Coins. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. 56, and 2 plates, cloth, sewed. 1872. 3s. 6d.
- Thomas.**—SASSANIAN COINS. Communicated to the Numismatic Society of London. By E. THOMAS, F.R.S. Two parts. With 3 Plates and a Woodcut. 12mo, sewed, pp. 43. 5s.
- Thomas.**—JAINISM; or, The Early Faith of Asoka. With Illustrations of the Ancient Religions of the East, from the Pantheon of the Indo-Scythians. To which is added a Notice on Bactrian Coins and Indian Dates. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. 8v. pp. viii., 24 and 82. With two Autotype Plates and Woodcuts. Out of print.
- Thomas.**—RECORDS OF THE GUPTA DYNASTY. Illustrated by Inscriptions, Written History, Local Tradition and Coins. To which is added a Chapter on the Arabs in Sind. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Folio, with a Plate, handsomely bound in cloth, pp. iv. and 64. 1876. Price 14s.
- Thomas.**—THE CHRONICLES OF THE PATHÁN KINGS OF DEHLI. Illustrated by Coins, Inscriptions, and other Antiquarian Remains. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., late of the East India Company's Bengal Civil Service. With numerous Copperplates and Woodcuts. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 467. 1871. £1 8s.
- Thomas.**—THE REVENUE RESOURCES OF THE MUGHAL EMPIRE IN INDIA, from A.D. 1593 to A.D. 1707. A Supplement to "The Chronicles of the Pathán Kings of Delhi." By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Demy 8vo., pp. 60, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Thorburn.**—BANNÚ; or, Our Afghán Frontier. By S. S. THORBURN, I.C.S., Settlement Officer of the Bannú District. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 480. 1876. 18s.

- Watson.**—INDEX TO THE NATIVE AND SCIENTIFIC NAMES OF INDIAN AND OTHER EASTERN ECONOMIC PLANTS AND PRODUCTS, originally prepared under the authority of the Secretary of State for India in Council. By JOHN FORBES WATSON, M.A., M.D., F.L.S., F.R.A.S., etc., Reporter on the Products of India. Imperial 8vo., cloth, pp. 650. 1868. £1 11s. 6d.
- West and Buhler.**—A DIGEST OF THE HINDU LAW OF INHERITANCE and Partition, from the Replies of the Sâstris in the several Courts of the Bombay Presidency. With Introduction, Notes and Appendix. Edited by RAYMOND WEST and J. G. BUHLER. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 674. 1879. £1 11s. 6d.
- Wheeler.**—THE HISTORY OF INDIA FROM THE EARLIEST AGES. By J. TALBOYS WHEELER, Assistant Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, etc. etc. Demy 8vo. cl. 1867-1881.
 Vol. I. The Vedic Period and the Maha Bharata. pp. lxxv. and 576. £3 10s.
 Vol. II., The Ramayana and the Brahmanic Period. pp. lxxxviii. and 680, with two Maps. 21s. Vol. III. Hindu, Buddhist, Brahmanical Revival. pp. 484, with two maps. 18s. Vol. IV. Part I. Mussulman Rule. pp. xxxii. and 320. 14s. Vol. IV. Part II. Moghul Empire—Aurangzeb. pp. xxviii. and 280. 12s.
- Wheeler.**—EARLY RECORDS OF BRITISH INDIA. A History of the English Settlement in India, as told in the Government Records, the works of old travellers and other contemporary Documents, from the earliest period down to the rise of British Power in India. By J. TALBOYS WHEELER. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 392. 1878. 15s.
- Williams.**—MODERN INDIA AND THE INDIANS. Being a Series of Impressions, Notes, and Essays. By MONIER WILLIAMS, D.C.L. Third Edition, Revised and Augmented by considerable Additions. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 366. With Map. 1879. 14s.
- Wise.**—COMMENTARY ON THE HINDU SYSTEM OF MEDICINE. By T. A. WISE, M.D., Bengal Medical Service. 8vo., pp. xx. and 432, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Wise.**—REVIEW OF THE HISTORY OF MEDICINE. By THOMAS A. WISE, M.D. 2 vols. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I., pp. xcvi. and 397; Vol. II., pp. 574. 10s.

THE RELIGIONS OF THE EAST.

- Adi Granth (The)**; OR, THE HOLY SCRIPTURES OF THE SIKHS, translated from the original Gurmukhī, with Introductory Essays, by Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP, Professor Regius of Oriental Languages at the University of Munich, etc. Roy. 8vo. cloth, pp. 866. £2 12s. 6d.
- Alabaster.**—THE WHEEL OF THE LAW: Buddhism illustrated from Siamese Sources by the Modern Buddhist, a Life of Buddha, and an account of the Phrabat. By HENRY ALABASTER, Interpreter of H.M. Consulate-General in Siam. Demy 8vo. pp. lviii. and 324. 1871. 14s.
- Amberley.**—AN ANALYSIS OF RELIGIOUS BELIEF. By VISCOUNT AMBERLEY. 2 vols. 8vo. cl., pp. xvi. 496 and 512. 1876. 30s.
- Apastambīya Dharma Sutram.**—APHORISMS OF THE SACRED LAWS OF THE HINDUS, by Apastamba. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by G. Bühler. By order of the Government of Bombay. 2 parts. 8vo. cloth, 1868-71. £1 4s. 6d.
- Arnold.**—THE LIGHT OF ASIA; or, The Great Renunciation (Mahabhinishkramana). Being the Life and Teaching of Gautama, Prince of India, and Founder of Buddhism (as told by an Indian Buddhist). By EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., F.R.G.S., etc. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 238. 1880. 7s. 6d. Cheap Edition, parchment, 2s. 6d.
- Arnold.**—INDIAN POETRY. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Banerjea.**—THE ARIAN WITNESS, or the Testimony of Arian Scriptures in corroboration of Biblical History and the Rudiments of Christian Doctrine. Including Dissertations on the Original Home and Early Adventures of Indo-Arians. By the Rev. K. M. BANERJEA. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii. and 236. 8s. 6d.
- Barth.**—RELIGIONS OF INDIA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Beal.**—TRAVELS OF FAH HIAN AND SUNG-YUN, Buddhist Pilgrims from China to India (400 A.D. and 518 A.D.) Translated from the Chinese, by S. BEAL (B.A. Trinity College, Cambridge), a Chaplain in Her Majesty's Fleet, a Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Author of a Translation of the Pratiṃśksha and the Amithāba Sūtra from the Chinese. Crown 8vo. pp. lxxiii. and 210, cloth, ornamental, with a coloured map. Out of print.
- Beal.**—A CATENA OF BUDDHIST SCRIPTURES FROM THE CHINESE. By S. BEAL, B.A., Trinity College, Cambridge; a Chaplain in Her Majesty's Fleet, etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 436. 1871. 15s.
- Beal.**—THE ROMANTIC LEGEND OF SĀKHYA BUDDHA. From the Chinese-Sanscrit by the Rev. SAMUEL BEAL, Author of "Buddhist Pilgrims," etc. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 400. 1875. 12s.
- Beal.**—THE DHAMMAPADA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Bigandet.**—GAUDAMA, the Buddha of the Burmese. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Brockie.**—INDIAN PHILOSOPHY. Introductory Paper. By WILLIAM BROCKIE, Author of "A Day in the Land of Scott," etc., etc. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1872. 6d.

- Brown.**—THE DERVISHES; OR, ORIENTAL SPIRITUALISM. By JOHN P. BROWN, Secretary and Dragoman of the Legation of the United States of America at Constantinople. With twenty-four Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 415. 14s.
- Buddha and Early Buddhism.**—See under LILLIE, page 33.
- Callaway.**—THE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM OF THE AMAZULU.
 Part I.—Unkulunkulu; or, the Tradition of Creation as existing among the Amazulu and other Tribes of South Africa, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 128, sewed. 1868. 4s.
 Part II.—Amatongo; or, Ancestor Worship, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 197, sewed. 1869. 4s.
 Part III.—Izinyanga Zokubula; or, Divination, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words. With a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 150, sewed. 1870. 4s.
 Part IV.—Abatakati, or Medical Magic and Witchcraft, 8vo. pp. 40, sewed. 1s. 6d.
- Chalmers.**—THE ORIGIN OF THE CHINESE; an Attempt to Trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations in their Religion, Superstitions Arts, Language, and Traditions. By JOHN CHALMERS, A.M. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, pp. 78. 5s.
- Clarke.**—TEN GREAT RELIGIONS: an Essay in Comparative Theology. By JAMES FREEMAN CLARKE. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 528. 1871. 15s.
- Clarke.**—SERPENT AND SIVA WORSHIP, and Mythology in Central America, Africa and Asia. By HYDE CLARKE, Esq. 8vo. sewed. 1s.
- Conway.**—THE SACRED ANTHOLOGY. A Book of Ethnical Scriptures. Collected and edited by M. D. CONWAY. 5th edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 480. 1876. 12s.
- Coomára Swamy.**—THE DATHÁVANSA; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. The Pali Text and its Translation into English, with Notes. By Sir M. COOMÁRA SWÁMY, Mudeliár. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 174. 1874. 10s. 6d.
- Coomára Swamy.**—THE DATHÁVANSA; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. English Translation only. With Notes. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 100. 1874. 6s.
- Coomára Swamy.**—SUTTA NÍPÁTA; or, the Dialogues and Discourses of Gotama Buddha. Translated from the Pali, with Introduction and Notes. By Sir M. COOMÁRA SWAMY. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 160. 1874. 6s.
- Coran.**—EXTRACTS FROM THE CORAN IN THE ORIGINAL, WITH ENGLISH RENDERING. Compiled by Sir WILLIAM MUIR, K.C.S.I., LL.D., Author of the "Life of Mahomet." Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 58. 1880. 3s. 6d.
- Cunningham.**—THE BHILSA TOPES; or, Buddhist Monuments of Central India: comprising a brief Historical Sketch of the Rise, Progress, and Decline of Buddhism; with an Account of the Opening and Examination of the various Groups of Topes around Bhilsa. By Brev.-Major Alexander Cunningham, Bengal Engineers. Illustrated with thirty-three Plates. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. 370, cloth. 1854. £2 2s.
- Da Cunha.**—MEMOIR ON THE HISTORY OF THE TOOTH-RELIC OF CEYLON; with an Essay on the Life and System of Gautama Buddha. By J. GERSON DA CUNHA. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 70. With 4 photographs and cuts. 7s. 6d.

- Davids.**—**BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES.** See Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Dowson.**—**DICTIONARY OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY, ETC.** See Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Dickson.**—**THE PĀṬIMOKKHA,** being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes, by J. F. DICKSON, M.A. 8vo. sd., pp. 69. 2s.
- Edkins.**—**CHINESE BUDDHISM.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Edkins.**—**RELIGION IN CHINA,** containing a Brief Account of the Three Religions of the Chinese, with Observations on the Prospects of Christian Conversion amongst that People. By JOSEPH EDKINS, D.D. Second Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 276. 1878. 7s. 6d.
- Eitel.**—**HANDBOOK FOR THE STUDENT OF CHINESE BUDDHISM.** By the Rev. E. J. EITEL, L. M. S. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 224. 1870. 18s.
- Eitel.**—**BUDDHISM: its Historical, Theoretical, and Popular Aspects.** In Three Lectures. By Rev. E. J. EITEL, M.A. Ph.D. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 130. 1873. 5s.
- Examination (Candid) of Theism.**—By Physicus. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xviii. and 198. 1878. 7s. 6d.
- Faber.**—**A SYSTEMATICAL DIGEST OF THE DOCTRINES OF CONFUCIUS,** according to the ANALECTS, GREAT LEARNING, and DOCTRINE OF THE MEAN, with an Introduction on the Authorities upon CONFUCIUS and Confucianism. By ERNST FABER, Rhenish Missionary. Translated from the German by P. G. von Möllendorff. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 131. 1875. 12s. 6d.
- Faber.**—**INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF CHINESE RELIGION.** A Critique of Max Müller and other Authors. By the Rev. ERNST FABER, Rhenish Missionary in Canton. Crown 8vo. stitched in wrapper, pp. xii. and 154. 1880. 7s. 6d.
- Faber.**—**THE MIND OF MENCIUS.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.
- Giles.**—**RECORD OF THE BUDDHIST KINGDOMS.** Translated from the Chinese by H. A. GILES, of H.M. Consular Service. 8vo. sewed, pp. x.-129. 5s.
- Giles.**—**HEBREW AND CHRISTIAN RECORDS.** An Historical Enquiry concerning the Age and Authorship of the Old and New Testaments. By the Rev. DR. GILES, Rector of Sutton, Surrey. Now first published complete, 2 Vols. Vol. I., Hebrew Records; Vol. II., Christian Records. 8vo. cloth, pp. 442 and 440. 1877. 24s.
- Gubernatis.**—**ZOOLOGICAL MYTHOLOGY; or, the Legends of Animals.** By ANGELO DE GUBERNATIS, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Literature in the Instituto di Studii Superiori e di Perfezionamento at Florence, etc. In 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 432, vii. and 442. 28s.
- Gulshan I. Raz:** **THE MYSTIC ROSE GARDEN OF SA'D UD DIN MAHMUD SHABISTARI.** The Persian Text, with an English Translation and Notes, chiefly from the Commentary of Muhammed Bin Yahya Lahiji. By E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late of H.M.B.C.S. 4to. cloth, pp. xvi. 94 and 60. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- Hardy.**—**CHRISTIANITY AND BUDDHISM COMPARED.** By the late Rev. R. SPENCE HARDY, Hon. Member Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sd. pp. 138. 6s.
- Haug.**—**THE PARSIS.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.

- Haug.**—THE AITAREYA BRAHMANAM OF THE RIG VEDA: containing the Earliest Speculations of the Brahmans on the meaning of the Sacrificial Prayers and on the Origin, Performance, and Sense of the Rites of the Vedic Religion. Edited, Translated, and Explained by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in the Poona College, etc., etc. In 2 Vols. Crown 8vo Vol. I. Contents, Sanskrit Text, with Preface, Introductory Essay, and a Map of the Sacrificial Compound at the Soma Sacrifice, pp. 312. Vol. II. Translation with Notes, pp. 544. £2 2s.
- Hawken.**—UPA-SASTRA: Comments, Linguistic and Doctrinal, on Sacred and Mythic Literature. By J. D. HAWKEN. 8vo. cloth, pp.viii. -288. 7s. 6d.
- Hershon.**—A TALMUDIC MISCELLANY. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.
- Hodgson.**—ESSAYS RELATING TO INDIAN SUBJECTS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.
- Inman.**—ANCIENT PAGAN AND MODERN CHRISTIAN SYMBOLISM EXPOSED AND EXPLAINED. By THOMAS INMAN, M.D. Second Edition. With Illustrations. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xl. and 148. 1874. 7s. 6d.
- Johnson.**—ORIENTAL RELIGIONS and their Relation to Universal Religion. By SAMUEL JOHNSON. First Section—India. In 2 Volumes, post 8vo. cloth. pp. 408 and 402. 21s
- Journal of the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.**—For Papers on Buddhism contained in it, see page 11.
- Kistner.**—BUDDHA AND HIS DOCTRINES. A Bibliographical Essay. By OTTO KISTNER. Imperial 8vo., pp. iv. and 32, sewed. 2s. 6d.
- Koran (The);** commonly called THE ALCORAN OF MOHAMMED. Translated into English immediately from the original Arabic. By GEORGE SALE, Gent. To which is prefixed the Life of Mohammed. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 472. 7s.
- Koran.**—Arabic text. Lithographed in Oudh. Foolscap 8vo. pp. 502. sewed. Lucknow, A.H. 1295 (1877). 9s.
- Lane.**—THE KORAN. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.
- Legge.**—CONFUCIANISM IN RELATION TO CHRISTIANITY. A Paper read before the Missionary Conference in Shanghai, on May 11, 1877. By Rev. JAMES LEGGE, D.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 12. 1877. 1s. 6d.
- Legge.**—THE LIFE AND TEACHINGS OF CONFUCIUS. With Explanatory Notes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 338. 1877. 10s. 6d.
- Legge.**—THE LIFE AND WORKS OF MENCIUS. With Essays and Notes. By JAMES LEGGE. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 402. 1875. 12s.
- Legge.**—CHINESE CLASSICS. v. under "Chinese," p. 51.
- Leigh.**—THE RELIGION OF THE WORLD. By H. STONE LEIGH. 12mo. pp. xii. 66, cloth. 1869. 2s. 6d.
- Lillie.**—BUDDHA AND EARLY BUDDHISM. By AUTHUR LILLIE (late Regiment of Lucknow). With numerous Illustrations drawn on Wood by the Author. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 356. 1881. 7s. 6d.
- M'Clatchie.**—CONFUCIAN COSMOGONY. A Translation (with the Chinese Text opposite) of Section 49 (Treatise on Cosmogony) of the "Complete Works" of the Philosopher Choo-Foo-Ize. With Explanatory Notes by the Rev. TH. M'CLATCHIE, M.A. Small 4to. pp. xviii. and 162. 1874. 12s. 6d.

Mills—THE INDIAN SAINT; or, Buddha and Buddhism.—A Sketch Historical and Critical. By C. D. B. MILLS. 8vo. cl., pp. 192. 7s. 6d.

Mitra.—BUDDHA GAYA, the Hermitage of Sákya Muni. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA, LL.D., C.I.E. 4to. cloth, pp. xvi. and 258, with 51 Plates. 1878. £3.

Muhammed.—THE LIFE OF MUHAMMED. Based on Muhammed Ibn Ishak. By Abd El Malik Ibn Hisham. Edited by Dr. FERDINAND WÜSTENFELD. The Arabic Text. 8vo. pp. 1026, sewed. Price 21s. Introduction, Notes, and Index in German. 8vo. pp. lxxii. and 266, sewed. 7s. 6d. Each part sold separately.

The text based on the Manuscripts of the Berlin, Leipsic, Gotha and Leyden Libraries, has been carefully revised by the learned editor, and printed with the utmost exactness.

Müller.—THE HYMNS OF THE RIG VEDA IN THE SAMHITA AND PADA TEXTS. Reprinted from the Editio Princeps by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A. Membre étranger de l'Institut de France, etc. Second Edition. With the two texts on parallel pages. 2 vols., 8vo, pp. 800–828, stitched in wrapper. 1877. £1 12s.

Muir.—TRANSLATIONS FROM THE SANSKRIT. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.

Muir.—ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS—*v.* under Sanskrit.

Muir.—EXTRACTS FROM THE CORAN. In the Original, with English rendering. Compiled by Sir WILLIAM MUIR, K.C.S.I., LL.D., Author of "The Life of Mahomet." Crown 8vo, pp. viii. and 64, cloth. 1880. 3s. 6d.

Müller.—THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMINS, as preserved to us in the oldest collection of religious poetry, the Rig-Veda-Sanhita, translated and explained. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Fellow of All Souls' College; Professor of Comparative Philology at Oxford. Volume I. Hymns to the Maruts or the Storm Gods. 8vo. pp. clii. and 264. 12s. 6d.

Müller.—LECTURE ON BUDDHIST NIHILISM. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Oxford; Member of the French Institute, etc. Delivered before the General Meeting of the Association of German Philologists, at Kiel, 28th September, 1869. (Translated from the German.) Sewed. 1869. 1s.

Müller.—RIG VEDA SAMHITA AND PADA TEXTS. See page 89.

Newman.—HEBREW THEISM. By F. W. NEWMAN. Royal 8vo. stiff wrappers, pp. viii. and 172. 1874. 4s. 6d.

Piry.—LE SAINT EDIT, ÉTUDE DE LITTÉRATURE CHINOISE. Préparée par A. THÉOPHILE PIRY, du Service des Douanes Maritimes de Chine. 4to. pp. xx. and 320, cloth. 1879. 21s.

Priault.—QUESTIONES MOSAICÆ; or, the first part of the Book of Genesis compared with the remains of ancient religions. By OSMOND DE BEAUVOIR PRIAULT. 8vo. pp. viii. and 548, cloth. 12s.

Redhouse.—THE MESNUVI. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.

Rig-Veda Sanhita.—A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDU HYMNS. Constituting the First Ashtaka, or Book of the Rig-veda; the oldest authority for the religious and social institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late H. H. WILSON, M.A. 2nd Ed., with a Postscript by Dr. FITZEDWARD HALL. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth, pp. lii. and 348, price 21s.

Rig-Veda Sanhita.—A Collection of Ancient Hindu Hymns, constituting the Fifth to Eighth Ashtakas, or books of the Rig-Veda, the oldest Authority for the Religious and Social Institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Edited by E. B. COWELL, M.A., Principal of the Calcutta Sanskrit College. Vol. IV., 8vo., pp. 214, cloth. 14s.
A few copies of Vols. II. and III. still left. [Vols. V. and VI. in the Press.]

Sacred Books (The) OF THE EAST. Translated by various Oriental Scholars, and Edited by F. Max Müller.

Vol. I. The Upanishads. Translated by F. Max Müller. Part I. The Khândogya-Upanishad. The Talavakâra-Upanishad. The Aitareya-ranyaka. The Kaushîtaki-Brâhmana-Upanishad and the Vâgasansyi-Samhitâ-Upanishad. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 320. 10s. 6d.

Vol. II. The Sacred Laws of the Âryas, as taught in the Schools of Âpastamba, Gautama. Vâsishtha, and Baudhâyana. Translated by Georg Bühler. Part I. Apastamba and Gautama. Post 8vo. cloth. pp. lx. and 312. 1879. 10s. 6d.

Vol. III. The Sacred Books of China. The Texts of Confucianism. Translated by James Legge. Part I. The Shû King. The Religious Portions of the Shih King. The Hsiâo King. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 492. 1879. 12s. 6d.

Vol. IV. The Zend-Avesta. Part I. The Vendîdâd. Translated by James Darmesteter. 8vo. pp. civ. and 240, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Vol. V. Pahlavi Texts. Part I. The Bundahis, Bahman Yast, and Shâyast-la-Shâyast. Translated by E. W. West. 8vo. pp. lxxiv. and 438, cloth. 12s. 6d.

Vol. VI. The Qur'ân. Part I. Translated by Professor E. H. Palmer. 8vo. pp. cxx. and 268, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Vol. VII. The Institutes of Vishnu. Translated by Julius Jolly. 8vo. pp. xl. and 316, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Vol. VIII. The Bhagavadgîtâ with other extracts from the Mahâbhârata. Translated by Kashinath Trunbak Telang. *In Preparation.*

Vol. IX. The Qur'ân. Part II. Translated by Professor E. H. Palmer. 8vo. pp. x. and 362, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Vol. X. The Suttanipâta, etc. Translated by Professor Fausböll. 8vo. pp. lvi. and 224, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Vol. XI. The Mahâparinibbâna Sutta. The Teviggâ Sutta. The Mahâsuddassana Sutta. The Dhamma-Kakkappavattana Sutta. Translated by T. W. Rhys Davids. *In Preparation.*

Schlagintweit.—BUDDHISM IN TIBET. Illustrated by Literary Documents and Objects of Religious Worship. With an Account of the Buddhist Systems preceding it in India. By EMIL SCHLAGINTWEIT, LL.D. With a Folio Atlas of 20 Plates, and 20 Tables of Native Prints in the Text. Royal 8vo., pp. xxiv. and 404. £2 2s.

Sell.—THE FAITH OF ISLAM. By the Rev. E. SELL, Fellow of the University of Madras. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 270. 6s. 6d.

Sherring.—THE HINDOO PILGRIMS. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, Fcap. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 125. 5s.

Singh.—SAKHEE BOOK; or, the Description of Gooroo Gobind Singh's Religion and Doctrines, translated from Gooroo Mukhi into Hindi, and afterwards into English. By Sirdar Attar Singh, Chief of Bhadour. With the Author's photograph. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 205. Benares, 1873. 15s.

Syed Ahmad.—A SERIES OF ESSAYS ON THE LIFE OF MOHAMMED, and Subjects subsidiary thereto. By SYED AHMAD KHAN BAHADOR, C.S.I., Author of the "Mohammedan Commentary on the Holy Bible," Honorary Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Life Honorary Secretary to the Allygurh Scientific Society. 8vo. pp. 532, with 4 Genealogical Tables, 2 Maps, and a Coloured Plate, handsomely bound in cloth. £1 10s.

Thomas.—JAINISM. See page 28.

Tiele.—OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF RELIGION to the Spread of the Universal Religions. By C. P. TIELE, Dr. Theol. Professor of the History of Religions in the University of Leiden. Translated from the Dutch by J. E. CARPENTER, M.A. Second Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 250. 1880. 7s. 6d.

Vishnu-Purana (The); a System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition—Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purānas. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. Edited by FITZEDWARD HALL. In 6 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. pp. cxi. and 200; Vol. II. pp. 343; Vol. III., pp. 348; Vol. IV. pp. 346, cloth; Vol. V. Part I. pp. 392, cloth. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. V., Part 2, containing the Index, compiled by Fitzedward Hall. 8vo. cloth, pp. 268. 12s.

Wake.—THE EVOLUTION OF MORALITY. Being a History of the Development of Moral Culture. By C. STANILAND WAKE, author^h of "Chapters on Man," etc. Two vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 506, xii. and 474. 21s.

Wilson.—Works of the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Societies of Calcutta and Paris, and of the Oriental Soc. of Germany, etc., and Boden Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford. Vols I. and II. ESSAYS AND LECTURES chiefly on the Religion of the Hindus, by the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Collected and edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. 2 vols. cloth, pp. xiii. and 399, vi. and 416. 21s.

COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY.

POLYGLOTS.

- Beames.**—**OUTLINES OF INDIAN PHILOLOGY.** With a Map, showing the Distribution of the Indian Languages. By JOHN BEAMES. Second enlarged and revised edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 96. 1868. 5s.
- Beames.**—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE MODERN ARYAN LANGUAGES OF INDIA** (to wit), Hindi, Panjabi, Sindhi, Gujarati, Marathi, Uriya, and Bengali. By JOHN BEAMES, Bengal C.S., M.R.A.S., &c. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I. On Sounds. pp. xvi. and 360. 1872. 16s. Vol. II. The Noun and the Pronoun. pp. xii. and 348. 1875. 16s. Vol. III. The Verb. pp. xii. and 316. 1879. 16s.
- Bellows.**—**ENGLISH OUTLINE VOCABULARY,** for the use of Students of the Chinese, Japanese, and other Languages. Arranged by JOHN BELLOWES. With Notes on the writing of Chinese with Roman Letters. By Professor SUMMERS, King's College, London. Crown 8vo., pp. 6 and 368, cloth. 6s.
- Bellows.**—**OUTLINE DICTIONARY, FOR THE USE OF MISSIONARIES, Explorers,** and Students of Language. By MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Taylorian Professor in the University of Oxford. With an Introduction on the proper use of the ordinary English Alphabet in transcribing Foreign Languages. The Vocabulary compiled by JOHN BELLOWES. Crown 8vo. Limp morocco, pp. xxxi. and 368. 7s. 6d.
- Caldwell.**—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE DRAVIDIAN, OR SOUTH-INDIAN FAMILY OF LANGUAGES.** By the Rev. R. CALDWELL, LL.D. A Second, corrected, and enlarged Edition. Demy 8vo. pp. 805. 1875. 28s.
- Calligaris.**—**LE COMPAGNON DE TOUS, OU DICTIONNAIRE POLYGLOTTE.** Par le Colonel LOUIS CALLIGARIS, Grand Officier, etc. (French—Latin—Italian—Spanish—Portuguese—German—English—Modern Greek—Arabic—Turkish.) 2 vols. 4to., pp. 1157 and 746. Turin. £4 4s.
- Campbell.**—**SPECIMENS OF THE LANGUAGES OF INDIA,** including Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier. By Sir G. CAMPBELL, M.P. Folio, paper, pp. 308. 1874. £1 11s. 6d.
- Clarke.**—**RESEARCHES IN PRE-HISTORIC AND PROTO-HISTORIC COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY, MYTHOLOGY, AND ARCHÆOLOGY,** in connexion with the Origin of Culture in America and the Accad or Sumerian Families. By HYDE CLARKE. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xi. and 74. 1875. 2s. 6d.
- Cust.**—**LANGUAGES OF THE EAST INDIES.** See Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Douse.**—**GRIMM'S LAW; A STUDY: or, Hints towards an Explanation** of the so-called "Lautverschiebung." To which are added some Remarks on the Primitive Indo-European *K*, and several Appendices. By T. LE MARCHANT DOUSE. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 230. 10s. 6d.
- Dwight.**—**MODERN PHILOLOGY: Its Discovery, History, and Influence.** New edition, with Maps, Tabular Views, and an Index. By BENJAMIN W. DWIGHT. In two vols. cr. 8vo. cloth. First series, pp. 360; second series, pp. xi. and 554. £1.

Edkins.—CHINA'S PLACE IN PHILOLOGY. An Attempt to show that the Languages of Europe and Asia have a Common Origin. By the Rev. JOSEPH EDKINS. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiii. and 403. 10s. 6d.

Ellis.—ETRUSCAN NUMERALS. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 52. 2s. 6d.

Ellis.—THE ASIATIC AFFINITIES OF THE OLD ITALIANS. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and author of "Ancient Routes between Italy and Gaul." Crown 8vo. pp. iv. 156, cloth. 1870. 5s.

Ellis.—ON NUMERALS, as Signs of Primeval Unity among Mankind. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., Late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 94. 3s. 6d.

Ellis.—PERUVIA SCYTHICA. The Quichua Language of Peru: its derivation from Central Asia with the American languages in general, and with the Turanian and Iberian languages of the Old World, including the Basque, the Lycian, and the Pre-Aryan language of Etruria. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 219. 1875. 6s.

English and Welsh Languages.—THE INFLUENCE OF THE ENGLISH AND Welsh Languages upon each other, exhibited in the vocabularies of the two Tongues. Intended to suggest the importance to Philologists, Antiquaries, Ethnographers, and others, of giving due attention to the Celtic Branch of the Indo-Germanic Family of Languages. Square, pp. 30, sewed. 1869. 1s.

Geiger.—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HISTORY OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE HUMAN RACE. Lectures and Dissertations. By LAZARUS GEIGER. Translated from the Second German Edition by DAVID ASHER, Ph.D. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 156. 1880. 6s.

Grammatography.—A MANUAL OF REFERENCE to the Alphabets of Ancient and Modern Languages. Based on the German Compilation of F. BALLHORN. Royal 8vo. pp. 80, cloth. 7s. 6d.

The "Grammatography" is offered to the public as a compendious introduction to the reading of the most important ancient and modern languages. Simple in its design, it will be consulted with advantage by the philological student, the amateur linguist, the bookseller, the corrector of the press, and the diligent compositor.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

Afghan (or Pushto).	Czechian (or Bohemian).	Hebrew (current hand).	Polish.
Amharic.	Danish.	Hebrew (Judæo-Ger-)	Pushto (or Afghan).
Anglo-Saxon.	Demotic.	Hungarian.	[man], Romatic/Modern Greek
Arabic.	Estrangelo.	Illyrian.	Russian.
Arabic Ligatures.	Ethiopic.	Irish.	Runes.
Aramaic.	Etruscan.	Italian (Old).	Samaritan.
Archaic Characters.	Georgian.	Japanese.	Sanscrit.
Armenian.	German.	Javanese.	Servian.
Assyrian Cuneiform.	Glagolitic.	Lettish.	Slavonic (Old).
Bengali.	Gothic.	Mantshw.	Sorbian (or Wendish).
Bohemian (Czechian).	Greek.	Median Cuneiform.	Swedish.
Bûgîs.	Greek Ligatures.	Modern Greek (Romatic)	Syriac.
Burmese.	Greek (Archaic).	Mongolian.	Tamil.
Canarese (or Carnâtaça).	Gujerati (or Guzzeratte).	Numidian.	Telugu.
Chinese.	Hieratic.	Old Slavonic (or Cyrillic).	Tibetan.
Coptic.	Hieroglyphics.	Palmiryenian.	Turkish.
Croat-Glagolitic.	Hebrew.	Persian.	Wallachian.
Cufic.	Hebrew (Archaic).	Persian Cuneiform.	Wendish (or Sorbian).
Cyrillic (or Old Slavonic).	Hebrew (Rabbinical).	Phœnician.	Zend.

Grey.—HANDBOOK OF AFRICAN, AUSTRALIAN, AND POLYNESIAN PHILOLOGY, as represented in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Her Majesty's High Commissioner of the Cape Colony. *Classed, Annotated, and Edited by Sir GEORGE GREY and Dr. H. I. BLEEK.*

Vol. I. Part 1.—South Africa. 8vo. pp. 186. 20s.

Vol. I. Part 2.—Africa (North of the Tropic of Capricorn). 8vo. pp. 70. 4s.

Vol. I. Part 3.—Madagascar. 8vo. pp. 24. 2s.

Vol. II. Part 1.—Australia. 8vo. pp. iv. and 44. 3s.

- Vol. II. Part 2.—Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifu, Aneitum, Tana, and others. 8vo. p. 12. 1s.
- Vol. II. Part 3.—Fiji Islands and Rotuma (with Supplement to Part II., Papuan Languages, and Part I., Australia). 8vo. pp. 34. 2s.
- Vol. II. Part 4.—New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. 8vo. pp. 76. 1s.
- Vol. II. Part 4 (*continuation*).—Polynesia and Borneo. 8vo. pp. 77-154. 7s.
- Vol. III. Part 1.—Manuscripts and Incunables. 8vo. pp. viii. and 24. 2s.
- Vol. IV. Part 1.—Early Printed Books. England. 8vo. pp. vi. and 266. 12s.
- Gubernatis.**—ZOOLOGICAL MYTHOLOGY; or, the Legends of Animals. By ANGELO DE GUBERNATIS, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Literature in the Instituto di Studii Superiori e di Perfezionamento at Florence, etc. In 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 432, vii. and 442. 28s.
- Hoernle.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE GAUDIAN LANGUAGE, with Special Reference to the Eastern Hindi. Accompanied by a Language Map, and a Table of Alphabets. By A. F. R. HOERNLE. Demy 8vo. pp. 474. 1880. 18s.
- Hunter.**—A Comparative Dictionary of the Non-Aryan Languages of India and High Asia. With a Dissertation, Political and Linguistic, on the Aboriginal Races. By W. W. HUNTER, B.A., M.R.A.S., Hon. Fell. Ethnol. Soc., Author of the "Annals of Rural Bengal," of H.M.'s Civil Service. Being a Lexicon of 144 Languages, illustrating Turanian Speech. Compiled from the Hodgson Lists, Government Archives, and Original MSS., arranged with Prefaces and Indices in English, French, German, Russian, and Latin. Large 4to. cloth, toned paper, pp. 230. 1869. 42s.
- Kilgour.**—THE HEBREW OR IBERIAN RACE, including the Pelasgians, the Phenicians, the Jews, the British, and others. By HENRY KILGOUR. 8vo. sewed, pp. 76. 1872. 2s. 6d.
- March.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE; in which its forms are illustrated by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old High-German. By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 253. 1877. 10s.
- Notley.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH, ITALIAN, SPANISH, AND PORTUGUESE LANGUAGES. By EDWIN A. NOTLEY. Crown oblong 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 396. 7s. 6d.
- Oppert.**—On the Classification of Languages. A Contribution to Comparative Philology. By G. OPPERT. 8vo. pp. vi. and 146. 1879. 6s.
- Oriental Congress.**—Report of the Proceedings of the Second International Congress of Orientalists held in London, 1874. Roy. 8vo. paper, pp. 76. 5s.
- Oriental Congress.**—TRANSACTIONS OF THE SECOND SESSION OF THE INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ORIENTALISTS, held in London in September, 1874. Edited by ROBERT K. DOUGLAS, Honorary Secretary. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 456. 21s.
- Pezzi.**—ARYAN PHILOLOGY, according to the most recent Researches (Glottologia Aria Recentissima), Remarks Historical and Critical. By DOMENICO PEZZI, Membro della Facolta de Filosofia e lettere della R. Universit. di Torino. Translated by E. S. ROBERTS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Gonville and Caius College. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 199. 6s.
- Sayce.**—An Assyrian Grammar for Comparative Purposes. By A. H. SAYCE, M.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 188. 1872. 7s. 6d.

- Sayce.**—THE PRINCIPLES OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY. By A. H. SAYCE, Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xxxii. and 416. 10s. 6d.
- Schleicher.**—COMPENDIUM OF THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE INDO-EUROPEAN, SANSKRIT, GREEK, AND LATIN LANGUAGES. By AUGUST SCHLEICHER. Translated from the Third German Edition by HERBERT BENDALL, B.A., Chr. Coll. Camb. Part I. Grammar. 8vo. cloth, pp. 184. 7s. 6d.
Part II. Morphology. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 104. 6s.
- Trumpp.**—GRAMMAR OF THE PĀṢṬO, or Language of the Afghans, compared with the Irānian and North-Indian Idioms. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 412. 21s.
- Weber.**—INDIAN LITERATURE. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.
- Wedgwood.**—ON THE ORIGIN OF LANGUAGE. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD, late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 172, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Whitney.**—LANGUAGE AND ITS STUDY, with especial reference to the Indo-European Family of Languages. Seven Lectures by W. D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit, and Instructor in Modern Languages in Yale College. Edited with Introduction, Notes, Tables of Declension and Conjugation, Grimm's Law with Illustration, and an Index, by the Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xxii. and 318. 1881. 5s.
- Whitney.**—LANGUAGE AND THE STUDY OF LANGUAGE: Twelve Lectures on the Principles of Linguistic Science. By W. D. WHITNEY. Third Edition, augmented by an Analysis. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 504. 10s. 6d.
- Whitney.**—ORIENTAL AND LINGUISTIC STUDIES. By WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology in Yale College. First Series. The Veda; the Avesta; the Science of Language. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. x. and 418. 12s.
Second Series.—The East and West—Religion and Mythology—Orthography and Phonology—Hindú Astronomy. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 446. 12s.

GRAMMARS, DICTIONARIES, TEXTS, AND TRANSLATIONS.

AFRICAN LANGUAGES.

- Bleek.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF SOUTH AFRICAN LANGUAGES. By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D. Volume I. I. Phonology. II. The Concord. Section I. The Noun. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 322, cloth. 1869. £1 16s.
- Bleek.**—A BRIEF ACCOUNT OF BUSHMAN FOLK LORE AND OTHER TEXTS. By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D., etc., etc. Folio sd., pp. 21. 1875. 2s. 6d.
- Bleek.**—REYNARD THE FOX IN SOUTH AFRICA; or, Hottentot Fables. Translated from the Original Manuscript in Sir George Grey's Library. By Dr. W. H. I. BLEEK, Librarian to the Grey Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. In one volume, small 8vo., pp. xxxi. and 94, cloth. 1864. 3s. 6d.
- Callaway.**—IZINGANEKWANE, NENSUMANSUMANE, NEZINDABA, ZABANTU (Nursery Tales, Traditions, and Histories of the Zulus). In their own words, with a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. HENRY CALLAWAY, M.D. Volume I., 8vo. pp. xiv. and 378, cloth. Natal, 1866 and 1867. 16s.
- Callaway.**—THE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM OF THE AMAZULU.
- Part I.—Unkulunkulu; or, the Tradition of Creation as existing among the Amazulu and other Tribes of South Africa, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 128, sewed. 1868. 4s.
- Part II.—Amatongo; or, Ancestor Worship, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. CANON CALLAWAY, M.D. 1869. 8vo. pp. 127, sewed. 1869. 4s.
- Part III.—Izinyanga Zokubula; or, Divination, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words. With a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 150, sewed. 1870. 4s.
- Part IV.—Abatakati, or Medical Magic and Witchcraft. 8vo. pp. 40, sewed. 1s. 6d.
- Christaller.**—A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH, TSHI, (ASANTE), AKRA; Tshi (Chwee), comprising as dialects Akán (Asánté, Akém, Akuapém, etc.) and Fánté; Akra (Accra), connected with Adangme; Gold Coast, West Africa.
- | | | |
|--|--|--|
| Enyiresi, Twi né Nkrañ
nsem - asekyere - ñhōma. | | Enliši, Otšüi ke Gā
wiemqi - ašitšōmq - wolo. |
|--|--|--|
- By the Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER, Rev. C. W. LOCHER, Rev. J. ZIMMERMANN. 16mo. 7s. 6d.
- Christaller.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE ASANTE AND FANTE LANGUAGE, called Tshi (Chwee, Twi): based on the Akuapem Dialect, with reference to the other (Akan and Fante) Dialects. By Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER. 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 203. 1875. 10s. 6d.

- Döhne.**—THE FOUR GOSPELS IN ZULU. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE, Missionary to the American Board, C.F.M. 8vo. pp. 208, cloth. Pietermaritzburg, 1866. 5s.
- Döhne.**—A ZULU-KAFIR DICTIONARY, etymologically explained, with copious illustrations and examples, preceded by an introduction on the Zulu-Kafir Language. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE. Royal 8vo. pp. xlii. and 418, sewed. Cape Town, 1857. 21s.
- Grey.**—HANDBOOK OF AFRICAN, AUSTRALIAN, AND POLYNESIAN PHILOLOGY, as represented in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Her Majesty's High Commissioner of the Cape Colony. Classified, Annotated, and Edited by Sir GEORGE GREY and Dr. H. I. BLEEK.
- Vol. I. Part 1.—South Africa. 8vo. pp. 186. 20s.
 Vol. I. Part 2.—Africa (North of the Tropic of Capricorn). 8vo. pp. 70. 4s.
 Vol. I. Part 3.—Madagascar. 8vo. pp. 24. 5s.
 Vol. II. Part 1.—Australia. 8vo. pp. iv. and 44.
 Vol. II. Part 2.—Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifu, Aneitum, Tana, and others. 8vo. pp. 12. 1s.
 Vol. II. Part 3.—Fiji Islands and Rotuma (with Supplement to Part II, Papuan Languages, and Part I., Australia). 8vo. pp. 34. 2s.
 Vol. II. Part 4.—New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. 8vo. pp. 76. 7s.
 Vol. II. Part 4 (*continuation*).—Polynesia and Borneo. 8vo. pp. 77-154. 7s.
 Vol. III. Part 1.—Manuscripts and Incunables. 8vo. pp. viii. and 24. 2s.
 Vol. IV. Part 1.—Early Printed Books. England. 8vo. pp. vi. and 266. 12s.
- Grout.**—THE ISIZULU: a Grammar of the Zulu Language; accompanied with an Historical Introduction, also with an Appendix. By Rev. LEWIS GROUT. 8vo. pp. lii. and 432, cloth. 21s.
- Krapf.**—DICTIONARY OF THE SUAHILI LANGUAGE. Compiled by the Rev. Dr. L. KRAFF, Missionary of the Church Missionary Society in East Africa. With an Appendix, containing an Outline of a Suahili Grammar. Medium 8vo. cloth. [*In preparation.*]
- Steere.**—SHORT SPECIMENS OF THE VOCABULARIES OF THREE UNPUBLISHED African Languages (Gindo, Zaramo, and Angazidja). Collected by EDWARD STEERE, LL.D. 12mo. pp. 20. 6d.
- Steere.**—COLLECTIONS FOR A HANDBOOK OF THE NYAMWEZI LANGUAGE, as spoken at Unyanembe. By EDWARD STEERE, LL.D. Fcap. cloth, pp. 100. 1s. 6d.
- Tindall.**—A GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY OF THE NAMAQUA-HOTTENTOT LANGUAGE. By HENRY TINDALL, Wesleyan Missionary. 8vo. pp. 124, sewed. 6s.
- Zulu Izaga;** That is, Proverbs, or Out-of-the-Way Sayings of the Zulus. Collected, Translated, and interpreted by a Zulu Missionary. Crown 8vo. pp. iv. and 32, sewed. 2s. 6d.. With Appendix, pp. iv. and 50, sewed. 3s.

AMERICAN LANGUAGES.

- Byington.**—GRAMMAR OF THE CHOCTAW LANGUAGE. By the Rev. CYRUS BYINGTON. Edited from the Original MSS. in Library of the American Philosophical Society, by D. G. BRINTON, M.D. Cr. 8vo. sewed, pp. 56. 7s. 6d.
- Ellis.**—PERUVIA SCYTHICA. The Quichua Language of Peru: its derivation from Central Asia with the American languages in general, and with the Turanian and Iberian languages of the Old World, including the Basque, the Lycian, and the Pre-Aryan language of Etruria. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 219. 1875. 6s.

- Howse.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE CREE LANGUAGE. With which is combined an analysis of the Chippeway Dialect. By JOSEPH HOWSE, Esq., F.R.G.S. 8vo. pp. xx. and 324, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Markham.**—OLLANTA: A DRAMA IN THE QUICHUA LANGUAGE. Text, Translation, and Introduction, By CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 128, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Matthews.**—ETHNOLOGY AND PHILOLOGY OF THE HIDATSA INDIANS. By WASHINGTON MATTHEWS, Assistant Surgeon, U.S. Army. 8vo. cloth. £1 11s. 6d.
CONTENTS: - Ethnography, Philology, Grammar, Dictionary, and English-Hidatsa Vocabulary.
- Nodal.**—LOS VINCULOS DE OLLANTA Y CUSI-KCUYLLOR. DRAMA EN QUICHUA. Obra Compilada y Espurgada con la Version Castellana al Frente de su Texto por el Dr. JOSÉ FERNANDEZ NODAL, Abogado de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora Sociedad de Filántropos para Mejorar la Suerte de los Aborígenes Peruanos. Roy. 8vo. bds. pp. 70. 1874. 7s. 6d.
- Nodal.**—ELEMENTOS DE GRAMÁTICA QUICHUA Ó IDIOMA DE LOS YNCAS. Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora, Sociedad de Filántropos para mejorar la suerte de los Aborígenes Peruanos. Por el Dr. JOSE FERNANDEZ NODAL, Abogado de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 441. Appendix, pp. 9. £1 1s.
- Ollanta:** A DRAMA IN THE QUICHUA LANGUAGE. See under MARKHAM and under NODAL.
- Pimentel.**—CUADRO DESCRIPTIVO Y COMPARATIVO DE LAS LENGUAS INDÍGENAS DE MÉXICO, o Tratado de Filología Mexicana. Par FRANCISCO PIMENTEL. 2 Edición unica completa. 3 Volsume 8vo. *México*, 1875. £2 2s.
- Thomas.**—THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF CREOLE GRAMMAR. By J. J. THOMAS. Port of Spain (Trinidad), 1869. 1 vol. 8vo. bds. pp. viii. and 135. 12s.

ANGLO-SAXON.

- March.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE; in which its forms are illustrated by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old High-German. By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 253. 1877. 10s.
- Rask.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON TONGUE. From the Danish of Erasmus Rask, Professor of Literary History in, and Librarian to, the University of Copenhagen, etc. By BENJAMIN THORPE. Second edition, corrected and improved. 18mo. pp. 200, cloth. 5s. 6d.
- Wright.**—ANGLO-SAXON AND OLD-ENGLISH VOCABULARIES, Illustrating the Condition and Manners of our Forefathers, as well as the History of the Forms of Elementary Education, and of the Languages spoken in this Island from the Tenth Century to the Fifteenth. Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., etc. Second Edition, edited, collated, and corrected by RICHARD WULCKER. [In the press.]

ARABIC.

Ahlwardt.—THE DIVĀNS OF THE SIX ANCIENT ARABIC POETS, Ennábiga, 'Antara, Tarafa, Zuhair, 'Algama, and Imru'ogais; chiefly according to the MSS. of Paris, Gotha, and Leyden, and the collection of their Fragments: with a complete list of the various readings of the Text. Edited by W. AHLWARDT, 8vo. pp. xxx. 340, sewed. 1870. 12s.

Alif Lailat wa Lailat.—THE ARABIAN NIGHTS. 4 vols. 4to. pp. 495, 493, 442, 434. Cairo, A.H. 1279 (1862). £3 3s.

This celebrated Edition of the Arabian Nights is now, for the first time, offered at a price which makes it accessible to Scholars of limited means.

Athar-ul-Adhâr—TRACES OF CENTURIES; or, Geographical and Historical Arabic Dictionary, by SELIM KHURI and SELIM SH-HADE. Geographical Parts I. to IV., Historical Parts I. and II. 4to. pp. 788 and 384. Price 7s. 6d. each part. *[In course of publication.]*

Badger.—AN ENGLISH-ARABIC LEXICON, in which the equivalents for English words and Idiomatic Sentences are rendered into literary and colloquial Arabic. By GEORGE PERCY BADGER, D.C.L. 4to. cloth, pp. xii. and 1248. 1880. £9 9s.

Butrus-al-Bustány.—كتاب وأثره المعارف An Arabic Encyclopædia of Universal Knowledge, by BUTRUS-AL-BUSTĀNY, the celebrated compiler of Mohît ul Mohît (موسميط المحيط), and Katr el Mohît (قطر المحيط). This work will be completed in from 12 to 15 Vols., of which vols. I. to III. are ready, Vol. I. contains letter ا to ب; Vol. II. ا to ب; Vol. III. ا to ب; Vol. IV. ا to ب. Small folio, cloth, pp. 800 each. £1 11s. 6d. per Vol.

Cotton.—ARABIC PRIMER. Consisting of 180 Short Sentences containing 30 Primary Words prepared according to the Vocal System of Studying Language. By General SIR ARTHUR COTTON, K.C.S.I. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 38. 2s.

Hassoun.—THE DIWAN OF HATIM TAI. An Old Arabic Poet of the Sixth Century of the Christian Era. Edited by R. HASSOUN. With Illustrations. 4to. pp. 43. 3s. 6d.

Jami, Mulla.—SAL^AMAN U ABSAL. An Allegorical Romance; being one of the Seven Poems entitled the Haft Aurang of Mullā Jāmī, now first edited from the Collation of Eight Manuscripts in the Library of the India House, and in private collections, with various readings, by FORBES FALCONER, M.A., M.R.A.S. 4to. cloth, pp. 92. 1850. 7s. 6d.

Koran (The). Arabic text, lithographed in Oudh, A.H. 1284 (1867). 16mo. pp. 942. 9s.

Koran (The); commonly called The Alcoran of Mohammed. Translated into English immediately from the original Arabic. By GEORGE SALE, Gent. To which is prefixed the Life of Mohammed. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 472. 7s.

Koran.—EXTRACTS FROM THE KORAN IN THE ORIGINAL, WITH ENGLISH RENDERING. Compiled by Sir WILLIAM MUIR, K.C.S.I., LL.D., Author of the "Life of Mahomet." Crown 8vo. pp. 58, cloth. 1880. 3s. 6d.

Ko-ran (Selections from the).—See "Trübner's Oriental Series." p. 3.

Leitner.—INTRODUCTION TO A PHILOSOPHICAL GRAMMAR OF ARABIC. Being an Attempt to Discover a Few Simple Principles in Arabic Grammar. By G. W. LEITNER. 8vo. sewed, pp. 52. Lahore. 4s.

- Morley.**—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE of the HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS in the ARABIC and PERSIAN LANGUAGES preserved in the Library of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. By WILLIAM H. MORLEY, M.R.A.S. 8vo. pp. viii. and 160, sewed. London, 1854. 2s. 6d.
- Muhammed.**—THE LIFE OF MUHAMMED. Based on Muhammed Ibn Ishak. By Abd El Malik Ibn Hisham. Edited by Dr. FERDINAND WÜSTENFELD. The Arabic Text. 8vo. pp. 1026, sewed. Price 21s. Introduction, Notes, and Index in German. 8vo. pp. lxxii. and 266, sewed. 7s. 6d. Each part sold separately.
- The text based on the Manuscripts of the Berlin, Leipsic, Gotha and Leyden Libraries, has been carefully revised by the learned editor, and printed with the utmost exactness.
- Newman.**—A HANDBOOK OF MODERN ARABIC, consisting of a Practical Grammar, with numerous Examples, Dialogues, and Newspaper Extracts, in a European Type. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London; formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. Post 8vo. pp. xx. and 192, cloth. London, 1866. 6s.
- Newman.**—A DICTIONARY OF MODERN ARABIC—1. Anglo-Arabic Dictionary. 2. Anglo-Arabic Vocabulary. 3. Arabo-English Dictionary. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. In 2 vols. crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 376—464, cloth. £1 1s.
- Palmer.**—THE SONG OF THE REED; and other Pieces. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 208. 1876. 5s.
- Among the Contents will be found translations from Hafiz, from Omer el Kheiyám, and from other Persian as well as Arabic poets.
- Palmer.**—HINDUSTANI, PERSIAN, AND ARABIC GRAMMAR SIMPLIFIED. B. E. H. PALMER, M.A., Professor of Arabic at the University of Cambridge, and Examiner in-Hindustani for H.M. Civil Service Commissioners. Crown 8vo.
- Rogers.**—NOTICE ON THE DINARS OF THE ABBASSIDE DYNASTY. By EDWARD THOMAS ROGERS, late H.M. Consul, Cairo. 8vo. pp. 44, with a Map and four Autotype Plates. 5s.
- Schemeil.**—EL MUBTAKER; or, First Born. (In Arabic, printed at Beyrout). Containing Five Comedies, called Comedies of Fiction, on Hopes and Judgments, in Twenty-six Poems of 1092 Verses, showing the Seven Stages of Life, from man's conception unto his death and burial. By EMIN IBRAHIM SCHEMEIL. In one volume, 4to. pp. 166, sewed. 1870. 5s.
- Syed Ahmad.**—A SERIES OF ESSAYS ON THE LIFE OF MOHAMMED, and Subjects subsidiary thereto. By SYED AHMAD KHAN BAHADOR, C.S.I., Author of the "Mohammedan Commentary on the Holy Bible," Honorary Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Life Honorary Secretary to the Allygurh Scientific Society. 8vo. pp. 632, with 4 Genealogical Tables, 2 Maps, and a Coloured Plate, handsomely bound in cloth. 1870. £1 10s.

ASSAMESE.

- Bronson.**—A DICTIONARY IN ASSAMESE AND ENGLISH. Compiled by M. BRONSON, American Baptist Missionary. 8vo. calf, pp. viii. and 609. £2 2s.
-

ASSYRIAN (CUNEIFORM, ACCAD, BABYLONIAN).

- Budge.**—ASSYRIAN TEXTS, Selected and Arranged, with Philologica Notes. By ERNEST A. BUDGE, M.R.A.S., Assyrian Exhibitioner, Christ' College, Cambridge. (New Volume of the Archaic Classics.) Crown 4to. cloth pp. viii. and 44. 1880. 7s. 6d.
- Bugge.**—THE HISTORY OF ESARHADDON. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.
- Catalogue (A)**, of leading Books on Egypt and Egyptology, and on Assyria and Assyriology, to be had at the affixed prices, of Trübner and Co. pp. 40. 1880. 1s.
- Clarke.**—RESEARCHES IN PRE-HISTORIC AND PROTO-HISTORIC COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY, MYTHOLOGY, AND ARCHÆOLOGY, in connexion with the Origin of Culture in America and the Accad or Sumerian Families. By HYDE CLARKE. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xi. and 74. 1875. 2s. 6d.
- Cooper.**—An Archaic Dictionary, Biographical, Historical and Mythological; from the Egyptian and Etruscan Monuments, and Papyri. By W. R. COOPER. London, 1876. 8vo. cloth. 15s.
- Hincks.**—SPECIMEN CHAPTERS OF AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. E. HINCKS, D.D., Hon. M.R.A.S. 8vo., sewed, pp. 44. 1s.
- Lenormant (F.)**—CHALDEAN MAGIC; its Origin and Development. Translated from the French. With considerable Additions by the Author. London, 1877. 8vo. pp. 440. 12s.
- Luzzatto.**—GRAMMAR OF THE BIBLICAL CHALDAIC LANGUAGE AND THE TALMUD BABYLONIC IDIOMS. By S. D. LUZZATTO. Translated from the Italian by J. S. GOLDAMMER. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. 122. 7s. 6d.
- Rawlinson.**—NOTES ON THE EARLY HISTORY OF BABYLONIA. By Colonel RAWLINSON, C.B. 8vo. sd., pp. 48. 1s.
- Rawlinson.**—A COMMENTARY ON THE CUNEIFORM INSCRIPTIONS OF BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA, including Readings of the Inscription on the Nimrud Obelisk, and Brief Notice of the Ancient Kings of Nineveh and Babylon, by Major H. C. RAWLINSON. 8vo. pp. 84, sewed. London, 1850. 2s. 6d.
- Rawlinson.**—INSCRIPTION OF TIGLATH PILESER I., KING OF ASSYRIA, B.C. 1150, as translated by Sir H. RAWLINSON, FOX TALBOT, Esq., Dr. HINCKS and Dr. OPPERT. Published by the Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sd., pp. 74. 2s.
- Rawlinson.**—OUTLINES OF ASSYRIAN HISTORY, from the Inscriptions of Nineveh. By Lieut. Col. RAWLINSON, C.B., followed by some Remarks by A. H. LAYARD, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo., pp. xlv., sewed. London, 1852. 1s.
- Records of the Past:** being English Translations of the Assyrian and the Egyptian Monuments. Published under the sanction of the Society of Biblical Archæology. Edited by S. BIRCH. Vols. 1 to 9. 1874 to 1879. £1 11s. 6d. or 3s. 6d. each vol.
- THE SAME. Vol. I. ASSYRIAN TEXTS, 1. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.
- CONTENTS: (*Second Edition*.) Inscription of Rimmon-Nirari; Monolith Inscription of Samsa-Rimmon; Babylonian Exorcisms; Private Will of Sennacherib; Assyrian Private Contract Tablets; Assyrian Astronomical Tablets; Assyrian Calendar; Tables of Assyrian Weights and Measures. By Rev. A. H. SAYCE, M.A.—Inscription of Khammurabi; Belino's Cylinder of Sennacherib; Taylor's Cylinder of Sennacherib; Legend of the Descent of Ishtar. By H. FOX TALBOT, F.R.S.—Annals of Assurbanipal (Cylinder A). By George Smith.—Behistun Inscription of Darius. By Sir Henry Rawlinson, K.C.B., D.C.L.—Lists of further Texts, Assyrian and Egyptian. Selected by George Smith and P. Le Page Renouf.

———— THE SAME. Vol. III. ASSYRIAN TEXTS, 2. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

CONTENTS: Early History of Babylonia. By George Smith. — Tablet of Ancient Accadian Laws; Synchronous History of Assyria and Babylonia; Kurkh Inscription of Shalmaneser; An Accadian Liturgy; Babylonian Charms. By Rev. A. H. Sayce, M.A. — Inscription of Assur-nasir-pal. By Rev. J. M. Rodwell, M.A. — Inscription of Esarhaddon; Second Inscription of Esarhaddon; Sacred Assyrian Poetry. By H. F. Talbot, F.R.S. — List of further Texts.

———— THE SAME. Vol. V. ASSYRIAN TEXTS, 3. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

CONTENTS: Legend of the infancy of Sargina I.; Inscription of Nabonidus. Inscription of Darius at Nakshi-Rustam; War of the Seven Evil Spirits against Heaven. By H. F. Talbot, F.R.S. — Inscription of Tiglath-Pileser I. By Sir Henry Rawlinson, K.C.B., D.C.L., etc. Black Obelisk Inscription of Shalmaneser II.; Accadian Hymn to Istar; Tables of Omens. By Rev. A. H. Sayce, M.A. — Inscription of Tiglath-Pileser II.; Inscription of Nebuchadnezzar; Inscription of Neriglissar. By Rev. J. M. Rodwell, M.A. — Early History of Babylonia, Part II. By George Smith. — List of further Texts.

———— THE SAME. Vol. VII. ASSYRIAN TEXTS, 4. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

CONTENTS: Inscription of Agu-kak-rimi; Legend of the Tower of Babel. By W. St. Chad Boscawen. — Standard Inscription of Ashur-akh-bal; Monolith of Ashur-akh-bal; A Prayer and a Vision; Senkereh Inscription of Nebuchadnezzar; Birs-Nimrud Inscription of Nebuchadnezzar; The Revolt in Heaven. By H. Fox Talbot, F.R.S. — Annals of Sargon; Susian Texts; Median Version of the Behistun Inscription; Three Assyrian Deeds. By Dr. Julius Oppert. Bull Inscription of Sennacherib. By Rev. J. M. Rodwell, M.A. — Ancient Babylonian Moral and Political Precepts; Accadian Penitential Psalm; Babylonian Saints' Calendar. By Rev. A. H. Sayce, M.A. — Eleventh Tablet of the Izdubar Legends. By the late George Smith. — Lists of further Texts.

———— THE SAME. Vol. IX. ASSYRIAN TEXTS, 5. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

CONTENTS: Great Inscription in the Palace of Khorsabad; Inscriptions of the Persian Monarchs; Inscription on the Sarcophagus of King Esmanazar. By Prof. Dr. Julius Oppert. — The Bavian Inscription of Sennacherib. By Theophilus Goldridge Pinches. — Inscription of Merodach Baladan III. By Rev. J. M. Rodwell, M.A. — Annals of Assurbanipal. By the late George Smith. — Babylonian Public Documents. By MM. Oppert and Menant. — Chaldean Account of the Creation; Ishtar and Izdubar; The Fight between Bel and the Dragon. By H. Fox Talbot, F.R.S. The Twelfth Izdubar Legend. By William St. Chad Boscawen. — Accadian Poem on the Seven Evil Spirits; Fragment of an Assyrian Prayer after a bad Dream. By the Rev. A. H. Sayce. — Lists of further Texts.

———— THE SAME. Vol. XI. ASSYRIAN TEXTS, 6. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

CONTENTS: Inscription of Rimmon-Nivari I. By Rev. A. H. Sayce. — Record of a Hunting Expedition. By Rev. W. Houghton. — Inscription of Assur-izir-pal. By W. Booth Finlay. Bull Inscription of Khorsabad. By Prof. Dr. Julius Oppert. — Inscription of the Harem of Khorsabad. By Prof. Dr. Julius Oppert. Texts on the Foundation-stone of Khorsabad. By Prof. Dr. Julius Oppert. — Babylonian Legends found at Knorsabad. By Prof. Dr. Julius Oppert. — Nebbi Yunus Inscription of Sennacherib. By Ernest A. Budge. — Oracle of Istar of Arbela. By Theo. G. Pinches. — Report Tablets. By Theo. G. Pinches. — Texts relating to the Fall of the Assyrian Empire. By Rev. A. H. Sayce. — The Egibi Tablets. By Theo. G. Pinches. — The Defence of a Magistrate falsely accused. By H. Fox Talbot, F.R.S. — The Latest Assyrian Inscription. By Prof. Dr. Julius Oppert. — Ancient Babylonian Legend of the Creation. By Rev. A. H. Sayce. — The Overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah. By Rev. A. H. Sayce. — Chaldean Hymns to the Sun. By François Lenorman. — Two Accadian Hymns. By Rev. A. H. Sayce. — Assyrian Incantations to Fire and Water. By Ernest A. Budge. — Assyrian Tribute Lists. By Rev. A. H. Sayce. — Assyrian Fragment on Geography. By Rev. A. H. Sayce. — Accadian Proverbs and Songs. By Rev. A. H. Sayce. — Assyrian Fragments. By J. Halévy. — The Moabite Stone. By C. D. Ginsburg, LL.D.

Renan.—AN ESSAY ON THE AGE AND ANTIQUITY OF THE BOOK OF NABATHEAN AGRICULTURE. To which is added an Inaugural Lecture on the Position of the Shemitic Nations in the History of Civilization. By M. ERNEST RENAN, Membre de l'Institut. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 148, cloth. 3s. 6d.

Sayce.—AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR FOR COMPARATIVE PURPOSES. By A. H. SAYCE, M.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 188. 1872. 7s. 6d.

Sayce.—AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR and Reading Book of the Assyrian Language, in the Cuneiform Character: containing the most complete Syllabary yet extant, and which will serve also as a Vocabulary of both Accadian and Assyrian. London, 1875. 4to. cloth. 9s.

Sayce.—LECTURES upon the Assyrian Language and Syllabary. London, 1877. Large 8vo. 9s. 6d.

Sayce.—**BABYLONIAN LITERATURE.** Lectures. London, 1877. 8vo. 4s.

Smith.—**THE ASSYRIAN EPONYM CANON**; containing Translations of the Documents of the Comparative Chronology of the Assyrian and Jewish Kingdoms, from the Death of Solomon to Nebuchadnezzar. By E. SMITH. London, 1876. 8vo. 9s.

AUSTRALIAN LANGUAGES.

Grey.—**HANDBOOK OF AFRICAN, AUSTRALIAN, AND POLYNESIAN PHILOLOGY**, as represented in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Her Majesty's High Commissioner of the Cape Colony. Classified, Annotated, and Edited by Sir GEORGE GREY and Dr. H. I. BLEEK.

Vol. I. Part 1.—South Africa. 8vo. pp. 186. 20s.

Vol. I. Part 2.—Africa (North of the Tropic of Capricorn). 8vo. pp. 70. 4s.

Vol. I. Part 3.—Madagascar. 8vo. pp. 24. 1s.

Vol. II. Part 1.—Australia. 8vo. pp. iv. and 44. 3s.

Vol. II. Part 2.—Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifu, Aneitum, Tana, and others. 8vo. pp. 12. 1s.

Vol. II. Part 3.—Fiji Islands and Rotuma (with Supplement to Part II, Papuan Languages, and Part I, Australia). 8vo. pp. 34. 2s.

Vol. II. Part 4.—New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. 8vo. pp. 76. 7s.

Vol. II. Part 4 (*continuation*).—Polynesia and Borneo. 8vo. pp. 77-154. 7s.

Vol. III. Part 1.—Manuscripts and Incunables. 8vo. pp. viii. and 24. 2s.

Vol. IV. Part 1.—Early Printed Books. England. 8vo. pp. vi. and 266. 12s.

Ridley.—**KÁMILARÓI, AND OTHER AUSTRALIAN LANGUAGES.** By the Rev. WILLIAM RIDLEY, M.A. Second Edition. Revised and enlarged by the Author; with Comparative Tables of Words from twenty Australian Languages, and Songs, Traditions, Laws, and Customs of the Australian Race. Small 4to., cloth, pp. vi. and 172. 1877. 10s. 6d.

BENGALI.

Browne.—**A BANGÁLI PRIMER, in Roman Character.** By J. F. BROWNE, B.C.S. Crown 8vo. pp. 32, cloth. 1881. 2s.

Yates.—**A BENGÁLI GRAMMAR.** By the late Rev. W. YATES, D.D. Reprinted, with improvements, from his Introduction to the Bengáli Language. Edited by I. WENGER. Fcap. 8vo. bds, pp. iv. and 150. Calcutta, 1864. 3s. 6d.

BRAHOE.

Bellew.—**FROM THE INDUS TO THE TIGRIS. A Narrative; together with together with a Synoptical Grammar and Vocabulary of the Brahoe language.** See p. 19.

BURMESE.

Hough's GENERAL OUTLINES OF GEOGRAPHY (in Burmese). Re-written and enlarged by Rev. JAS. A. HASWELL. Large 8vo. pp. 368. Rangoon, 1874. 9s.

Judson.—**A DICTIONARY, English and Burmese, Burmese and English.** By A. JUDSON. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. iv. and 968, and viii. and 786. £3 3s.

Sloan.—**A PRACTICAL METHOD with the Burmese Language.** By W. H. SLOAN. Large 8vo. pp. 232. Rangoon, 1876. 12s. 6d.

CHINESE.

- Baldwin.**—A MANUAL OF THE FOOCHOW DIALECT. By Rev. C. C. BALDWIN, of the American Board Mission. 8vo. pp. viii.—256. 18s.
- Beal.**—THE BUDDHIST TRIPITAKA, as it is known in China and Japan. A Catalogue and Compendious Report. By SAMUEL BEAL, B.A. Folio, sewed, pp. 117. 7s. 6d.
- Beal.**—THE DHAMMAPADA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Chalmers.**—THE SPECULATIONS ON METAPHYSICS, POLITY, AND MORALITY OF "THE OLD PHILOSOPHER" LAU TSE. Translated from the Chinese, with an Introduction by John Chalmers, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, xx. and 62. 4s. 6d.
- Chalmers.**—THE ORIGIN OF THE CHINESE; an Attempt to Trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations, in their Religion, Superstitions, Arts Language, and Traditions. By JOHN CHALMERS, A.M. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, pp. 78. 5s.
- Chalmers.**—A CONCISE KHANG-HSI CHINESE DICTIONARY. By the Rev. J. CHALMERS, LL.D., Canton. Three Vols. Royal 8vo. bound in Chinese style, pp. 1000. £1 10s.
- China Review;** OR, NOTES AND QUERIES ON THE FAR EAST. Published bi-monthly. Edited by E. J. EITEL. 4to. Subscription, £1 10s. per volume.
- Dennys.**—A HANDBOOK OF THE CANTON VERNACULAR OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. Being a Series of Introductory Lessons, for Domestic and Business Purposes. By N. B. DENNY, M.R.A.S., Ph.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. 4, 195, and 31. £1 10s.
- Dennys.**—THE FOLK-LORE OF CHINA, and its Affinities with that of the Aryan and Semitic Races. By N. B. DENNY, Ph.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., author of "A Handbook of the Canton Vernacular," etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. 168. 10s. 6d.
- Doolittle.**—A VOCABULARY AND HANDBOOK OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. Romanized in the Mandarin Dialect. In Two Volumes comprised in Three arts. By Rev. JUSTUS DOOLITTLE, Author of "Social Life of the Chinese." Vol. I. 4to. pp. viii. and 548. Vol. II. Parts II. and III., pp. vii. and 695. £1 11s. 6d. each vol.
- Douglas.**—CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE. Two Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution, by R. K. DOUGLAS, of the British Museum, and Professor of Chinese at King's College. Cr. 8vo. cl. pp. 118. 1875. 5s.
- Douglas.**—CHINESE-ENGLISH DICTIONARY OF THE VERNACULAR OR SPOKEN LANGUAGE OF AMOY, with the principal variations of the Chang-Chew and Chin-Chew Dialects. By the Rev. CARSTAIRS DOUGLAS, M.A., LL.D., Glasg., Missionary of the Presbyterian Church in England. 1 vol. High quarto, cloth, double columns, pp. 632. 1873. £3 3s.
- Douglas.**—THE LIFE OF JENGHIZ KHAN. Translated from the Chinese, with an Introduction, by ROBERT KENNAWAY DOUGLAS, of the British Museum, and Professor of Chinese, King's College, London. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi.—106. 1877. 5s.
- Edkins.**—A GRAMMAR OF COLLOQUIAL CHINESE, as exhibited in the Shanghai Dialect. By J. EDKINS, B.A. Second edition, corrected. 8vo. half-calf, pp. viii. and 225. Shanghai, 1868. 21s.
- Edkins.**—A VOCABULARY OF THE SHANGHAI DIALECT. By J. EDKINS. 8vo. half-calf, pp. vi. and 151. Shanghai, 1869. 21s.

- Edkins.**—RELIGION IN CHINA. A Brief Account of the Three Religions of the Chinese. By JOSEPH EDKINS, D.D. Post 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Edkins.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE CHINESE COLLOQUIAL LANGUAGE, commonly called the Mandarin Dialect. By JOSEPH EDKINS. Second edition. 8vo. half-calf, pp. viii. and 279. Shanghai, 1864. £1 10s.
- Edkins.**—INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE CHINESE CHARACTERS. By J. EDKINS, D.D., Peking, China. Roy. 8vo. pp. 340, paper boards. 18s.
- Edkins.**—CHINA'S PLACE IN PHILOLOGY. An attempt to show that the Languages of Europe and Asia have a common origin. By the Rev. JOSEPH EDKINS. Crown 8vo., pp. xxiii.—403, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Edkins.**—CHINESE BUDDHISM. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.
- Eitel.**—A CHINESE DICTIONARY IN THE CANTONESE DIALECT. By ERNEST JOHN EITEL, Ph.D. Tubing. Will be completed in four parts. Part I. (A—K). 8vo. sewed, pp. 202. 12s. 6d. Part II. (K—M). pp. 202. 12s. 6d.
- Eitel.**—HANDBOOK FOR THE STUDENT OF CHINESE BUDDHISM. By the Rev. E. J. EITEL, of the London Missionary Society. Cr. 8vo. pp. viii., 224, cl. 18s.
- Eitel.**—FENG-SHUI: or, The Rudiments of Natural Science in China. By Rev. E. J. EITEL, M.A., Ph.D. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. vi. and 84. 6s.
- Faber.**—A SYSTEMATICAL DIGEST OF THE DOCTRINES OF CONFUCIUS, according to the Analects, Great Learning, and Doctrine of the Mean, with an Introduction on the Authorities upon Confucius and Confucianism. By ERNST FABER, Rhenish Missionary. Translated from the German by P. G. von Möllendorff. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 131. 1875. 12s. 6d.
- Faber.**—INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF CHINESE RELIGION. A Critique of Max Müller and other Authors. By E. FABER. 8vo. paper, pp. xii. and 154. Hong Kong, 1880. 7s. 6d.
- Faber.**—THE MIND OF MENCIOUS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Giles.**—A DICTIONARY OF COLLOQUIAL IDIOMS IN THE MANDARIN DIALECT. By HERBERT A. GILES. 4to. pp. 65. £1 8s.
- Giles.**—THE SAN Tzu CHING; or, Three Character Classic; and the Ch'Jea Tsu Wen; or, Thousand Character Essay. Metrically Translated by HERBERT A. GILES. 12mo. pp. 28. 2s. 6d.
- Giles.**—SYNOPTICAL STUDIES IN CHINESE CHARACTER. By HERBERT A. GILES. 8vo. pp. 118. 15s.
- Giles.**—CHINESE SKETCHES. By HERBERT A. GILES, of H.B.M.'s China Consular Service. 8vo. cl., pp. 204. 10s. 6d.
- Giles.**—A GLOSSARY OF REFERENCE ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THE Far East. By H. A. GILES, of H.M. China Consular Service. 8vo. sewed, pp. v.—183. 7s. 6d.
- Giles.**—CHINESE WITHOUT A TEACHER. Being a Collection of Easy and Useful Sentences in the Mandarin Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By HERBERT A. GILES. 12mo. pp. 60. 5s.
- Hernisz.**—A GUIDE TO CONVERSATION IN THE ENGLISH AND CHINESE LANGUAGES, for the use of Americans and Chinese in California and elsewhere. By STANISLAS HERNISZ. Square 8vo. pp. 274, sewed. 10s. 6d.
- The Chinese characters contained in this work are from the collections of Chinese groups engraved on steel, and cast into moveable types, by Mr. Marcellin Legrand, engraver of the Imperial Printing Office at Paris. They are used by most of the missions to China.
- Kidd.**—CATALOGUE OF THE CHINESE LIBRARY OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By the Rev. S. KIDD. 8vo. pp. 58, sewed. 1s.

Legge.—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. With a Translation, Critical and Exegetical Notes, Prolegomena, and Copious Indexes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., of the London Missionary Society. In seven vols.

Vol. I. containing Confucian Analects, the Great Learning, and the Doctrine of the Mean. 8vo. pp. 526, cloth. £2 2s.

Vol. II., containing the Works of Mencius. 8vo. pp. 634, cloth. £2 2s.

Vol. III. Part I. containing the First Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Tang, the Books of Yu, the Books of Hea, the Books of Shang, and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 280, cloth. £2 2s.

Vol. III. Part II. containing the Fifth Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Chow, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. pp. 281—736, cloth. £2 2s.

Vol. IV. Part I. containing the First Part of the She-King, or the Lessons from the States; and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 182—244. £2 2s.

Vol. IV. Part II. containing the 2nd, 3rd and 4th Parts of the She-King, or the Minor Odes of the Kingdom, the Greater Odes of the Kingdom, the Sacrificial Odes and Praise-Songs, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 540. £2 2s.

Vol. V. Part I. containing Dukes Yin, Hwan, Chwang, Min, He, Wan, Seuen, and Ch'ing; and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xii., 148 and 410. £2 2s.

Vol. V. Part II. Contents:—Dukes Seang, Ch'aon, Ting, and Gal, with Tso's Appendix, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 526. £2 2s.

Legge.—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. Translated into English. With Preliminary Essays and Explanatory Notes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., LL.D.

Vol. I. The Life and Teachings of Confucius. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 338. 10s. 6d.

Vol. II. The Life and Works of Mencius. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 412. 12s.

Vol. III. The She King, or The Book of Poetry. Crown 8vo., cloth, pp. viii. and 432. 12s.

Legge.—INAUGURAL LECTURE ON THE CONSTITUTING OF A CHINESE CHAIR in the University of Oxford. Delivered in the Sheldonian Theatre, Oct. 27th, 1876, by Rev. JAMES LEGGE, M.A., LL.D., Professor of the Chinese Language and Literature at Oxford. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 6d.

Legge.—CONFUCIANISM IN RELATION TO CHRISTIANITY. A Paper Read before the Missionary Conference in Shanghai, on May 11, 1877. By Rev. JAMES LEGGE, D.D., LL.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 12. 1877. 1s. 6d.

Legge.—A LETTER TO PROFESSOR MAX MÜLLER, chiefly on the Translation into English of the Chinese Terms *Ti* and *Shang Ti*. By J. LEGGE, Professor of Chinese Language and Literature in the University of Oxford. Crown 8vo. sewed, pp. 30. 1880. 1s.

Leland.—FUSANG; or, the Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the Fifth Century. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 212. 1875. 7s. 6d.

Leland.—PIDGIN-ENGLISH SING-SONG; or Songs and Stories in the China-English Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By Charles G. Leland. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 140, cloth. 1876. 5s.

Lobscheid.—ENGLISH AND CHINESE DICTIONARY, with the Punti and Mandarin Pronunciation. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, C.M.I.R.G.S.A., N.Z.B.S.V., etc. Folio, pp. viii. and 2016. In Four Parts. £8 8s.

Lobscheid.—CHINESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY, Arranged according to the Radicals. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, C.M.I.R.G.S.A., N.Z.B.S.V., &c. 1 vol. imp. 8vo. double columns, pp. 600, bound. £2 8s.

- M'Clatchie.**—**CONFUCIAN COSMOGONY.** A Translation (with the Chinese Text opposite) of section 49 (Treatise on Cosmogony) of the "Complete Works" of the Philosopher Choo-Foo-Tze, with Explanatory Notes. By the Rev. THOMAS M'CLATCHIE, M.A. Small 4to. pp. xviii. and 162. 1874. £1 1s.
- Macgowan.**—**A MANUAL OF THE AMOY COLLOQUIAL.** By Rev. J. MACGOWAN, of the London Missionary Society. 8vo. sewed, pp. xvii. and 200. Amoy. 1871. £1 1s.
- Maclay and Baldwin.**—**AN ALPHABETIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE IN THE FOOCOW DIALECT.** By Rev. R. S. MACLAY, D.D., of the Methodist Episcopal Mission, and Rev. C. C. BALDWIN, A.M., of the American Board of Mission. 8vo. half-bound, pp. 1132. Foochow, 1871. £4 4s.
- Mayers.**—**THE ANGLO-CHINESE CALENDAR MANUAL.** A Handbook of Reference for the Determination of Chinese Dates during the period from 1860 to 1879. With Comparative Tables of Annual and Mensual Designations, etc. Compiled by W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary, H.B.M.'s Legation, Peking. 2nd Edition. Sewed, pp. 28. 7s. 6d.
- Mayers.**—**THE CHINESE READER'S MANUAL.** A Handbook of Biographical, Historical, Mythological, and General Literary Reference. By W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary to H. B. M.'s Legation at Peking, F.R.G.S., etc., etc. Demy 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 440. £1 5s.
- Mayers.**—**THE CHINESE GOVERNMENT.** A Manual of Chinese Titles, Categorically arranged, and Explained with an Appendix. By W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary to H.B.M.'s Legation at Peking. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. viii.-160. 1878. £1 10s.
- Mayers.**—**TREATIES BETWEEN THE EMPIRE OF CHINA AND FOREIGN POWERS,** together with Regulations for the Conduct of Foreign Trade. etc. Edited by W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary to H.B.M.'s Legation at Peking. 8vo. cloth, pp. 246. 1877. £2.
- Medhurst.**—**CHINESE DIALOGUES, QUESTIONS, and FAMILIAR SENTENCES,** literally translated into English, with a view to promote commercial intercourse and assist beginners in the Language. By the late W. H. MEDHURST, D.D. A new and enlarged Edition. 8vo. pp. 226. 18s.
- Möllendorff.**—**MANUAL OF CHINESE BIBLIOGRAPHY,** being a List of Works and Essays relating to China. By P. G. and O. F. VON MÖLLENDORFF, Interpreters to H.I.G.M.'s Consulates at Shanghai and Tientsin. 8vo. pp. viii. and 378. £1 10s.
- Morrison.**—**A DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE.** By the Rev. R. MORRISON, D.D. Two vols. Vol. I. pp. x. and 762; Vol. II. pp. 828, cloth. Shanghai, 1865. £6 6s.
- Peking Gazette.**—Translation of the Peking Gazette for 1872, 1873, 1874, 1875, 1876, 1877, 1878, and 1879. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d. each.
- Piry.**—**LE SAINT EDIT, Etude de Littérature Chinoise.** Préparée par A. THEOPHILE PIRY, du Service des Douanes Maritimes de Chine. Chinese Text with French Translation. 4to. cloth, pp. xx. and 320. 21s.
- Playfair.**—**CITIES AND TOWNS OF CHINA.** 25s. See page 27.
- Rosny.**—**A GRAMMAR OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE.** By Professor LEON DE ROSNY. 8vo. pp. 48. 1874. 3s. 6d.
- Ross.**—**A MANDARIN PRIMER.** Being Easy Lessons for Beginners, Transliterated according to the European mode of using Roman Letters. By Rev. JOHN ROSS, Newchang. 8vo. wrapper, pp. 122. 6s.

- Rudy.**—THE CHINESE MANDARIN LANGUAGE, after Ollendorff's New Method of Learning Languages. By CHARLES RUDY. In 3 Volumes. Vol. I. Grammar. 8vo. pp. 248. £1 1s.
- Scarborough.**—A COLLECTION OF CHINESE PROVERBS. Translated and Arranged by WILLIAM SCARBOROUGH, Wesleyan Missionary, Hankow. With an Introduction, Notes, and Copious Index. Cr. 8vo. pp. xlv. and 278. 10s. 6d.
- Smith.**—A VOCABULARY OF PROPER NAMES IN CHINESE AND ENGLISH. of Places, Persons, Tribes, and Sects, in China, Japan, Corea, Assam, Siam, Burmah, The Straits, and adjacent Countries. By F. PORTER SMITH, M.B., London, Medical Missionary in Central China. 4to. half-bound, pp. vi., 72, and x. 1870. 10s. 6d.
- Stent.**—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY IN THE PEKINESE DIALECT. By G. E. STENT. 8vo. pp. ix. and 677. 1871. £1 10s.
- Stent.**—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH POCKET DICTIONARY. By G. E. STENT. 16mo. pp. 250. 1874. 10s. 6d.
- Stent.**—THE JADE CHAPLET, in Twenty-four Beads. A Collection of Songs, Ballads, etc. (from the Chinese). By GEORGE CARTER STENT, M.N.C.B.R.A.S., Author of "Chinese and English Vocabulary," "Chinese and English Pocket Dictionary," "Chinese Lyrics," "Chinese Legends," etc. Cr. 8o. cloth, pp. 176. 5s.
- Vissering.**—ON CHINESE CURRENCY. Coin and Paper Money. With a Facsimile of a Bank Note. By W. VESSERING. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 219. Leiden, 1877. 18s.
- Wade.**—YÜ-YEN TZŪ-ERH CHI. A progressive course designed to assist the Student of Colloquial Chinese, as spoken in the Capital and the Metropolitan Department. In eight parts, with Key, Syllabary, and Writing Exercises. By THOMAS FRANCIS WADE, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty's Legation, Peking. 3 vols. 4to. Progressive Course, pp. xx. 296 and 16; Syllabary, pp. 126 and 36; Writing Exercises, pp. 48; Key, pp. 174 and 140, sewed. £4.
- Wade.**—WĒN-CHIEN TZŪ-ERH CHI. A series of papers selected as specimens of documentary Chinese, designed to assist Students of the language, as written by the officials of China. In sixteen parts, with Key. Vol. I. By THOMAS FRANCIS WADE, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty's Legation at Peking. 4to., half-cloth, pp. xii. and 455; and iv., 72, and 52. £5.
- Williams.**—A SYLLABIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE, arranged according to the Wu-Fang Yuen Yin, with the pronunciation of the Characters as heard in Peking, Canton, Amoy, and Shanghai. By S. WELLS WILLIAMS. 4to. cloth, pp. lxxxiv. and 1252. 1874. £5 5s.
- Wylie.**—NOTES ON CHINESE LITERATURE; with introductory Remarks on the Progressive Advancement of the Art; and a list of translations from the Chinese, into various European Languages. By A. WYLIE, Agent of the British and Foreign Bible Society in China. 4to. pp. 296, cloth. Price, £1 16s.

COREAN.

- Ross**—A COREAN PRIMER. Being Lessons in Corean on all Ordinary Subjects. Transliterated on the principles of the Mandarin Primer by the same author. By the Rev. JOHN ROSS, Newchang. Demy 8vo. stitched. pp. 90. 10s.
-

EGYPTIAN (COPTIC, HIEROGLYPHICS).

Birch.—EGYPTIAN TEXTS: I. Text, Transliteration and Translation—II. Text and Transliteration.—III. Text dissected for analysis.—IV. Determinatives, etc. By S. Birch. London, 1877. Large 8vo. 12s.

Catalogue (A) of leading Books on Egypt and Egyptology on Assyria and Assyriology. To be had at the affixed prices of Trübner and Co. 8vo., pp. 40. 1880. 1s.

Chabas.—LES PASTEURS EN EGYPTE.—Mémoire Publié par l'Académie Royale des Sciences à Amsterdam. By F. CHABAS. 4to. sewed, pp. 56. Amsterdam, 1868. 6s.

Clarke.—MEMOIR ON THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF EGYPTIAN, COPTIC, AND UBE. By HYDE CLARKE, Cor. Member American Oriental Society; Mem. German Oriental Society, etc., etc. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 32. 2s.

Egyptologie.—(Forms also the Second Volume of the First Bulletin of the Congrès Provincial des Orientalistes Français.) 8vo. sewed, pp. 604, with Eight Plates. Saint-Etienne, 1880. 8s. 6d.

Lieblein.—RECHERCHES SUR LA CHRONOLOGIE EGYPTIENNE d'après les listes Généalogiques. By J. LIEBLEIN. Roy. 8vo. sewed, pp. 147, with Nine Plates. Christiana, 1873. 10s.

Records of the Past. BEING ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS OF THE ASSYRIAN AND THE EGYPTIAN MONUMENTS. Published under the Sanction of the Society of *Biblical Archaeology*. EDITED BY DR. S. BIRCH.

Vols. I. to XII., 1874-79. 8s. 6d. each. (Vols. I., III., V., VII., IX., XI., contain Assyrian Texts.)

———— THE SAME. Vol. II. EGYPTIAN TEXTS, 1. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

CONTENTS (Second Edition).

Inscription of Una; Statistical Tablet; Tablet of Thothmes III.; Battle of Megiddo; Inscription of Amen-em-heb. By S. Birch, LL.D.
 Instructions of Amenemhat. By G. Maspero.
 The Wars of Rameses II. with the Khita. By Prof. E. J. Lushington.
 Inscription of Pianchi Mer-Amon. By Rev. F. C. Cook, M.A., Canon of Exeter.
 Tablet of Newer-Hotep. By Paul Pierret.
 Travels of an Egyptian. By François Chabas.
 The Lamentations of Isis and Nephthys. By P. J. De Horrack.
 Hymn to Amen-Ra; The Tale of the Doomed Prince. By C. W. Goodwin, M.A.
 Tale of the Two Brothers. By P. Le Page Renouf.
 Egyptian Calendar; Table of Dynasties; Egyptian Measures and Weights.
 Lists of further Texts, Assyrian and Egyptian. Selected by George Smith and P. Le Page Renouf.

———— THE SAME. Vol. IV. EGYPTIAN TEXTS, 2. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

CONTENTS.

Inscription of Anebni; Inscription of Aahmes; Obelisk of the Lateran; Tablet of 400 years; Invasion of Egypt by the Greeks in the Reign of Menephtah; Dirge of Menephtah; Possessed Princess; Rosetta Stone. By S. Birch, LL.D.
 Obelisk of Rameses II.; Hymn to Osiris. By François Chabas.
 Treaty of Peace between Rameses II. and the Hittites; Neapolitan Stele; Festal Dirge of the Egyptians. By C. W. Goodwin, M.A.
 Tablet of Ahmes; Inscription of Queen Madsenen. By Paul Pierret.
 Stele of the Dream; Stele of the Excommunication. By G. Maspero.
 Hymn to the Nile. By Rev. F. C. Cook.
 Book of Respirations. By Rev. P. J. De Horrack.
 Tale of Setnau. By P. Le Page Renouf.
 List of further Texts.

THE SAME. Vol. VI. EGYPTIAN TEXTS, 3. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.
CONTENTS.

- Sepulchral Inscription of Ameni; The Conquests in Asia; Egyptian Magical Text. By S. Birch, LL.D.
 Great Harris Papyrus, Part I. By Professor Eisenlohr and S. Birch, LL.D.
 Inscription of Aahmes, son of Abana. By P. Le Page Renouf.
 Letter of Panbesa; Hymns to Amen; The Story of Saneha. By C. W. Goodwin, M.A.
 Stele of the Coronation; Stele of King Horsiatef. By G. Maspero.
 The Inscription of the Governor Nes-hor. By Paul Pierret.
 Inscription of the Destruction of Mankind. By Edouard Naville.
 The Song of the Harper. By Ludwig Stern.
 The Tale of the Garden of Flowers. By François Chabaa.
 List of further Texts.

THE SAME. Vol. VIII. EGYPTIAN TEXTS, 4. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.
CONTENTS.

- Inscription of the Gold Mines at Rhedesieh and Kuban; Decree of Canopus; Inscription of Darius at El-Khargeh; The Praise of Learning. By S. Birch, LL.D.
 Great Harris Papyrus, Part II. By Professor Eisenlohr and S. Birch, LL.D.
 Fragment of the First Sallier Papyrus; Hymn to Ra-Harmachis. By Prof. E. L. Lushington, LL.D., D.C.L.
 Abstract of a Case of Conspiracy. By P. Le Page Renouf.
 Great Mendes Stele. Translated from Brugsch-Bey.
 The Litany of Ra. By Edouard Naville.
 The Papyrus of Moral Precepts. By M. Theod. Deveria.
 List of further Texts.

THE SAME. Vol. X. EGYPTIAN TEXTS, 5. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.
CONTENTS.

- Inscription of Haremhebi. By S. Birch, LL.D.
 The Stele of Beka; Obelisk of Alexandria; The Magic Papyrus. By François Chabaa.
 The Stele of Iritesen; Inscription of King Nastosenen. By Prof. G. Maspero.
 The Pastophorus of the Vatican. By P. Le Page Renouf.
 Addressee of Horus to Osiris. By Edouard Naville.
 The Book of Hades. By E. Lefébure.
 Ancient Festivals of the Nile. By Ludwig Stern.
 Inscriptions of Queen Hatsu. By Johannes Dümichen.
 Contract of Marriage. By E. Revillout.
 Tablet of Alexander Ægus II. By S. M. Drach.
 List of further Texts.

THE SAME. Vol. XII. EGYPTIAN TEXTS, 6. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.
CONTENTS.

- The Book of Hades. By E. Lefébure.
 Scarabaei of Amenophis III. By S. Birch, LL.D.
 Dream of Thothmes IV. By S. Birch, LL.D.
 The Foundation of the Temple of the Sun at Heliopolis. By L. Stern.
 Inscription of Ameni-Amenemha. By S. Birch, LL.D.
 Inscription of Chnunhetep. By S. Birch, LL.D.
 Libation Vase of Osor-ur. By P. Pierret.
 The Great Tablet of Rameses II. at Abu-Simbel. By Ed. Naville.
 Inscription of Prince Nimrod. By S. Birch, LL.D.
 Spoilation of Tombs (xx Dynasty). By P. J. de Horrack.
 Inscriptions on the Statue of Bak-en-Khonsu (xix. Dynasty). By P. J. de Horrack.
 The Papyrus, I. 371 of Leyden (xx. Dynasty). By G. Maspero.
 Inscription of Queen Hatsu on the base of the Great Obelisk of Karnak. By P. Le Page Renouf.
 Sepulchral Inscription of Panehsi. By E. L. Lushington, LL.D.
 Alphabetical Table of Contents of the Series of XII. volumes.

Renouf.—ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR of the Ancient Egyptian Language, in the Hieroglyphic Type. By LE PAGE RENOUF. 4to., cloth. 1875. 12s.

ENGLISH (EARLY AND MODERN ENGLISH AND DIALECTS).

Ballad Society (The).—Subscription—Small paper, one guinea, and large paper, three guineas, per annum. List of publications on application.

Boke of Nurture (The). By JOHN RUSSELL, about 1460–1470 Anno Domini. The Boke of Keruyng. By WYNKYN DE WORDE, Anno Domini 1513. The Boke of Nurture. By HUGH RHODES, Anno Domini 1577. Edited from the Originals in the British Museum Library, by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 4to. half-morocco, gilt top, pp. xix. and 146, 28, xxviii. and 56. 1867. 1l. 11s. 6d.

Charnock.—VERBA NOMINALIA ; or Words derived from Proper Names. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph. Dr. F.S.A., etc. 8vo. pp. 326, cloth. 14s.

Charnock.—LUDUS PATRONYMICUS ; or, the Etymology of Curious Surnames. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 182, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Charnock (R. S.)—A GLOSSARY OF THE ESSEX DIALECT. By R. S. CHARNOCK. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 64, . 1880. 3s. 6d.

Chaucer Society's (The).—Subscription, two guineas per annum. List of Publications on application.

Eger and Grime ; an Early English Romance. Edited from Bishop Percy's Folio Manuscript, about 1650 A.D. By JOHN W. HALES, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, and FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. 1 vol. 4to., pp. 64, (only 100 copies printed), bound in the Roxburghe style. 10s. 6d.

Early English Text Society's Publications. Subscription, one guinea per annum.

1. EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS. In the West-Midland Dialect of the Fourteenth Century. Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 16s.
2. ARTHUR (about 1440 A.D.). Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., from the Marquis of Bath's unique MS. 4s.
3. ANE COMPENDIOUS AND BREUE TRACTATE CONCERNING YE OFFICE AND DEWTE OF KYNGIS, etc. By WILLIAM LAUDER. (1556 A.D.) Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
4. SIR GAWAYNE AND THE GREEN KNIGHT (about 1320-30 A.D.). Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 10s.
5. OF THE ORTHOGRAPHIE AND CONGRUITIE OF THE BRITAN TONGUE ; a treatise, noe shorter than necessarie, for the Schooles, be ALEXANDER HUME. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the British Museum (about 1617 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 4s.
6. LANCELOT OF THE LAIK. Edited from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (ab. 1500), by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8s.
7. THE STORY OF GENESIS AND EXODUS, an Early English Song, of about 1250 A.D. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by R. MORRIS, Esq. 8s.
8. MORTE ARTHURE ; the Alliterative Version. Edited from ROBERT THORNTON'S unique MS. (about 1440 A.D.) at Lincoln, by the Rev. GEORGE PERRY, M.A., Prebendary of Lincoln. 7s.
9. ANIMADVERSIONS UPON THE ANNOTACIONS AND CORRECTIONS OF SOME IMPERFECTIONS OF IMPRESSIONES OF CHAUCER'S WORKES, reprinted in 1598 ; by FRANCIS THYNNE. Edited from the unique MS. in the Bridgewater Library. By G. H. KINGSLEY, Esq., M.D., and F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 10s.

10. **MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR.** Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (about 1450 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. Part I. 2s. 6d.
11. **THE MONARCHE, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay.** Edited from the first edition by JOHN SKOTT, in 1552, by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. Part I. 3s.
12. **THE WRIGHT'S CHASTE WIFE, a Merry Tale,** by Adam of Cobsam (about 1462 A.D.), from the unique Lambeth MS. 306. Edited for the first time by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
13. **SEINTE MARHERETE, þE MEIDEN ANT MARTYR.** Three Texts of ab. 1200, 1310, 1330 A.D. First edited in 1862, by the Rev. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., and now re-issued. 2s.
14. **KYNG HORN,** with fragments of Floriz and Blancheflur, and the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin. Edited from the MSS. in the Library of the University of Cambridge and the British Museum, by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY. 3s. 6d.
15. **POLITICAL, RELIGIOUS, AND LOVE POEMS,** from the Lambeth MS. No. 306, and other sources. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 7s. 6d.
16. **A TRETICE IN ENGLISH breuely drawe out of þ book of Quintis essencijs in Latyn, þ Hermys þ prophete and king of Egipt after þ flood of Noe, fader of Philosophris, hadde by reuelacioun of an aungil of God to him sente.** Edited from the Sloane MS. 73, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
17. **PARALLEL EXTRACTS from 29 Manuscripts of PIERS PLOWMAN,** with Comments, and a Proposal for the Society's Three-text edition of this Poem. By the Rev. W. SKEAT, M.A. 1s.
18. **HALI MEIDENHEAD,** about 1200 A.D. Edited for the first time from the MS. (with a translation) by the Rev. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A. 1s.
19. **THE MONARCHE, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Part II.,** the Complaynt of the King's Papingo, and other minor Poems. Edited from the First Edition by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 3s. 6d.
20. **SOME TREATISES BY RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE.** Edited from Robert of Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440 A.D.), by Rev. GEORGE G. PERRY, M.A. 1s.
21. **MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR. Part II.** Edited by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 4s.
22. **THE ROMANS OF PARTENAY, OR LUSIGNEN.** Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 6s.
23. **DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, or Remorse of Conscience,** in the Kentish dialect, 1340 A.D. Edited from the unique MS. in the British Museum, by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. 10s. 6d.
24. **HYMNS OF THE VIRGIN AND CHRIST; THE PARLIAMENT OF DEVILS,** and Other Religious Poems. Edited from the Lambeth MS. 853, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 3s.
25. **THE STACIONS OF ROME, and the Pilgrim's Sea-Voyage and Sea-Sickness,** with Clene Maydenhod. Edited from the Vernon and Porkington MSS., etc., by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
26. **RELIGIOUS PIECES IN PROSE AND VERSE.** Containing Dan Jon Gaytrigg's Sermon; The Abbaye of S. Spirit; Sayne Jon, and other pieces in the Northern Dialect. Edited from Robert of Thorntone's MS. (ab. 1460 A.D.), by the Rev. G. PERRY, M.A. 2s.

27. **MANIPULUS VOCABULORUM** : a Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language, by PETER LEVINS (1570). Edited, with an Alphabetical Index by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 12s.
28. **THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS PLOWMAN**, together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet et Dobest. 1362 A.D., by WILLIAM LANGLAND. The earliest or Vernon Text; Text A. Edited from the Vernon MS., with full Collations, by Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 7s.
29. **OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES**. (Sawles Warde and the Wohunge of Ure Lauerd : Ureisuns of Ure Louerd and of Ure Lefdi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes. By RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series*. Part I. 7s.
30. **PIERS, THE PLOUGHMAN'S CREDE** (about 1394). Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 2s.
31. **INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS**. By JOHN MYRC. Edited from Cotton MS. Claudius A. II., by EDWARD PEACOCK, Esq., F.S.A., etc., etc. 4s.
32. **THE BABEES BOOK, Aristotle's A B C, Urbanitatis, Stans Puer ad Mensam, The Lytill Childrenes Lytil Boke. THE BOKES OF NURTURE** of Hugh Rhodes and John Russell, Wynkyn de Worde's Boke of Kervynge, The Booke of Demeanor, The Boke of Curtasye, Seager's Schoole of Vertue, etc., etc. With some French and Latin Poems on like subjects, and some Forewords on Education in Early England. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Cambridge. 15s.
33. **THE BOOK OF THE KNIGHT DE LA TOUR LANDRY, 1372. A Father's Book for his Daughters**, Edited from the Harleian MS. 1764, by THOMAS WRIGHT Esq., M.A., and Mr. WILLIAM ROSSITER. 8s.
34. **OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES**. (Sawles Warde, and the Wohunge of Ure Lauerd : Ureisuns of Ure Louerd and of Ure Lefdi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes, by RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series*. Part 2. 8s.
35. **SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART 3. The Historie of ane Nobil and Wailzeand Sqvyer, WILLIAM MELDRUM, umqvhyle Laird of Cleische and Byddnis, compylit be Sir DAVID LYNDESAY of the Mont alias Lyoun King of Armes. With the Testament of the said Williame Meldrum, Squyer, compylit alswa be Sir David Lyndesay, etc.** Edited by F. HALL, D.C.L. 2s.
36. **MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR. A Prose Romance** (about 1450-1460 A.D.), edited from the unique MS. in the University Library, Cambridge, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. With an Essay on Arthurian Localities, by J. S. STUART GLENNIE, Esq. Part III. 1869. 12s.
37. **SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART IV. Ane Satyre of the thrie estaits, in commendation of vertew and vituperation of vyce. Maid be Sir DAVID LYNDESAY, of the Mont, alias Lyon King of Armes. At Edinbvrgh. Printed be Robert Charteris, 1602. Cvm privilegio regis.** Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
38. **THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS THE PLOWMAN**, together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet, et Dobest, Secundum Wit et Resoun, by WILLIAM LANGLAND (1377 A.D.). The "Crowley" Text; or Text B. Edited from MS. Laud Misc. 581, collated with MS. Rawl. Poet. 38, MS. B. 15. 17. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, MS. Dd. 1. 17. in the Cambridge University Library, the MS. in Oriel College, Oxford, MS. Bodley 814, etc. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s. 6d.

39. **THE "GEST HYSTORIALE" OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY.** An Alliterative Romance, translated from Guido De Colonna's "Hystoria Troiana." Now first edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, University of Glasgow, by the Rev. GEO. A. PANTON and DAVID DONALDSON. Part I. 10s. 6d.
40. **ENGLISH GILDS.** The Original Ordinances of more than One Hundred Early English Gilds : Together with the olde usages of the cite of Wynchestre; The Ordinances of Worcester; The Office of the Mayor of Bristol; and the Customary of the Manor of Tettenhall-Regis. From Original MSS. of the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited with Notes by the late TOULMIN SMITH, Esq., F.R.S. of Northern Antiquaries (Copenhagen). With an Introduction and Glossary, etc., by his daughter, LUCY TOULMIN SMITH. And a Preliminary Essay, in Five Parts, ON THE HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF GILDS, by LUJO BRENTANO, Doctor Juris Utriusque et Philosophiæ. 21s.
41. **THE MINOR POEMS OF WILLIAM LAUDER,** Playwright, Poet, and Minister of the Word of God (mainly on the State of Scotland in and about 1568 A.D., that year of Famine and Plague). Edited from the Unique Originals belonging to S. CHRISTIE-MILLER, Esq., of Britwell, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Camb. 3s.
42. **BERNARDUS DE CURA REI FAMULIARIS,** with some Early Scotch Prophecies, etc. From a MS., KK 1. 5, in the Cambridge University Library. Edited by J. RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 2s.
43. **RATIS RAVING,** and other Moral and Religious Pieces, in Prose and Verse. Edited from the Cambridge University Library MS. KK 1. 5, by J. RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 3s.
44. **JOSEPH OF ARIMATHIE:** otherwise called the Romance of the Seint Graal, or Holy Grail: an alliterative poem, written about A.D. 1350, and now first printed from the unique copy in the Vernon MS. at Oxford. With an appendix, containing "The Lyfe of Joseph of Armathy," reprinted from the black-letter copy of Wynkyn de Worde; "De sancto Joseph ab Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1516; and "The Lyfe of Joseph of Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1520. Edited, with Notes and Glossarial Indices, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKRAT, M.A. 5s.
45. **KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE.** With an English translation, the Latin Text, Notes, and an Introduction Edited by HENRY SWEET, Esq., of Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s.
46. **LEGENDS OF THE HOLY ROOD; SYMBOLS OF THE PASSION AND CROSS-POEMS.** In Old English of the Eleventh, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum and Bodleian Libraries: with Introduction, Translations, and Glossarial Index. By RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.
47. **SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART V. The Minor Poems of Lyndesay.** Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. 3s.
48. **THE TIMES' WHISTLE: OR, A NEWE DAUNCE OF SEVEN SATIRES,** and other Poems: Compiled by R. C., Gent. Now first Edited from MS. Y. 8. 3. in the Library of Canterbury Cathedral; with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWPER. 6s.
49. **AN OLD ENGLISH MISCELLANY,** containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, Religious Poems of the 13th century. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.

50. KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE. Edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation. By HENRY SWEET, Esq., Balliol College, Oxford. Part II. 10s.
51. DE LIFLADE OF ST. JULIANA, from two old English Manuscripts of 1230 A.D. With renderings into Modern English, by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE and EDMUND BROCK. Edited by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE, M.A. Price 2s.
52. PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE, from the unique MS., ab. 1420 A.D., ed. Rev. B. LODGE. Part I. 10s.
53. OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES, Series II., from the unique 13th-century MS. in Trinity Coll. Cambridge, with a photolithograph; three Hymns to the Virgin and God, from a unique 13th-century MS. at Oxford, a photolithograph of the music to two of them, and transcriptions of it in modern notation by Dr. RIMBAULT, and A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S.; the whole edited by the Rev. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 8s.
54. THE VISION OF PIERS PLOWMAN, Text C (completing the three versions of this great poem), with an Autotype; and two unique alliterative Poems: Richard the Redeles (by WILLIAM, the author of the *Vision*); and The Crowned King; edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 18s.
55. GENERYDES, a Romance, edited from the unique MS., ab. 1440 A.D., in Trin. Coll. Cambridge, by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Trin. Coll. Cambr. Part I. 3s.
56. THE GEST HYSTORIALE OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY, translated from Guido de Colonna, in alliterative verse; edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. DONALDSON, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. PANTON. Part II. 10s. 6d.
57. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in four Texts, from MS. Cotton, Vesp. A. iii. in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14. in the Bodleian; the Göttingen MS. Theol. 107; MS. R. 3, 8, in Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part I. with two photo-lithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 10s. 6d.
58. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. (With a Photolithograph). Part I. 8s.
59. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI;" in four Texts, from MS. Cotton Vesp. A. iii. in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14. in the Bodleian; the Göttingen MS. Theol. 107; MS. R. 3, 8, in Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part II. 15s.
60. MEDITACYUNS ON THE SOPER OF OUR LORDE (perhaps by ROBERT OF BRUNNE). Edited from the MSS. by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 2s. 6d.
61. THE ROMANCE AND PROPHECIES OF THOMAS OF ERCELDOUNE, printed from Five MSS. Edited by Dr. JAMES A. H. MURRAY. 10s. 6d.
62. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in Four Texts. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part III. 15s.
63. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES. Edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part II. 4s.
64. FRANCIS THYNNE'S EMBLEMES AND EPIGRAMS, A.D. 1600, from the Earl of Ellesmere's unique MS. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 4s.
65. BE DOMES DÆGE (Bede's De Die Judici) and other short Anglo-Saxon Pieces. Edited from the unique MS. by the Rev. J. BAWSON LUMBY, B.D. 2s.

66. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in Four Texts. Edited by Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part IV. 10s.
67. NOTES ON PIERS PLOWMAN. By the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Part I. 21s.
68. The Early English Version of the "CURSOR MUNDI," in Four Texts. Edited by Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part V. 25s.
69. ADAM DAVY'S FIVE DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II. THE LIFE OF SAINT ALEXIUS. Solomon's Book of Wisdom. St. Jerome's 15 Tokens before Doomsday. The Lamentation of Souls. Edited from the Laud MS. 622, in the Bodleian Library, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 5s.
70. GENERYDES, a Romance. Edited by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A. Part II. 4s.
71. THE LAY FOLK'S MASS-BOOK, 4 Texts. Edited by Rev. Canon SIMMONS. 25s.
72. PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II. Edited by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 5s.
73. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, 971 A.D. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. MORRIS. Part III. 8s.
74. ENGLISH WORKS OF WYCLIF, hitherto unprinted. Edited by F. D. MATTHEW. 20s.
75. CATHOLICON ANGLICUM, an early English Dictionary, from Lord Monson's MS., A.D. 1483. Edited with Introduction and Notes by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. B. WHEATLEY. 20s.
76. AELFRIC'S METRICAL LIVES OF SAINTS, in MS. Cott. Jul. E. 7. Edited by Rev. Prof. SKEAT, M.A. Part I. 10s.

Extra Series. Subscriptions—Small paper, one guinea; large paper two guineas, per annum.

1. THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM OF PALERNE (otherwise known as the Romance of William and the Werwolf). Translated from the French at the command of Sir Humphrey de Bohun, about A.D. 1350, to which is added a fragment of the Alliterative Romance of Alisaunder, translated from the Latin by the same author, about A.D. 1340; the former re-edited from the unique MS. in the Library of King's College, Cambridge, the latter now first edited from the unique MS. in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xliv. and 328. 13s.
2. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer; containing an investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England, from the Anglo-Saxon period to the present day, preceded by a systematic Notation of all Spoken Sounds by means of the ordinary Printing Types; including a re-arrangement of Prof. F. J. Child's Memoirs on the Language of Chaucer and Gower, and reprints of the rare Tracts by Salesbury on English, 1547, and Welsh, 1567, and by Barclay on French, 1521. By ALEXANDER J. BELLIS, F.R.S. Part I. On the Pronunciation of the *xivth*, *xvth*, *xvii*th, and *xviii*th centuries. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 416. 10s.
3. CAXTON'S BOOK OF CURTESYE, printed at Westminster about 1477-8, A.D., and now reprinted, with two MS. copies of the same treatise, from the Oriel MS. 79, and the Balliol MS. 354. Edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 58. 5s.

4. **THE LAY OF HAVELOK THE DANE**; composed in the reign of Edward I., about A.D. 1280. Formerly edited by Sir F. MADDEN for the Roxburghe Club, and now re-edited from the unique MS. Laud Misc. 108, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. lv. and 160. 10s.
5. **CHAUCER'S TRANSLATION OF BOETHIUS'S "DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIE."** Edited from the Additional MS. 10,340 in the British Museum. Collated with the Cambridge Univ. Libr. MS. Ii. 3. 21. By RICHARD MORRIS. 8vo. 12s.
6. **THE ROMANCE OF THE CHEVELERE ASSIGNE.** Re-edited from the unique manuscript in the British Museum, with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by HENRY H. GIBBS, Esq., M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii. and 38. 3s.
7. **ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer.** By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S., etc., etc. Part II. On the Pronunciation of the XIIIth and previous centuries, of Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Norse and Gothic, with Chronological Tables of the Value of Letters and Expression of Sounds in English Writing. 10s.
8. **QUEENE ELIZABETHES ACADEMY,** by Sir HUMPHREY GILBERT. A Booke of Precedence, The Ordering of a Funerall, etc. Varying Versions of the Good Wife, The Wise Man, etc., Maxims, Lydgate's Order of Fools, A Poem on Heraldry, Occlve on Lords' Men, etc., Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Camb. With Essays on Early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. ROSSETTI, Esq., and E. OSWALD, Esq. 8vo. 13s.
9. **THE FRATERNITY OF VACABONDES,** by JOHN AWDELEY (licensed in 1560-1, imprinted then, and in 1565), from the edition of 1575 in the Bodleian Library. A Caueat or Warening for Commen Cursetors vulgarely called Vagabones, by THOMAS HARMAN, ESQUIERRE. From the 3rd edition of 1567, belonging to Henry Huth, Esq., collated with the 2nd edition of 1567, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and with the reprint of the 4th edition of 1573. A Sermon in Praise of Thieves and Thievery, by PARSON HABEN OR HYBERDYNE, from the Lansdowne MS. 98, and Cotton Vesp. A. 25. Those parts of the Groundworke of Conny-catching (ed. 1592), that differ from *Harman's Caueat*. Edited by EDWARD VILES & F. J. FURNIVALL. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
10. **THE FYRST BOKE OF THE INTRODUCTION OF KNOWLEDGE,** made by Andrew Borde, of Physycke Doctor. A COMPENDYOUS REGYMENT OF A DYETARY OF HELTH made in Mountpyllier, compiled by Andrewe Boorde, of Physycke Doctor. BARNES IN THE DEFENCE OF THE BERDE: a treatyse made, answerynge the treatyse of Doctor Borde upon Berdes. Edited, with a life of Andrew Boorde, and large extracts from his Breuery, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Camb. 8vo. 18s.
11. **THE BRUCE;** or, the Book of the most excellent and noble Prince, Robert de Broyss, King of Scots: compiled by Master John Barbour, Archdeacon of Aberdeen. A.D. 1375. Edited from MS. G 23 in the Library of St. John's College, Cambridge, written A.D. 1487; collated with the MS. in the Advocates' Library at Edinburgh, written A.D. 1489, and with Hart's Edition, printed A.D. 1616; with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. Part I 8vo. 12s.
12. **ENGLAND IN THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE EIGHTH.** A Dialogue between Cardinal Pole and Thomas Lupset, Lecturer in Rhetoric at Oxford. By THOMAS STARKEY, Chaplain to the King. Edited, with Preface, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWPER. And with an Introduction, containing the Life and Letters of Thomas Starkey, by the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A. Part II. 12s. (*Part I., Starkey's Life and Letters, is in preparation.*)

13. **A SUPPLICACYON FOR THE BEGGARS.** Written about the year 1529, by SIMON FISH. Now re-edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL. With a Supplicatecion to our moste Soueraigne Lorde Kyng Henry the Eyght (1544 A.D.), A Supplication of the Poore Commons (1546 A.D.), The Decaye of England by the great multitude of Shepe (1550-3 A.D.). Edited by J. MEADOWS COWPER. 6s.
14. **ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION,** with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S., F.S.A. Part III. Illustrations of the Pronunciation of the xivth and xvth Centuries. Chaucer, Gower, Wycliffe, Spenser, Shakspeare, Salesbury, Bareley, Hart, Bullokar, Gill. Pronouncing Vocabulary. 10s.
15. **ROBERT CROWLEY'S THIRTY-ONE EPIGRAMS,** Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, etc., 1550-1 A.D. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 12s.
16. **A TREATISE ON THE ASTROLABE;** addressed to his son Lowys, by Geoffrey Chaucer, A.D. 1391. Edited from the earliest MSS. by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s.
17. **THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE,** 1549, A.D., with an Appendix of four Contemporary English Tracts. Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. Part I. 10s.
18. **THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE,** etc. Part II. 8s.
19. **OURE LADYES MYROURE,** A.D. 1530, edited by the Rev. J. H. BLUNT, M.A., with four full-page photolithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 24s.
20. **LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL** (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of SIBES ROBIERS DE BORRON. Re-edited from the Unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by F. J. Furnivall, Esq. M.A. Part I. 8s.
21. **BARBOUR'S BRUCE.** Edited from the MSS. and the earliest printed edition by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Part II. 4s.
22. **HENRY BRINKLOW'S COMPLAYNT OF RODERYCK MORS,** somtyme a gray Fryre, unto the Parliament Howse of Ingland his naturall Country, for the Redresse of certen wicked Lawes, euell Customs, and cruel Decreys (ab. 1542); and **THE LAMENTACION OF A CHRISTIAN AGAINST THE CITIE OF LONDON,** made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 9s.
23. **ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION,** with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV. 10s.
24. **LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL** (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of SIBES ROBIERS DE BORRON. Re-edited from the Unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part II. 10s.
25. **THE ROMANCE OF GUY OF WARWICK.** Edited from the Cambridge University MS. by Prof. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D. Part I. 20s.
26. **THE ROMANCE OF GUY OF WARWICK.** Edited from the Cambridge University MS. by Prof. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D. (The 2nd or 15th century version.) Part II. 14s.
27. **THE ENGLISH WORKS OF JOHN FISHER,** Bishop of Rochester (died 1535). Edited by Professor J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Part I., the Text. 16s.
28. **LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL.** Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. Part III. 10s.
29. **BARBOUR'S BRUCE.** Edited from the MSS. and the earliest Printed Edition, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Part III. 21s.

30. LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part IV. 15s.
31. ALEXANDER AND DINDIMUS. Translated from the Latin about A.D. 1340-50. Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 6s.
32. STARKEY'S "ENGLAND IN HENRY VIII.'S TIME." Part I. Starkey's Life and Letters. Edited by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 8s.
33. GESTA ROMANORUM: the Early English Versions. Edited from the MSS. and Black-letter Editions, by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 15s.
34. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: No. I. Sir Ferumbras. Edited from the unique Ashmole MS. by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 15s.
35. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: II. The Sege off Malayne, Sir Otuell, etc. Edited by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 12s.
36. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: III. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. 1. Edited by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 16s.
37. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: IV. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. 2. Edited by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 15s.
38. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: V. The Sowdone of Babylone. Edited by Dr. HAUSKNECHT. 15s.

English Dialect Society's Publications. Subscription, 1873 to 1876, 10s. 6d. per annum; 1877 and following years, 20s. per annum.

1873.

1. Series B. Part 1. Reprinted Glossaries, I.-VII. Containing a Glossary of North of England Words, by J. H.; Glossaries, by Mr. MARSHALL; and a West-Riding Glossary, by Dr. WILLAN. 7s. 6d.
2. Series A. Bibliographical. A List of Books illustrating English Dialects. Part I. Containing a General List of Dictionaries, etc.; and a List of Books relating to some of the Counties of England. 4s. 6d.
3. Series C. Original Glossaries. Part I. Containing a Glossary of Swaledale Words. By Captain HARLAND. 4s.

1874.

4. Series D. The History of English Sounds. By H. SWEET, Esq. 4s. 6d.
5. Series B. Part II. Reprinted Glossaries. VIII.-XIV. Containing seven Provincial English Glossaries, from various sources. 7s.
6. Series B. Part III. Reprinted Glossaries. XV.-XVII. Ray's Collection of English Words not generally used, from the edition of 1691; together with Thoresby's Letter to Ray, 1703. Re-arranged and newly edited by Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT. 8s.
- 6*. Subscribers to the English Dialect Society for 1874 also receive a copy of 'A Dictionary of the Sussex Dialect.' By the Rev. W. D. PARISH.

1875.

7. Series D. Part II. The Dialect of West Somerset. By F. T. ELWORTHY, Esq. 3s. 6d.
8. Series A. Part II. A List of Books Relating to some of the Counties of England. Part II. 6s.

9. Series C. A Glossary of Words used in the Neighbourhood of Whitby. By F. K. ROBINSON. Part I. A—P. 7s. 6d.
10. Series C. A Glossary of the Dialect of Lancashire. By J. H. NODAL and G. MILNER. Part I. A—E. 3s. 6d.

1876.

11. On the Survival of Early English Words in our Present Dialects. By Dr. R. MORRIS. 6d.
12. Series C. Original Glossaries. Part III. Containing Five Original Provincial English Glossaries. 7s.
13. Series C. A Glossary of Words used in the Neighbourhood of Whitby. By F. K. ROBINSON. Part II. P—Z. 6s. 6d.
14. A Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire Words, with a Grammar. By C. CLOUGH ROBINSON. 9s.

1877.

15. A GLOSSARY OF WORDS used in the Wapentakes of Manley and Corringham, Lincolnshire. By EDWARD PEACOCK, F.S.A. 9s. 6d.
16. A Glossary of Holderness Words. By F. ROSS, R. STEAD, and T. HOLDERNESS. With a Map of the District. 7s. 6d.
17. On the Dialects of Eleven Southern and South-Western Counties, with a new Classification of the English Dialects. By Prince LOUIS LUCIEN BONAPARTE. With Two Maps. 1s.
18. Bibliographical List. Part III. completing the Work, and containing a List of Books on Scottish Dialects, Anglo-Irish Dialect, Cant and Slang, and Americanisms, with additions to the English List and Index. Edited by J. H. NODAL. 4s. 6d.
19. An Outline of the Grammar of West Somerset. By F. T. ELWORTHY, Esq. 5s.

1878.

20. A Glossary of Cumberland Words and Phrases. By WILLIAM DICKINSON, F.L.S. 6s.
21. Tusser's Five Hundred Pointes of Good Husbandrie. Edited with Introduction, Notes and Glossary, by W. PAINE and SIDNEY J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 12s. 6d.
22. A Dictionary of English Plant Names. By JAMES BRITTEN, F.L.S., and ROBERT HOLLAND. Part I. (A to F). 8s. 6d.

1879.

23. Five Reprinted Glossaries, including Wiltshire, East Anglian, Suffolk, and East Yorkshire Words, and Words from Bishop Kennett's Parochial Antiquities. Edited by the Rev. Professor SKEAT, M.A. 7s.
24. Supplement to the Cumberland Glossary (No. 20). By W. DICKINSON, F.L.S. 1s.
25. Specimens of English Dialects. First Volume. I. Devonshire; Exmoor Scolding and Courtship. Edited, with Notes and Glossary, by F. T. ELWORTHY. II. Westmoreland: Wm. de Worlat's Bran New Wark. Edited by Rev. Prof. SKEAT. 8s. 6d.
26. A Dictionary of English Plant Names. By J. BRITTEN and R. HOLLAND. Part II. (G to O). 1880. 8s. 6d.

5

1880.

27. **Glossary of Words in use in Cornwall.** I. West Cornwall. By Miss M. A. COURTNEY. II. East Cornwall. By THOMAS Q. COUCH. With Map. 6s.
28. **Glossary of Words and Phrases in use in Antrim and Down.** By WILLIAM HUGH PATTERSON, M.R.I.A. 7s.
29. **An Early English Hymn to the Virgin.** By F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., and A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. 6d.
30. **Old Country and Farming Words.** Gleaned from Agricultural Books. By JAMES BRITTEN, F.L.S. 10s. 6d.
31. **The Dialect of Leicestershire.** By the Rev. A. B. EVANS, D.D., and SEBASTIAN EVANS, LL.D. 10s. 6d.
- Furnivall.**—**EDUCATION IN EARLY ENGLAND.** Some Notes used as Forewords to a Collection of Treatises on "Manners and Meals in the Olden Time," for the Early English Text Society. By FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 8vo. sewed, pp. 74. 1s.
- Gould.**—**GOOD ENGLISH; or, Popular Errors in Language.** By E. S. GOULD. Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 214. 1880. 6s.
- Hall.**—**ON ENGLISH ADJECTIVES IN -ABLE,** with Special Reference to RELIABLE. By FITZEDWARD HALL, C.E., M.A., Hon.D.C.L. Oxon.; formerly Professor of Sanskrit Language and Literature, and of Indian Jurisprudence, in King's College, London. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 238. 7s. 6d.
- Hall.**—**MODERN ENGLISH.** By FITZEDWARD HALL, M.A., Hon. D.C.L., Oxon. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 394. 10s. 6d.
- Jackson.**—**SHROPSHIRE WORD-BOOK; A Glossary of Archaic and Provincial Words, etc., used in the County.** By GEORGINA F. JACKSON. 8vo. pp. xcvi. and 524. 1881. 31s. 6d.
- Koch.**—**A HISTORICAL GRAMMAR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.** By C. F. KOCH. Translated into English Edited, Enlarged, and Annotated by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D., M.A. [*Nearly ready.*]
- Manipulus Vocabulorum** A Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language. By Peter Levins (1570) Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 370, cloth. 14s.
- Manning.**—**AN INQUIRY INTO THE CHARACTER AND ORIGIN OF THE POSSESSIVE AUGMENT in English and in Cognate Dialects.** By the late JAMES MANNING, Q.A.S., Recorder of Oxford. 8vo. pp. iv. and 90. 2s.
- Palmer.**—**LEAVES FROM A WORD HUNTER'S NOTE BOOK.** Being some Contributions to English Etymology. By the Rev. A. SMYTHE PALMER, B.A., sometime Scholar in the University of Dublin. Cr. 8vo. cl. pp. xii.—316. 7s. 6d.
- Percy.**—**BISHOP PERCY'S FOLIO MANUSCRIPTS—BALLADS AND ROMANCES.** Edited by John W. Hales, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge; and Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge; assisted by Professor Child, of Harvard University, Cambridge, U.S.A., W. Chappell, Esq., etc. In 3 volumes. Vol. I., pp. 610; Vol. 2, pp. 681; Vol. 3, pp. 640. Demy 8vo. half-bound, £4 4s. Extra demy 8vo. half-bound, on Whatman's ribbed paper, £6 6s. Extra royal 8vo., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £10 10s. Large 4to., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £12.
- Philological Society.** **Transactions of the,** contains several valuable Papers on Early English. For contents see under Periodicals and Serials.

- Stratmann.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE OLD ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Compiled from the writings of the XIIIth, XIVth, and XVth centuries. By FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. Third Edition. 4to. In wrapper. £1 10s.
- Stratmann.**—AN OLD ENGLISH POEM OF THE OWL AND THE NIGHTINGALE. Edited by FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. 8vo. cloth, pp. 60. 3s.
- Sweet.**—A HISTORY OF ENGLISH SOUNDS, from the Earliest Period, including an Investigation of the General Laws of Sound Change, and full Word Lists. By HENRY SWEET. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 164. 4s. 6d.
- De Vere.**—STUDIES IN ENGLISH; or, Glimpses of the Inner Life of our Language. By M. SCHELE DE VERE, LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Virginia. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 365. 12s. 6d.
- Wedgwood.**—A DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD. Third Edition, thoroughly revised and enlarged. With an Introduction on the Formation of Language. Imperial 8vo., double column, pp. lxxii. and 746. 21s.
- Wright.**—FEUDAL MANUALS OF ENGLISH HISTORY. A Series of Popular Sketches of our National History, compiled at different periods, from the Thirteenth Century to the Fifteenth, for the use of the Feudal Gentry and Nobility. (In Old French). Now first edited from the Original Manuscripts. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 184. 1872. 16s.
- Wright.**—ANGLO-SAXON AND OLD-ENGLISH VOCABULARIES, Illustrating the Condition and Manners of our Forefathers, as well as the History of the Forms of Elementary Education, and of the Languages Spoken in this Island from the Tenth Century to the Fifteenth. Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., etc. Second Edition, edited, collated, and corrected by RICHARD WULCKER. [In the press.]

FRISIAN.

- Cummins.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE OLD FRIESIC LANGUAGE. By A. H. CUMMINS, A.M. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 76. 1881. 3s 6d.
- Oera Linda Book**, from a Manuscript of the Thirteenth Century, with the permission of the Proprietor, C. Over de Linden, of the Helder. The Original Frisian Text, as verified by Dr. J. O. OTTEMA; accompanied by an English Version of Dr. Ottema's Dutch Translation, by WILLIAM R. SANDBACH. 8vo. cl. pp. xxvii. and 223. 5s.

GAUDIAN (See under "HOERNLE," page 39.)

OLD GERMAN.

- Douse.**—GRIMM'S LAW; A STUDY: or, Hints towards an Explanation of the so-called "Lautverschiebung." To which are added some Remarks on the Primitive Indo-Eur pean K, and several Appendices. By T. LE MARCHANT DOUSE. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 230. 10s. 6d.
- Kroeger.**—THE MINNESINGER OF GERMANY. By A. E. KROEGER. 12mo. cloth, pp. vi. and 284. 7s.
- CONTENTS.—Chapter I. The Minnesinger and the Minnesong.—II. The Minnelay.—III. The Divine Minnesong.—IV. Walther von der Vogelweide.—V. Ulrich von Lichtenstein.—VI. The Metrical Romances of the Minnesinger and Gottfried von Strassburg's 'Tristan and Isolde.'
-

GIPSY.

- Leland.**—ENGLISH GIPSY SONGS. In Rommany, with Metrical English Translations. By CHARLES G. LELAND, Author of "The English Gipsies," etc.; Prof. E. H. PALMER; and JANET TUCKEY. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 276. 7s. 6d.
- Leland.**—THE ENGLISH GIPSIES AND THEIR LANGUAGE. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 276. 7s. 6d.
- Paspati.**—ÉTUDES SUR LES TCHINGHIANÉS (GYPSIES) OU BOHÉMIENS DE L'EMPIRE OTTOMAN. Par ALEXANDRE G. PASPATI, M.D. Large 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 652. Constantinople, 1871. 28s.

GOTHIC.

- Skeat.**—A MOESO-GOTHIC GLOSSARY, with an Introduction, an Outline of Moeso-Gothic Grammar, and a List of Anglo-Saxon and Modern English Words etymologically connected with Moeso-Gothic. By the Rev. W. W. SKEAT. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 342. 1868. 9s.

GREEK (MODERN AND CLASSIC).

- Buttmann.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE NEW TESTAMENT GREEK. By A. BUTTMANN. Authorized translation by Prof J. H. Thayer, with numerous additions and corrections by the author. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 474. 1873. 14s.
- Contopoulos.**—A LEXICON OF MODERN GREEK-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH MODERN GREEK. By N. CONTOPOULOS. In 2 vols. 8vo. cloth. Part I. Modern Greek-English, pp. 460. Part II. English-Modern Greek, pp. 582. £1 7s.
- Contopoulos.**—HANDBOOK OF GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES AND CORRESPONDENCE. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, pp. 238. 1879. 2s. 6d.
- Sophocles.**—ROMAIC OR MODERN GREEK GRAMMAR. By E. A. SOPHOCLES. 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 196. 10s. 6d.

GUJARATI.

- Minocheherji.**—PAHLAVI, GUJARÂTI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By JAMASPJI DASTUR MINOCHEHERJI JAMASP ANANA. 8vo. Vol. I., pp. clxii. and 1 to 168. Vol. II., pp. xxxii and pp. 169 to 440. 1877 and 1879. Cloth. 14s. each. (To be completed in 5 vols.)
- Shâpurjî Edaljî.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE GUJARÂTÎ LANGUAGE. By SHÂPURJÎ EDALJÎ. Cloth, pp. 127. 10s. 6d.
- Shâpurjî Edaljî.**—A DICTIONARY, GUJRATI AND ENGLISH. By SHÂPURJÎ EDALJÎ. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 874. 21s.

GURMUKHI (PUNJABI).

Adi Granth (The); OR, THE HOLY SCRIPTURES OF THE SIKHS, translated from the original Gurmukī, with Introductory Essays, by Dr. ERNEST TRUMPF, Professor Regius of Oriental Languages at the University of Munich, etc. Roy. 8vo. cloth, pp. 866. £2 12s. 6d.

Singh.—SAKHEE BOOK; OR, The Description of Gooroo Gobind Singh's Religion and Doctrines, translated from Gooroo Mukhi into Hindi, and afterwards into English. By SIRDAR ATTAR SINGH, Chief of Bhadour. With the author's photograph. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 205. 15s.

HAWAIIAN.

Andrews.—A DICTIONARY OF THE HAWAIIAN LANGUAGE, to which is appended an English-Hawaiian Vocabulary, and a Chronological Table of Remarkable Events. By LORRIN ANDREWS. 8vo. pp. 560, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.

HEBREW.

Bickell.—OUTLINES OF HEBREW GRAMMAR. By GUSTAVUS BICKELL, D.D. Revised by the Author; Annotated by the Translator, SAMUEL IVES CURTISS, junior, Ph.D. With a Lithographic Table of Semitic Characters by Dr. J. EUTING. Cr. 8vo. sd., pp. xiv. and 140. 1877. 3s. 6d.

Gesenius.—HEBREW AND ENGLISH LEXICON OF THE OLD TESTAMENT, including the Biblical Chaldee, from the Latin. By EDWARD ROBINSON. Fifth Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 1160. £1 16s.

Gesenius.—HEBREW GRAMMAR. Translated from the Seventeenth Edition. By Dr. T. J. CONANT. With Grammatical Exercises, and a Chrestomathy by the Translator. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi.—364. £1.

Hebrew Literature Society (Publications of). Subscription £1 1s. per Series. 1872-3. *First Series.*

Vol. I. Miscellany of Hebrew Literature. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 228. 10s.

Vol. II. The Commentary of Ibn Ezra on Isaiah Edited from MSS., and Translated with Notes, Introductions, and Indexes, by M. FRIEDLÄNDER, Ph.D. Vol. I. Translation of the Commentary. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxviii. and 332. 10s. 6d.

Vol. III. The Commentary of Ibn Ezra. Vol. II. The Anglican Version of the Book of the Prophet Isaiah amended according to the Commentary of Ibn Ezra. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 112. 4s. 6d.

1877. *Second Series.*

Vol. I. Miscellany of Hebrew Literature. Vol. II. Edited by the Rev. A. LÖWY. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 276. 10s. 6d.

Vol. II. The Commentary of Ibn Ezra. Vol. III. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 172. 7s.

Vol. III. Ibn Ezra Literature. Vol. IV. Essays on the Writings of Abraham Ibn Ezra. By M. FRIEDLÄNDER, Ph.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. x.—252 and 78. 12s. 6d.

- Land.**—THE PRINCIPLES OF HEBREW GRAMMAR. By J. P. N. LAND, Professor of Logic and Metaphysic in the University of Leyden. Translated from the Dutch by REGINALD LANE POOLE, Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. Sounds. Part II. Words. Crown 8vo. pp. xx. and 220, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Mathews.**—ABRAHAM BEN EZRA'S UNEDITED COMMENTARY ON THE CANTICLES, the Hebrew Text after two MS., with English translation by H. J. MATHEWS, B.A., Exeter College, Oxford. 8vo. cl. limp, pp. x., 34, 24. 2s. 6d.
- Nutt.**—TWO TREATISES ON VERBS CONTAINING FEEBLE AND DOUBLE LETTERS by R. Jehuda Hayug of Fez, translated into Hebrew from the original Arabic by R. Moses Gikatilia, of Cordova; with the Treatise on Punctuation by the same Author, translated by Aben Ezra. Edited from Bodleian MSS. with an English Translation by J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 312. 1870. 7s. 6d.
- Semitic (Songs of The).** In English Verse. By G. E. W. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 140. 5s.
- Weber.**—System der altsynagogalen Palästinsichen Theologie. By Dr. FRED. WEBER. 8vo. sewed. Leipzig, 1880. 7s.

HINDI.

- Ballantyne.**—ELEMENTS OF HINDÍ AND BRAJ BHÁKÁ GRAMMAR. By the late JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. Second edition, revised and corrected Crown 8vo., pp. 44, cloth. 5s.
- Bate.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE HINDEE LANGUAGE. Compiled by J. D. BATE. 8vo. cloth, pp. 806. £2 12s. 6d.
- Beames.**—NOTES ON THE BHOJPURÍ DIALECT OF HINDÍ, spoken in Western Behar. By JOHN BEAMES, Esq., B.C.S., Magistrate of Chumparun. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1868. 1s. 6d.
- Etherington.**—THE STUDENT'S GRAMMAR OF THE HINDÍ LANGUAGE. By the Rev. W. ETHERINGTON, Missionary, Benares. Second edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xiv., 255, and xiii., cloth. 1873. 12s.
- Hoernle.**—See page 39.
- Kellogg.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE HINDI LANGUAGE, in which are treated the Standard Hindí, Braj, and the Eastern Hindí of the Ramayan of Tulsi Das; also the Colloquial Dialects of Marwar, Kumaon, Avadh, Baghelkhand, Bhojpur, etc., with Copious Philological Notes. By the Rev. S. H. KELLOGG, M.A. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 400. 21s.
- Mahabharata.** Translated into Hindi for MADAN MOHUN BHATT, by KRISHNACHANDRADHARMADHIKARIN of Benares. (Containing all but the Harivansá.) 3 vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. 574, 810, and 1106. £3 3s.
- Mathuráprasáda Misra.**—A TRILINGUAL DICTIONARY, being a Comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdú, and Hindí, exhibiting the Syllabication, Pronunciation, and Etymology of English Words, with their Explanation in English, and in Urdú and Hindí in the Roman Character. By MAṠHURAPRASÁDA MISRA, Second Master, Queen's College, Benares. 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 1330, Benares, 1865. £2 2s.

HINDUSTANI.

- Ballantyne.**—HINDUSTANI SELECTIONS IN THE NASKHI AND DEVANAGARI Character. With a Vocabulary of the Words. Prepared for the use of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, by JAMES R. BALLANTYNE. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 74. 3s. 6d.
- Dowson.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE URDU OR HINDUSTANI LANGUAGE. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 264. 10s. 6d.
- Dowson.**—A HINDUSTANI EXERCISE BOOK. Containing a Series of Passages and Extracts adapted for Translation into Hindustani. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindustani, Staff College. Crown 8vo. pp. 100. Limp cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Eastwick.**—KHIRAD AFROZ (the Illuminator of the Understanding). By Maulavi Hafizu'd-din. A New Edition of Hindustani Text, carefully revised, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By EDWARD B. EASTWICK, F.R.S., F.S.A., M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindustani at Haileybury College. Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 319. Re-issue, 1867. 18s.
- Fallon.**—A NEW HINDUSTANI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With Illustrations from Hindustani Literature and Folk-lore. By S. W. FALLON, Ph.D. Halle. Roy. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxviii. and 1216 and x. Benares, 1879. £5 5s.
- Fallon.**—ENGLISH-HINDUSTANI DICTIONARY. With Illustrations from English Literature and Colloquial English Translated into Hindustani. By S. W. FALLON. Part I. Royal 8vo. sewed, pp. 48. (Will be completed in about 12 parts of 48 pages each.) Benares, 1880. 3s.
- Fallon.**—A HINDUSTANI-ENGLISH LAW AND COMMERCIAL DICTIONARY. By S. W. FALLON. 8vo. cloth, pp. ii. and 284. Benares, 1879. £1 1s.
- Ikhwanu-s Safa**; or, BROTHERS OF PURITY. Describing the Contention between Men and Beasts as to the Superiority of the Human Race. Translated from the Hindustani by Professor J. Dowson, Staff College, Sandhurst. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 156, cloth. 7s.
- Khiraḍ-Afroz** (The Illuminator of the Understanding). By Maulavi Hafizu'd-din. A new edition of the Hindustani Text, carefully revised, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By EDWARD B. EASTWICK, M.P., F.R.S., F.S.A., M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindustani at the late East India Company's College at Haileybury. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 321. 18s.
- Lutaiḥ Hindee** (The); or, HINDOOSTANEE JEST-BOOK, containing a Choice Collection of Humorous Stories in the Arabic and Roman Characters; to which is added a Hindoostanee Poem by MEER MOOHUMMUD TUQUEER. 2nd edition, revised by W. C. Smyth. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 160. 1840. 10s. 6d.; reduced to 5s.
- Mathuráprasáda Misra.**—A TRILINGUAL DICTIONARY, being a comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdú, and Hindí, exhibiting the Syllabication, Pronunciation, and Etymology of English Words, with their Explanation in English, and in Urdú and Hindí in the Roman Character. By MATHURÁ-PRASÁDA MISRA, Second Master, Queen's College, Benares. 8vo. pp. xv. and 1330, cloth. Benares, 1865. £2 2s.
- Palmer.**—HINDUSTANI GRAMMAR. See page 45.

ICELANDIC.

Anderson.—**NORSE MYTHOLOGY**, or the Religion of our Forefathers. Containing all the Myths of the Eddas carefully systematized and interpreted, with an Introduction, Vocabulary and Index. By R. B. ANDERSON, Prof. of Scandinavian Languages in the University of Wisconsin. Crown 8vo. cloth. Chicago, 1879. 12s. 6d.

Anderson and Bjarnason.—**VIKING TALES OF THE NORTH.** The Sagas of Thorstein, Viking's Son, and Fridthjof the Bold. Translated from the Icelandic by R. B. Anderson, M.A., and J. Bjarnason. Also, Tegner's Fridthjof's Saga. Translated into English by G. Stephens. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xviii. and 370. Chicago, 1877. 10s.

Cleasby.—**AN ICELANDIC-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.** Based on the MS. Collections of the late Richard Cleasby. Enlarged and completed by G. VIGFÚSSON. With an Introduction, and Life of Richard Cleasby, by G. WEBBER DASENT, D.C.L. 4to. £3 7s.

Cleasby.—**APPENDIX TO AN ICELANDIC-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.** See Skeat.

Edda Saemundar Hinns Froda—The Edda of Saemund the Learned. From the Old Norse or Icelandic. By BENJAMIN THORPE. Part I. with a Mythological Index. 12mo. pp. 152, cloth, 3s. 6d. Part II. with Index of Persons and Places. 12mo. pp. viii. and 172, cloth. 1866. 4s.; or in 1 Vol. complete, 7s. 6d.

Publications of the Icelandic Literary Society of Copenhagen. For Numbers 1 to 54, see "Record," No. 111, p. 14.

55. **SKÍRNER TÍDINDI.** Hins Islenzka Bókmentafélags, 1878. 8vo. pp. 176. Kaupmannahöfn, 1878. Price 5s.

56. **UM SÍDBÓTNA Á ISLANDI** eptir Þorkel Bjarnason, prest á Reynivöllum. Utgefið af Hinu Islenzka Bókmentafélagi. 8vo. pp. 177. Reykjavík, 1878. Price 7s. 6d.

57. **BISKUPA SÖGUR**, gefnar út af Hinu Islenzka Bókmentafélagi. Annat Bind III. 1878. 8vo. pp. 509 to 804. Kaupmannahöfn. Price 10s.

58. **SKÝRSLUR OG REIKNÍNGAR** Hins Islenzka Bókmentafélags, 1877 to 1878. 8vo. pp. 28. Kaupmannahöfn, 1878. Price 2s.

59. **FRJETTIR FRA ISLANDI**, 1877, eptir V. Briem. 8vo. pp. 50. Reykjavík, 1878. Price 2s. 6d.

60. **ALÞINGISSTADUR HINN FORNI VID Öxara**, med Uppdrattum eptir Sigurd Gudmundsson. 8vo. pp. 66, with Map. Kaupmannahöfn, 1878. Price 6s.

Skeat.—**A LIST OF ENGLISH WORDS**, the Etymology of which is illustrated by Comparison with Icelandic. Prepared in the form of an Appendix to Cleasby and Vigfusson's Icelandic-English Dictionary. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., English Lecturer and late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge; and M.A. of Exeter College, Oxford; one of the Vice-Presidents of the Cambridge Philological Society; and Member of the Council of the Philological Society of London. 1876. Demy 4to. sewed. 2s.

JAPANESE.

- Aston.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE WRITTEN LANGUAGE. By W. G. ASTON, M.A., Assistant Japanese Secretary, H B.M.'s Legation, Yedo, Japan. Second edition, Enlarged and Improved. Royal 8vo. pp. 306. 28s.
- Aston.**—A SHORT GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE SPOKEN LANGUAGE. By W. G. ASTON, M.A., H. B. M.'s Legation, Yedo, Japan. Third edition. 12mo. cloth, pp. 96. 12s.
- Baba.**—AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE LANGUAGE, with Easy Progressive Exercises. By TATUI BABA. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 92. 5s.
- Hepburn.**—A JAPANESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With an English and Japanese Index. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Second edition. Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii., 632 and 201. £8 8s.
- Hepburn.**—JAPANESE-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-JAPANESE DICTIONARY. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Abridged by the Author from his larger work. Small 4to. cloth, pp. vi. and 206. 1873. 18s.
- Hoffmann, J. J.**—A JAPANESE GRAMMAR. Second Edition. Large 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 368, with two plates. £1 1s.
- Hoffmann.**—SHOPPING DIALOGUES, in Japanese, Dutch, and English. By Professor J. HOFFMANN. Oblong 8vo. pp. xiii. and 44, sewed. 5s.
- Satow.**—AN ENGLISH JAPANESE DICTIONARY OF THE SPOKEN LANGUAGE. By ERNEST MASON SATOW, Japanese Secretary to H.M. Legation at Yedo, and ISHIBASHI MASAKATA, of the Imperial Japanese Foreign Office. Second edition. Imp. 32mo., pp. xvi. and 416, cloth. 12s. 6d.

 KELTIC (CORNISH, GAELIC, WELSH, IRISH).

- Bottrell.**—TRADITIONS AND HEARTHSIDE STORIES OF WEST CORNWALL. By W. BOTTRELL (an old Celt). Demy 12mo. pp. vi. 292, cloth. 1870. Scarce.
- Bottrell.**—TRADITIONS AND HEARTHSIDE STORIES OF WEST CORNWALL. By WILLIAM BOTTRELL. With Illustrations by Mr. JOSEPH BLIGHT. Second Series. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 300. 6s.
- English and Welsh Languages.**—THE INFLUENCE OF THE ENGLISH and Welsh Languages upon each other, exhibited in the Vocabularies of the two Tongues. Intended to suggest the importance to Philologists, Antiquaries, Ethnographers, and others, of giving due attention to the Celtic Branch of the Indo-Germanic Family of Languages. Square 8vo. sewed, pp. 30. 1869. 1s.
- Mackay.**—THE GAELIC ETYMOLOGY OF THE LANGUAGES OF WESTERN Europe, and more especially of the English and Lowland Scotch, and of their Slang, Cant, and Colloquial Dialects. By CHARLES MACKAY, LL.D. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 604. 42s.
- Rhys.**—LECTURES ON WELSH PHILOLOGY. By JOHN RHYNS, M.A., Professor of Celtic at Oxford. Second edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 466. 15s.
- Spurrell.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE WELSH LANGUAGE. By WILLIAM SPURRELL. 3rd Edition. Fcap. cloth, pp. viii.-206. 1870. 3s.

- Spurrell.**—A WELSH DICTIONARY. English-Welsh and Welsh-English. With Preliminary Observations on the Elementary Sounds of the English Language, a copious Vocabulary of the Roots of English Words, a list of Scripture Proper Names and English Synonyms and Explanations. By WILLIAM SPURRELL. Third Edition. Fcap. cloth, pp. xxv. and 732. 8s. 6d.
- Stokes.**—GOIDELICA—Old and Early-Middle Irish Glosses: Prose and Verse. Edited by WHITLEY STOKES. Second edition. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. 192. 18s.
- Stokes.**—BEUNANS MERIASEK. The Life of Saint Meriasek, Bishop and Confessor. A Cornish Drama. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by WHITLEY STOKES. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi., 280, and Facsimile. 1872. 15s.
- Wright's** Celt, Roman, and Saxon.

MAHRATTA.

- Ballantyne.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE MAHRATTA LANGUAGE. For the use of the East India College at Haileybury. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy. 4to. cloth, pp. 56. 5s.
- Bellairs.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE MARATHI LANGUAGE. By H. S. K. BELLAIRS, M.A., and LAXMAN Y. ASHKEDKAR, B.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. 90. 5s.
- Molesworth.**—A DICTIONARY, MARATHI AND ENGLISH. Compiled by J. T. MOLESWORTH, assisted by GEORGE and THOMAS CANDY. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. By J. T. MOLESWORTH. Royal 4to. pp. xxx and 922, boards. Bombay, 1857. £3 3s.
- Molesworth.**—A COMPENDIUM OF MOLESWORTH'S MARATHI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By BABA PADMANJL. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 624. 21s.
- Navalkar.**—THE STUDENT'S MARATHI GRAMMAR. By G. R. NAVALKAR. New Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 342. Bombay, 1879. 18s.
- Tukarama.**—A COMPLETE COLLECTION of the Poems of Tukáráma (the Poet of the Maháráshtra). In Marathi. Edited by VISHNU PARASHURAM SHASTRI PANDIT, under the supervision of Sankar Pandurang Pandit, M.A. With a complete Index to the Poems and a Glossary of difficult Words. To which is prefixed a Life of the Poet in English, by Janárdan Sakhárám Gádgil. 2 vols. in large 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 742, and pp. 728, 18 and 72. Bombay 1873. £1 11s. 6d. each vol.

MALAGASY.

- Van der Tuuk.**—OUTLINES OF A GRAMMAR OF THE MALAGASY LANGUAGE. By H. N. VAN DER TUUK. 8vo., pp. 28, sewed. 1s.

MALAY.

Dennys.—A HANDBOOK OF MALAY COLLOQUIAL, as spoken in Singapore, Being a Series of Introductory Lessons for Domestic and Business Purposes. By N. B. DENNYS, Ph.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc., Author of "The Folklore of China," "Handbook of Cantonese," etc., etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. 204. 1878. £1 1s.

Maxwell.—A MANUAL OF THE MALAY LANGUAGE. With an Introductory Sketch of the Sanskrit Element in Malay. By W. E. MAXWELL, Assistant Resident, Perak, Malay Peninsula. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii-182. 1881. 7s. 6d.

Van der Tuuk.—SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE MALAY MANUSCRIPTS BELONGING TO THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By H. N. VAN DER TUUK. 8vo., pp. 52. 2s. 6d.

MALAYALIM.

Gundert.—A MALAYALAM AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By Rev. H. GUNDEBT, D. Ph. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 1116. £2 10s.

MAORI.

Grey.—MAORI MEMENTOS: being a Series of Addresses presented by the Native People to His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., F.R.S. With Introductory Remarks and Explanatory Notes; to which is added a small Collection of Laments, etc. By CH. OLIVER B. DAVIS. 8vo. pp. iv. and 228, cloth. 12s

Williams.—FIRST LESSONS IN THE MAORI LANGUAGE. With a Short Vocabulary. By W. L. WILLIAMS, B.A. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 98, cloth. 5s.

PALI.

D'Alwis.—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE of Sanskrit, Pali, and Sinhalese Literary Works of Ceylon. By JAMES D'ALWIS, M.R.A.S., etc., Vol. I. (all published), pp. xxxii. and 244. 1870. 8s. 6d.

Buddhist Birth Stories. See Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

Bühler.—THREE NEW EDICTS OF ASÓKA. By G. BÜHLER. 16mo. sewed, with Two Facsimiles. 2s. 6d.

Childers.—A PALI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, with Sanskrit Equivalents, and with numerous Quotations, Extracts, and References. Compiled by the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon Civil Service. Imperial 8vo. Double Columns. Complete in 1 Vol., pp. xxii. and 822, cloth. 1875. £3 3s.

The first Pali Dictionary ever published.

Childers.—THE MAHÂPARINIBBÂNASUTTA OF THE SUTTA-PITAKA. The Pali Text. Edited by the late Professor R. C. CHILDERS. 8vo. cloth, pp. 72. 5s.

- Childers.**—ON SANDHI IN PALI. By the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS. 8vo. sewed, pp. 22. 1s.
- Coomára Swamy.**—SUTTA NÍPÁTA; or, the Dialogues and Discourses of Gotama Buddha. Translated from the Pali, with Introduction and Notes. By Sir M. COOMARA SWAMY. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 160. 1874. 6s.
- Coomára Swamy.**—THE DATHÁVANSA; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. English Translation only. With Notes. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 100. 1874. 6s.
- Coomára Swamy.**—THE DATHÁVANSA; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. The Pali Text and its Translation into English, with Notes. By Sir M. COOMARA SWAMY, Mudeliár. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 174. 1874. 10s. 6d.
- Dauids.**—See BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES, “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” page 4.
- Dauids.**—SIGIRI, THE LION ROCK, NEAR PULASTIPURA, AND THE 39TH CHAPTER OF THE MAHÁVAMSA. By T. W. RHYS DAVIDS. 8vo. pp. 30. 1s. 6d.
- Dickson.**—THE PÁTIMOKKHA, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes, by J. F. DICKSON. 8vo. sd., pp. 69. 2s.
- Fausböll.**—JÁTAKA. See under JÁTAKA.
- Fausböll.**—THE DASARATHA-JÁTAKA, being the Buddhist Story of King Ráma. The original Pali Text, with a Translation and Notes by V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv. and 48. 2s. 6d.
- Fausböll.**—FIVE JÁTAKAS, containing a Fairy Tale, a Comical Story, and Three Fables. In the original Pali Text, accompanied with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 72. 6s.
- Fausböll.**—TEN JÁTAKAS. The Original Pali Text, with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiii. and 128. 7s. 6d.
- Fryer.**—VUTTODAYA. (Exposition of Metre.) By SANGHARAKKHITA THERA. A Pali Text, Edited, with Translation and Notes, by Major G. E. FRYER. 8vo. pp. 44. 2s. 6d.
- Haas.**—CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT AND PALI BOOKS IN THE LIBRARY OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM. By Dr. ERNST HAAS. Printed by Permission of the Trustees of the British Museum. 4to. cloth, pp. 200. £1 1s.
- Jataka (The);** together with its Commentary. Being Tales of the Anterior Birth of Gotama Buddha. For the first time Edited in the original Pali by V. FAUSBÖLL. Vol. I. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 512. 1877. 28s. Vol. II., cloth, pp. 452. 1879. 28s. For Translation see under “Buddhist Birth Stories.”
- The “Jataka” is a collection of legends in Pali, relating the history of Buddha’s transmigration before he was born as Gotama. The great antiquity of this work is authenticated by its forming part of the sacred canon of the Southern Buddhists, which was finally settled at the last Council in 246 B.C. The collection has long been known as a storehouse of ancient fables, and as the most original attainable source to which almost the whole of this kind of literature, from the Panchatantra and Pilpay’s fables down to the nursery stories of the present day, is traceable; and it has been considered desirable, in the interest of Buddhistic studies as well as for more general literary purposes, that an edition and translation of the complete work should be prepared. The present publication is intended to supply this want.—*Athenæum*.
- Mahawansa (The)**—THE MAHAWANSA. From the Thirty-Seventh Chapter. Revised and edited, under orders of the Ceylon Government, by H. SUMANGALA, and DON ANDRIS DE SILVA BATUWANTAWA. Vol. I. Pali Text in Sinhalese character, pp. xxxii. and 436. Vol. II. Sinhalese Translation, pp. lii. and 378 half-bound. Colombo, 1877. £2 2s.

Mason.—THE PALI TEXT OF KACHCHAYANO'S GRAMMAR, WITH ENGLISH ANNOTATIONS. By FRANCIS MASON, D.D. I. The Text Aphorisms, 1 to 673. II. The English Annotations, including the various Readings of six independent Burmese Manuscripts, the Singalese Text on Verbs, and the Cambodian Text on Syntax. To which is added a Concordance of the Aphorisms. In Two Parts. 8vo. sewed, pp. 208, 75, and 28. Toongoo, 1871. £1 11s. 6d.

Minayeff.—GRAMMAIRE PALIE. Esquisse d'une Phonétique et d'une Morphologie de la Langue Palie. Traduite du Russe par St. Guyard. By J. MINAYEFF. 8vo. pp. 128. Paris, 1874. 8s.

Senart.—KACCÂYANA ET LA LITTÉRATURE GRAMMATICALE DU PÂLI. I^{re} Partie. Grammaire Palie de Kaccâyana, Sutras et Commentaire, publiés avec une traduction et des notes par E. SENART. 8vo. pp. 338. Paris, 1871. 12s.

PAZAND.

Maino-i-Khard (The Book of the).—The Pazand and Sanskrit Texts (in Roman characters) as arranged by Neriosengh Dhaval, in the fifteenth century. With an English translation, a Glossary of the Pazand texts, containing the Sanskrit, Rosian, and Pahlavi equivalents, a sketch of Pazand Grammar, and an Introduction. By E. W. WEST. 8vo. sewed, pp. 484. 1871. 16s.

PEGUAN.

Haswell.—GRAMMATICAL NOTES AND VOCABULARY OF THE PEGUAN LANGUAGE. To which are added a few pages of Phrases, etc. By Rev. J. M. HASWELL. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 160. 15s.

PEHLEWI.

Dinkard (The).—The Original Pehlwi Text, the same transliterated in Zend Characters. Translations of the Text in the Gujrati and English Languages; a Commentary and Glossary of Select Terms. By PESHOTUN DUSTOOR BEHRAMJEE SUNJANA. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. cloth. £2 2s.

Haug.—AN OLD PAHLAVI-PAZAND GLOSSARY. Ed., with Alphabetical Index, by DESTUR HOSHANGJI JAMASPJI ASA, High Priest of the Parsis in Malwa. Rev. and Enl., with Intro. Essay on the Pahlavi Language, by M. HAUG, Ph.D. Pub. by order of Gov. of Bombay. 8vo. pp. xvi. 152, 268, sd. 1870. 28s.

Haug.—A LECTURE ON AN ORIGINAL SPEECH OF ZOROASTER (Yasna 45), with remarks on his age. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. Bombay, 1865. 2s.

Haug.—THE PARSIS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.

Haug.—AN OLD ZAND-PAHLAVI GLOSSARY. Edited in the Original Characters, with a Transliteration in Roman Letters, an English Translation, and an Alphabetical Index. By DESTUR HOSHENGJI JAMASPJI, High-priest of the Parsis in Malwa, India. Rev. with Notes and Intro. by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. Publ. by order of Gov. of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. lvi. and 132. 15s.

Haug.—THE BOOK OF ARDA VIRAF. The Pahlavi text prepared by Destur Hoshangji Jamaspji Asa. Revised and collated with further MSS., with an English translation and Introduction, and an Appendix containing the Texts and Translations of the Gosht-i Fryano and Hadokht Nask. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich. Assisted by E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Published by order of the Bombay Government. 8vo. sewed, pp. lxxx, v., and 316. £1 5s.

Minocheherji.—PAHLAVI, GUJARÂTI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By JAMASPJI DASTUR MINOCHEHERJI, JAMASP ASANA. 8vo. Vol. I. pp. clxii. and 1 to 168, and Vol. II. pp. xxxii. and pp. 169 to 440. 1877 and 1879. Cloth. 14s. each. (To be completed in 5 vols.)

Sunjana.—A GRAMMAR OF THE PAHLVI LANGUAGE, with Quotations and Examples from Original Works and a Glossary of Words bearing affinity with the Semitic Languages. By PESHOTUN DUSTOOR BEHRAMJEE SUNJANA, Principal of Sir Jamsetjee Jeejeeboy Zurthosi Madressa. 8vo. cl., pp. 18-457. 25s.

Thomas.—EARLY SASSANIAN INSCRIPTIONS, SEALS AND COINS, illustrating the Early History of the Sassanian Dynasty, containing Proclamations of Ardeshir Babek, Sapor I., and his Successors. With a Critical Examination and Explanation of the Celebrated Inscription in the Hâjîâbad Cave, demonstrating that Sapor, the Conqueror of Valerian, was a Professing Christian. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. cloth, pp. 148. 7s. 6d.

Thomas.—COMMENTS ON RECENT PEHLVI DECIPHERMENTS. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets, and Contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristân. Illustrated by Coins. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. 56, and 2 plates, cloth, sewed. 3s. 6d.

West.—GLOSSARY AND INDEX OF THE PAHLAVI TEXTS OF THE BOOK OF Arda Viraf, The Tale of Gosht-i Fryano, The Hadokht Nask, and to some extracts from the Din-Kard and Nirangistan; prepared from Destur Hoshangji Asa's Glossary to the Arda Viraf Namak, and from the Original Texts, with Notes on Pahlavi Grammar. By E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Revised by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. Published by order of the Government of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 352. 25s.

PENNSYLVANIA DUTCH.

Haldeman.—PENNSYLVANIA DUTCH: a Dialect of South Germany with an Infusion of English. By S. S. HALDEMAN, A.M., Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. 8vo. pp. viii. and 70, cloth. 1872. 3s. 6d.

PERSIAN.

- Ballantyne.**—PRINCIPLES OF PERSIAN CALIGRAPHY, illustrated by Lithographic Plates of the TA"LIK characters, the one usually employed in writing the Persian and the Hindūstānī. Second edition. Prepared for the use of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, by JAMES R. BALLANTYNE. 4to. cloth, pp. 14, 6 plates. 2s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—THE PROSODY OF THE PERSIANS, according to Saifi, Jami, and other Writers. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. Assistant Professor, Calcutta Madrasah. 8vo. sewed, pp. 166. 10s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—A TREATISE ON THE RUBA'I entitled Risalah i Taranah. By AGHA AHMAD 'ALI. With an Introduction and Explanatory Notes, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 11 and 17. 2s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—THE PERSIAN METRES BY SAIFI, and a Treatise on Persian Rhyme by Jami. Edited in Persian, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. sewed pp. 62. 3s. 6d.
- Catalogue of Arabic and Persian Books, Printed in the East.** Constantly for sale by Trübner and Co. 16mo. sewed, pp. 46. 1s.
- Eastwick.**—THE GULISTAN. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Hāfiz of Shirāz.**—SELECTIONS FROM HIS POEMS. Translated from the Persian by HERMAN BICKNELL. With Preface by A. S. BICKNELL. Demy 4to., pp. xx. and 384, printed on fine stout plate-paper, with appropriate Oriental Bordering in gold and colour, and Illustrations by J. R. HERBERT R.A. £2 2s.
- Mirkhōnd.**—THE HISTORY OF THE ATÁBEKS OF SYRIA AND PERSIA. By MUHAMMED BEN KHÁWENDSHÁH BEN MAHMUD, commonly called MÍRKHOND. Now first Edited from the Collation of Sixteen MSS., by W. H. MORLEY, Barrister-at-law, M.R.A.S. To which is added a Series of Facsimiles of the Coins struck by the Atábeks, arranged and described by W. S. W. VAUX, M.A., M.R.A.S. Roy. 8vo. cloth, 7 Plates, pp. 118. 1848. 7s. 6d.
- Morley.**—A Descriptive Catalogue of the Historical Manuscripts in the Arabic and Persian Languages preserved in the Library of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. By WILLIAM H. MORLEY, M.R.A.S. 8vo. pp. viii. and 160, sewed. London, 1854. 2s. 6d.
- Palmer.**—THE SONG OF THE REED; and other Pieces. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 208, 5s.
- Among the Contents will be found translations from Hāfiz, from Omer el Kheiyám, and from other Persian as well as Arabic poets.
- Palmer.**—A CONCISE DICTIONARY OF THE PERSIAN LANGUAGE. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge. Square 16mo. pp. viii. and 384, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Palmer.**—THE POEMS OF HAFIZ OF SHIRAZ. Translated from the Persian into English Verse by E. H. PALMER, M.A., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge. Post 8vo. cloth. (In preparation.)
- Palmer.**—PERSIAN GRAMMAR. See page 45.
- Redhouse.**—THE MESNEVI. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4

- Rieu.**—CATALOGUE OF THE PERSIAN MANUSCRIPTS IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM. By CHARLES RIEU, Ph.D., Keeper of the Oriental MSS. Vol. I. 4to. cloth, pp. 432. 1879. £1 5s. Vol. II. 4to. cloth, pp. viii. and 446. 1881. 25s
- Whinfield.**—GULSHAN-I-RAZ; The Mystic Rose Garden of Sa'd ud din Mahmud Shabistani. The Persian Text, with an English Translation and Notes, chiefly from the Commentary of Muhammed Bin Yahya Lahiji. By E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late of H.M.B.C.S. 4to. pp. xvi., 94, 60, cloth. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- Whinfield.**—THE QUATRAINS OF OMAR KHAYYAM. Translated into English Verse by E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late of Bengal Civil Service. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 96. 1881. 5s.

PIDGIN-ENGLISH.

- Leland.**—PIDGIN-ENGLISH SING-SONG; or Songs and Stories in the China-English Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Fcap. 8vo. cl., pp. viii. and 140. 1876. 5s.

PRAKRIT.

- Cowell.**—A SHORT INTRODUCTION TO THE ORDINARY PRAKRIT OF THE SANSKRIT DRAMAS. With a List of Common Irregular Prakrit Words. By Prof. E. B. COWELL. Cr. 8vo. limp cloth, pp. 40. 1875. 3s. 6d.
- Cowell.**—PRAKRITA-PRAKASA; or, The Prakrit Grammar of Vararuchi, with the Commentary (Manorama) of Bhamaha; the first complete Edition of the Original Text, with various Readings from a collation of Six MSS. in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, and the Libraries of the Royal Asiatic Society and the East India House; with Copious Notes, an English Translation, and Index of Prakrit Words, to which is prefixed an Easy Introduction to Prakrit Grammar. By EDWARD BYLES COWELL, of Magdalen Hall, Oxford, Professor of Sanskrit at Cambridge. New Edition, with New Preface, Additions, and Corrections. Second Issue. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxi. and 204. 1868. 14s.

PUKSHTO (PAKKHTO, PASHTO).

- Bellew.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE PUKKHTO OR PUKSHTO LANGUAGE, on a New and Improved System. Combining Brevity with Utility, and Illustrated by Exercises and Dialogues. By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super-royal 8vo., pp. xii. and 156. cloth. 21s.
- Bellew.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE PUKKHTO, OR PUKSHTO LANGUAGE, on a New and Improved System. With a reversed Part, or English and Pukkhto, By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super Royal 8vo. pp. xii. and 356, cloth. 42s.

- Plowden.**—TRANSLATION OF THE **KALID-I-AFGHANI**, the Text Book for the Pakkhto Examination, with Notes, Historical, Geographical, Grammatical, and Explanatory. By **TREVOR CHICHELE PLOWDEN**, Captain H.M. Bengal Infantry, and Assistant Commissioner, Panjab. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xx. and 395 and ix. With Map. *Lahore*, 1875. £2 10s.
- Thorburn.**—**BANNÚ**; or, Our Afghan Frontier. By **S. S. THORBURN**, I.C.S., Settlement Officer of the Bannú District. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 480. 1876. 18s.
pp. 171 to 230: Popular Stories, Ballads and Riddles, and pp. 231 to 413: Pashto Proverbs Translated into English. pp. 414 to 473: Pashto Proverbs in Pashto.
- Trumpp.**—**GRAMMAR OF THE PAŠTO**, or Language of the Afghans, compared with the Iránian and North-Indian Idioms. By **DR. ERNEST TRUMPP**. 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 412. 21s.

RUSSIAN.

- Riola.**—A **GRADUATED RUSSIAN READER**, with a Vocabulary of all the Russian Words contained in it. By **H. RIOLA**. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 314. 1879. 10s. 6d.
- Riola.**—**HOW TO LEARN RUSSIAN**. A Manual for Students of Russian, based upon the Ollendorffian system of teaching languages, and adapted for self instruction. By **HENRY RIOLA**, Teacher of the Russian Language. With a Preface by **W. R. S. RALSTON**, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 576. 1878. 12s.
Key to the above. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 126. 1878. 5s.

SAMARITAN.

- Nutt.**—A **SKETCH OF SAMARITAN HISTORY, DOGMA, AND LITERATURE**. Published as an Introduction to "Fragments of a Samaritan Targum." By **J. W. NUTT**, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 172. 1874. 5s.
- Nutt.**—**FRAGMENTS OF A SAMARITAN TARGUM**. Edited from a Bodleian MS. With an Introduction, containing a Sketch of Samaritan History, Dogma, and Literature. By **J. W. NUTT**, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii., 172, and 84. With Plate. 1874. 15s.

SAMOAN.

- Pratt.**—A **GRAMMAR AND DICTIONARY** of the Samoan Language. By **REV. GEORGE PRATT**, Forty Years a Missionary of the London Missionary Society in Samoa. Second Edition. Edited by **REV. S. J. WHITMEE**, F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 380. 1878. 18s.

SANSKRIT.

Aitareya Brahmanam of the Rig Veda. 2 vols. See under HAUG.

D'Alwis.—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT, PALI, AND SINHALESE LITERARY WORKS OF CEYLON. By JAMES D'ALWIS, M.R.A.S., Advocate of the Supreme Court, &c., &c. In Three Volumes. Vol. I., pp. xxxii. and 2+4, sewed. 1870. 8s. 6d.

Apastambīya Dharma Sūtram.—APHORISMS OF THE SACRED LAWS OF THE HINDUS, by APASTAMBA. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by G. Bühler. By order of the Government of Bombay. 2 parts. 8vo. cloth, 1868-71. £1 4s. 6d.

Arnold.—INDIAN POETRY. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

Arnold.—THE ILIAD AND ODYSSEY OF INDIA. By EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., C.S.I., F.R.G.S., etc. Fcap. 8vo. sd., pp. 24. 1s.

Atharva Veda Prātiçākhyā.—See under WHITNEY.

Auctores Sanscriti. Vol. I. The Jaiminiya-Nyāya-Mālā-Vistara. Edited for the Sanskrit Text Society under the supervision of THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Parts I. to VII., pp. 582, large 4to. sewed. 10s. each part. Complete in one vol., cloth, £3 13s. 6d. Vol. II. The Institute of Gautama. Edited with an Index of Words, by A. F. STENZLER, Ph.D., Professor of Oriental Languages in the University of Breslau. 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. 78. 1876. 4s. 6d. Vol. III. Vaitāna Sūtra. The Ritual of the Atharva Veda. Edited with Critical Notes and Indices, by DR. RICHARD GARBE. 8vo. sewed, pp. 119. 1878. 5s. Vol. IV. Vardhamana's Ganaratnamahodadhi, with the Author's Commentary. Edited, with Critical Notes and Indices, by JULIUS EGGING, Ph.D. 8vo. wrapper. Part I., pp. xii. and 240. 1879. 6s. Part II., pp. 240. 1881. 6s.

Avery.—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HISTORY OF VERB-INFLECTION IN SANSKRIT. By J. AVERY. (Reprinted from the Journal of the American Oriental Society, vol. x.) 8vo. paper, pp. 106. 4s.

Ballantyne.—FIRST LESSONS IN SANSKRIT GRAMMAR; together with an Introduction to the Hitopadésa. Second edition. Second Impression. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., Librarian of the India Office. 8vo. pp. viii. and 110, cloth. 1873. 3s. 6d.

Benfey.—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE, for the use of Early Students. By THEODOR BENFEY, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Göttingen. Second, revised and enlarged, edition. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 296, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Benfey.—A GRAMMAR OF THE LANGUAGE OF THE VEDAS. By Dr. THEODOR BENFEY. In 1 vol. 8vo., of about 650 pages. [*In preparation.*]

Benfey.—VEDICA UND VERWANDTES. By THEOD. BENFEY. Crown 8vo. paper, pp. 178. Strassburg, 1877. 7s. 6d.

Benfey.—VEDICA UND LINGUISTICA.—By TH. BENFEY. Crown 8vo. pp. 254. 10s. 6d.

Bibliotheca Indica.—A Collection of Oriental Works published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Old Series. Fasc. 1 to 235. New Series. Fasc. 1 to 408. (Special List of Contents to be had on application.) Each Fasc. in 8vo., 2s.; in 4to., 4s.

Bibliotheca Sanskrita.—See TRÜBNER.

Bombay Sanskrit Series. Edited under the superintendence of G. BÜHLER, Ph. D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Elphinstone College, and F. KIELHORN, Ph. D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies, Deccan College. 1868-70.

1. PANCHATANTRA IV. AND V. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph. D. Pp. 84, 16. 6s.
2. NĀGOJIBHATTA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Part I., the Sanskrit Text and Various Readings. pp. 116. 10s. 6d.
3. PANCHATANTRA II. AND III. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph. D. Pp. 86, 14, 2. 7s. 6d.
4. PANCHATANTRA I. Edited, with Notes, by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Pp. 114, 53. 7s. 6d.
5. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVAMŚA. With the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆḌIT, M.A. Part I. Cantos I.-VI. 8s. 6d.
6. KĀLIDĀSA'S MĀLAVIKĀGNIMITRA. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆḌIT, M.A. 10s. 6d.
7. NĀGOJIBHATTA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph.D. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās, i.-xxvii.) pp. 184. 10s. 6d.
8. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVAMŚA. With the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆḌIT, M.A. Part II. Cantos VII.-XIII. 8s. 6d.
9. NĀGOJIBHATTA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN. Part II Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās xxxviii.-liix.) 7s. 6d.
10. DANDIN'S DĀSAKUMARACHARITA. Edited with critical and explanatory Notes by G. Bühler. Part I. 7s. 6d.
11. BHARTRIHARI'S NĪTISATAKA AND VAIRAGYASATAKA, with Extracts from Two Sanskrit Commentaries. Edited, with Notes, by KASINATH T. TELANG. 9s.
12. NĀGOJIBHATTA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUSEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās lxx.-cxxxii.) 7s. 6d.
13. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVAMŚA, with the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆḌIT. Part III. Cantos XIV.-XIX. 8s. 6d.
14. VIKRAMĀNKADĒVACHARITA. Edited, with an Introduction, by G. BÜHLER. 7s. 6d.
15. BHAVABHŪTI'S MĀLATĪ-MĀDHAVA. With the Commentary of Jagaddhara, edited by RAMKRISHNA GOPAL BHANDARKAR. 14s.
16. THE VIKRAMORVASHĪYAM. A Drama in Five Acts. By KĀLIDĀSA. Edited with English Notes by Shankar P. Pandit, M.A. pp. xii. and 129 (Sanskrit Text) and 148 (Notes). 1879. 10s. 6d.

Boroogh.—A COMPANION TO THE SANSKRIT-READING UNDERGRADUATES of the Calcutta University, being a few notes on the Sanskrit Texts selected for examination, and their Commentaries. By ANUNDORAM BOROOGH. 8vo. pp. 64. 3s. 6d.

- Borooh.**—A PRACTICAL ENGLISH-SANSKRIT DICTIONARY. By ANUNDORAM BOROAH, B.A., B.C.S., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Vol. I. A to Falseness. pp. xx.-580-10. Vol. II. Falsification to Oyster, pp. 581 to 1060. With a Supplementary Treatise on Higher Sanskrit Grammar or Gender and Syntax, with copious illustrations from standard Sanskrit Authors and References to Latin and Greek Grammars, pp. vi. and 296. 1879. Vol. III. £11s. 6d. each.
- Borooh.**—BHAYABHUTI AND HIS PLACE IN SANSKRIT LITERATURE. By ANUNDORAM BOROAH. 8vo. sewed, pp. 70. 5s.
- Brhat-Sanhita (The).**—See under Kern.
- Brown.**—SANSKRIT PROSODY AND NUMERICAL SYMBOLS EXPLAINED. By CHARLES PHILIP BROWN, Author of the Telugu Dictionary, Grammar, etc., Professor of Telugu in the University of London. Demy 8vo. pp. 64, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—RIKTANTRAYĀKARAṆA. A Prātiçākhyā of the Samaveda. Edited, with an Introduction, Translation of the Sūtras, and Indexes, by A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. Vol. I. Post 8vo. boards, pp. lviii. and 84. 10s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—A CLASSIFIED INDEX to the Sanskrit MSS. in the Palace at Tanjore. Prepared for the Madras Government. By A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. In 4to. Part I. pp. iv. and 80, stitched, stiff wrapper. Vedic and Technical Literature. Part II. pp. iv. and 80. Philosophy and Law. 1879. Part III. Drama, Epics, Purānas and Tantras, Indices, 1880. 10s. each part.
- Burnell.**—CATALOGUE OF A COLLECTION OF SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS. By A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S., Madras Civil Service. PART I. *Vedic Manuscripts*. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 64, sewed. 1870. 2s.
- Burnell.**—DAYADAÇAÇLOKI. TEN SLOKAS IN SANSKRIT, with English Translation. By A. C. BURNELL. 8vo. pp. 11. 2s.
- Burnell.**—ON THE AINDRA SCHOOL OF SANSKRIT GRAMMARIANS. Their Place in the Sanskrit and Subordinate Literatures. By A. C. BURNELL. 8vo. pp. 120. 10s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE SĀMAVIDHĀNABRĀHMAṆA (being the Third Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Sāyaṇa, an English Translation, Introduction, and Index of Words, by A. C. BURNELL. Volume I.—Text and Commentary, with Introduction. 8vo. pp. xxxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE ARSHEYABRAHMAṆA (being the fourth Brāhmaṇa) OF THE SĀMA VEDA. The Sanskrit Text. Edited, together with Extracts from the Commentary of Sayana, etc. An Introduction and Index of Words. By A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. 8vo, pp. 51 and 109. 10s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE DEVATĀDHYĀYABRĀHMAṆA (being the Fifth Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. The Sanskrit Text edited, with the Commentary of Sāyaṇa, an Index of Words, etc., by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. 8vo. and Trans., pp. 34. 5s.
- Burnell.**—THE JAIMINĪYA TEXT OF THE ARSHEYABRĀHMAṆA OF THE Sāma Veda. Edited in Sanskrit by A. C. BURNELL, Ph. D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 56. 7s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE SAMHITOPANISHADBRĀHMAṆA (Being the Seventh Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. The Sanskrit Text. With a Commentary, an Index of Words, etc. Edited by A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. 8vo. stiff boards, pp. 86. 7s. 6d.

Burnell.—THE VAṂḌABRĀHMAṆA (being the Eighth Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Sāyaṇa, a Preface and Index of Words, by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S., etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. xliii., 12, and xii., with 2 coloured plates. 10s. 6d.

Catalogue OF SANSKRIT WORKS PRINTED IN INDIA, offered for Sale at the affixed nett prices by TRÜBNER & Co. 16mo. pp. 52. 1s.

Chintamon.—A COMMENTARY ON THE TEXT OF THE BHAGAVAD-GĪTĀ; or, the Discourse between Krishna and Arjuna of Divine Matters. A Sanscrit Philosophical Poem. With a few Introductory Papers. By HURRYCHUND CHINTAMON, Political Agent to H. H. the Guicowar Mulhar Rao Maharajah of Baroda. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 118. 6s.

Colebrooke.—The Life and Miscellaneous Essays of Henry Thomas Colebrooke. The Biography by his son, Sir T. E. COLEBROOKE, Bart., M.P. The Essays edited by Professor Cowell. In 3 vols.

Vol. I. The Life. With Portrait and Map. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 492. 14s.

Vols. II. and III. The Essays. A New Edition, with Notes by E. B. Cowell, Professor of Sanskrit at Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 544, and x. and 520. 1873. 28s.

Cowell and Eggeling.—CATALOGUE OF BUDDHIST SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS in the Possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson Collection). By Professors E. B. COWELL and J. EGGELEING. 8vo. sd., pp. 56. 2s. 6d.

Da Cunha.—THE SAHYADRI KHAṆḌA OF THE SKANDA PURANA; a Mythological, Historical and Geographical Account of Western India. First edition of the Sanskrit Text, with various readings. By J. GÉRON DA CUNHA, M.R.C.S. and L.M. Eng., L.R.C.P. Edinb., etc. 8vo. bds. pp. 680. £1 1s.

Davies.—HINDU PHILOSOPHY. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

Dutt.—KINGS OF KASHMIRA: being a Translation of the Sanskrita Work Rajatarangini of Kahlana Pandita. By J. CH. DUTT. 12mo. paper, pp. v. 302, and xxiii. 4s.

Gautama.—THE INSTITUTES OF GAUTAMA. See *Auctores Sanscriti*.

Goldstücker.—A DICTIONARY, SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH, extended and improved from the Second Edition of the Dictionary of Professor H. H. WILSON, with his sanction and concurrence. Together with a Supplement, Grammatical Appendices, and an Index, serving as a Sanskrit-English Vocabulary. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Parts I. to VI. 4to. pp. 400. 1856-1863. 6s. each

Goldstücker.—PANINI: His Place in Sanskrit Literature. An Investigation of some Literary and Chronological Questions which may be settled by a study of his Work. A separate impression of the Preface to the Facsimile of MS. No. 17 in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India, which contains a portion of the MANAVA-KALPA-SUTRA, with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Imperial 8vo. pp. 268, cloth. £2 2s.

Griffith.—SCENES FROM THE RAMAYANA, MEGHADUTA, ETC. Translated by RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xviii., 244, cloth. 6s.

CONTENTS.—Preface—Ayodhya—Ravan Doomed—The Birth of Rama—The Heir apparent—Munthara's Guile—Dasaratha's Oath—The Step-mother—Mother and Son—The Triumph of Love—Farewell!—The Hermit's Son—The Trial of Truth—The Forest—The Rape of Sita—Rama's Despair—The Messenger Cloud—Khumbakarna—The Suppliant Dove—True Glory—Feed the Poor—The Wise Scholar.

- Griffith.**—THE RĀMĀYAN OF VĀLMĪKI. Translated into English verse. By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. 5 vols.
 Vol. I., containing Books I. and II. Demy 8vo. pp. xxxii. 440, cloth. 1870. 18s. Out of print.
 Vol. II., containing Book II., with additional Notes and Index of Names. Demy 8vo. pp. 504, cloth. 18s. Out of print.
 Vol. III. Demy 8vo. pp. v. and 371, cloth. 1872. 15s.
 Vol. IV. Demy 8vo. pp. viii. and 432. 1873. 18s.
 Vol. V. Demy 8vo. pp. 368, cloth. 1875. 15s.
- Griffith.**—KĀLIDĀSA'S BIRTH OF THE WAR GOD. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Haas.**—Catalogue of Sanskrit and Pali Books' in the Library of the British Museum. By Dr. ERNST HAAS. Printed by Permission of the British Museum. 4to. cloth, pp. 200. £1 1s.
- Haug.**—THE AITAREYA BRAHMANAM OF THE RIG VEDA : containing the Earliest Speculations of the Brahmans on the meaning of the Sacrificial Prayers, and on the Origin, Performance, and Sense of the Rites of the Vedic Religion. Edited, Translated, and Explained by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in the Poona College, etc., etc. In 2 vols. Crown 8vo. Vol. I. Contents : Sanskrit Text, with Preface, Introductory Essay, and a Map of the Sacrificial Compound at the Soma Sacrifice, pp. 312. Vol. II. Translation with Notes, pp. 544. £2 2s.
- Jacob.**—HINDU PANTHEISM. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Jaiminiya-Nyāya-Mālā-Vistara** —See under AUCTORES SANSCRITI.
- Kásikā.**—A COMMENTARY ON PĀNINI'S GRAMMATICAL APHORISMS. By PANDIT JAYĀDITYA. Edited by PANDIT BĀLA SĀSTRĪ, Prof. Sansk. Coll., Benares. First part, 8vo. pp. 490. Part II. pp. 474. 16s. each part.
- Kern.**—THE ARYABHĀTIYA, with the Commentary Bhatadipikā of Paramadiçvara, edited by Dr. H. KERN. 4to. pp. xii. and 107. 9s.
- Kern.**—THE BRHAT-SANHITĀ ; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. KERN, Professor of Sanskrit at the University of Leyden. Part I. 8vo. pp. 50, stitched. Parts 2 and 3 pp. 51-154. Part 4 pp. 155-210. Part 5 pp. 211-266. Part 6 pp. 267-330. Price 2s. each part. [Will be completed in Nine Parts.
- Kielhorn.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE. By F. KIELHORN, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in Deccan College. Registered under Act xxv. of 1867. Demy 8vo. pp. xvi. 260. cloth. 1870. 10s. 6d.
- Kielhorn.**—KĀTYĀYANA AND PATANJALI. Their Relation to each other and to Panini. By F. KIELHORN, Ph. D., Prof. of Orient. Lang. Poona. 8vo. pp. 64. 1876. 3s. 6d.
- Laghu Kaumudī.** A Sanskrit Grammar. By Varadarāja. With an English Version, Commentary, and References. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., Principal of the Sanskrit College, Benares. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 424, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.
- Lanman.**—On Noun-Inflection in the Veda. By R. LANMAN, Associate Professor for Sanskrit in the Johns Hopkins University. 8vo. pp. 276, wrapper. 1880. 10s.

Mahabharata.—TRANSLATED INTO HINDI for Madan Mohun Bhatt, by KRISHNACHANDRADHARMADHIKARIN, of Benares. Containing all but the Harivansa. 3 vols. 8vo. cloth. pp. 674, 810, and 1106. £3 3s.

Mahābhārata (in Sanskrit), with the Commentary of Nīlakanṭha. In Eighteen Books: Book I. *Adi Parvan*, fol. 248. II. *Sabhā do.* fol. 82. III. *Vana do.* fol. 312. IV. *Virāta do.* fol. 62. V. *Udyoga do.* fol. 180. VI. *Bhīshma do.* fol. 189. VII. *Droṇa do.* fol. 215. VIII. *Kaṇṇa do.* fol. 115. IX. *Śalya do.* fol. 42. X. *Sauptika do.* fol. 19. XI. *Strī do.* fol. 19. XII. *Śānti do.*—*a. Rājadharmā*, fol. 128; *b. Apadharmā*, fol. 41; *c. Mokṣadharmā*, fol. 290. XIII. *Anuśāsana Parvan*, fol. 207. XIV. *Aśwamedhika do.* fol. 78. XV. *Aśramavāsika do.* fol. 26. XVI. *Mausala do.* fol. 7. XVII. *Māhāprasthānika do.* fol. 3. XVIII. *Swargarokāṇa do.* fol. 8. Printed with movable types. Oblong folio. Bombay, 1863. £12 12s.

Maha-Vira-Charita; or, the Adventures of the Great Hero Rama. An Indian Drama in Seven Acts. Translated into English Prose from the Sanskrit of Bhavabhūti. By JOHN PICKFORD, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s.

Maino-i-Khard (The Book of the).—The Pazand and Sanskrit Texts (in Roman characters) as arranged by Neriosengh Dhaval, in the fifteenth century. With an English translation, a Glossary of the Pazand texts, containing the Sanskrit, Rosian, and Pahlavi equivalents, a sketch of Pazand Grammar, and an Introduction. By E. W. WEST. 8vo. sewed, pp. 484. 1871. 16s.

Manava-Kalpa-Sutra; being a portion of this ancient Work on Vaidik Rites, together with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. A Facsimile of the MS. No. 17, in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India. With a Preface by THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Oblong folio, pp. 268 of letter-press and 121 leaves of facsimiles. Cloth. £4 4s.

Mandlik.—THE YAJÑAVALKYA SMṚITI, Complete in Original, with an English Translation and Notes. With an Introduction on the Sources of, and Appendices containing Notes on various Topics of Hindu Law. By V. N. MANDLIK. 2 vols. in one. Roy. 8vo. pp. Text 177, and Transl. pp. lxxxvii. and 532. Bombay, 1880. £3.

Megha-Duta (The). (Cloud-Messenger.) By Kālidāsa. Translated from the Sanskrit into English verse, with Notes and Illustrations. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. The Vocabulary by FRANCIS JOHNSON, sometime Professor of Oriental Languages at the College of the Honourable the East India Company, Haileybury. New Edition. 4to. cloth, pp. xi. and 180. 10s. 6d.

Muir.—TRANSLATIONS from Sanskrit Writers. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.

Muir.—ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS, on the Origin and History of the People of India, their Religion and Institutions. Collected, Translated, and Illustrated by JOHN MUIR, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D., Ph.D.

Vol. I. *Mythical and Legendary Accounts of the Origin of Caste, with an Inquiry into its existence in the Vedic Age.* Second Edition, re-written and greatly enlarged. 8vo. pp. xx. 532, cloth. 1868. 21s.

Vol. II. *The Trans-Himalayan Origin of the Hindus, and their Affinity with the Western Branches of the Aryan Race.* Second Edition, revised, with Additions. 8vo. pp. xxxii. and 512, cloth. 1871. 21s.

Vol. III. *The Vedas: Opinions of their Authors, and of later Indian Writers, on their Origin, Inspiration, and Authority.* Second Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. pp. xxxii. 312, cloth. 1868. 16s.

Vol. IV. *Comparison of the Vedic with the later representations of the principal Indian Deities.* Second Edition Revised. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 524, cloth. 1873. 21s.

Vol. V. *Contributions to a Knowledge of the Cosmogony, Mythology, Religious Ideas, Life and Manners of the Indians in the Vedic Age.* 8vo. pp. xvi. 492, cloth, 1870. 21s.

Nagananda; OR THE JOY OF THE SNAKE-WORLD. A Buddhist Drama in Five Acts. Translated into English Prose, with Explanatory Notes, from the Sanskrit of Sri-Harsha-Deva. By PALMER BOYD, B.A., Sanskrit Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. With an Introduction by Professor COWELL. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 100, cloth. 4s. 6d.

Nalopákhyanam.—STORY OF NALA; an Episode of the Mahá-Bhárata. The Sanskrit Text, with Vocabulary, Analysis, and Introduction. By MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A. The Metrical Translation by the Very Rev. H. H. MILMAN, D.D. 8vo. cl. 15s.

Naradiya Dharma Sastram; OR, THE INSTITUTES OF NARADA. Translated for the First Time from the unpublished Sanskrit original. By Dr. JULIUS JOLLY, University, Wurzburg. With a Preface, Notes chiefly critical, an Index of Quotations from Narada in the principal Indian Digests, and a general Index. Crown 8vo., pp. xxxv. 144, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Oppert.—List of Sanskrit Manuscripts in Private Libraries of Southern India. Compiled, Arranged, and Indexed, by GUSTAV OPPERT, Ph.D. Vol. I. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 620. 1880. 21s.

Oppert.—ON THE WEAPONS, ARMY ORGANIZATION, AND POLITICAL MAXIMS of the Ancient Hindus. With Special Reference to Gunpowder and Fire Arms. By G. OPPERT. 8vo. sewed, pp. vi. and 162. Madras, 1880. 7s. 6d.

Patanjali.—THE VYÁKARANA-MAHÁBHÁSHYA OF PATANJALI. Edited by F. KIRLHORN, Ph.D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Deccan College. Vol. I., Part I. pp. 200. 8s. 6d.

Rámáyan of Válmiki.—5 vols. See under GRIFFITH.

Ram Jasan.—A SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Being an Abridgment of Professor Wilson's Dictionary. With an Appendix explaining the use of Affixes in Sanskrit. By Pandit RAM JASAN, Queen's College, Benares. Published under the Patronage of the Government, N.W.P. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. ii. and 707. 28s.

Rig-Veda Sanhita.—A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDU HYMNS. Constituting the First Ashtaka, or Book of the Rig-veda; the oldest authority for the religious and social institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late H. H. WILSON, M.A. Second Edition, with a Postscript by Dr. FITZEDWARD HALL. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth, pp. lii. and 348. Price 21s.

Rig-Veda Sanhita.—A Collection of Ancient Hindu Hymns, constituting the Fifth to Eighth Ashtakas, or books of the Rig-Veda, the oldest Authority for the Religious and Social Institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Edited by E. B. COWELL, M.A., Principal of the Calcutta Sanskrit College. Vol. IV. 8vo. cloth, pp. 214. 14s.

A few copies of Vols. II. and III. still left.

[Vols. V. and VI. in the Press.]

Rig-Veda-Sanhita: THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMANS. Translated and explained by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., LL.D., Fellow of All Souls' College, Professor of Comparative Philology at Oxford, Foreign Member of the Institute of France, etc., etc. Vol. I. Hymns to the Maruts, or the Storm-Gods. 8vo. cloth, pp. clii. and 264. 1869. 12s. 6d.

Rig-Veda.—THE HYMNS OF THE RIG-VEDA in the Samhita and Pada Texts. Reprinted from the Editio Princeps. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., etc. Second edition. With the Two Texts on Parallel Pages. In 2 vols. 8vo. pp. 1700, sewed. 1877 32s.

Sabdakalpadruma, the well-known Sanskrit Dictionary of RAJAH RADHAKANTA DEVA. In Bengali characters. 4to. Parts 1 to 40. (In course of publication.) 3s. 6d. each part.

Sâma-Vidhâna-Brahmana. With the Commentary of Sâyana. Edited, with Notes, Translation, and Index, by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. Vol. I. Text and Commentary. With Introduction. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.

Sakuntala.—A SANSKRIT DRAMA IN SEVEN ACTS. Edited by MONIEB WILLIAMS, M.A. Second Edition. 8vo. cl. £1 1s.

Sakuntala.—KÂLIDÂSA'S ÇAKUNTALÂ. The Bengali Recension. With Critical Notes. Edited by RICHARD PRISCHEL. 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 210. 14s.

Sarva-Sabda-Sambodhini; OR, THE COMPLETE SANSKRIT DICTIONARY. In Telugu characters. 4to. cloth, pp. 1078. £2 15s.

Surya-Siddhanta (Translation of the).—See WHITNEY.

Tâittiriya-Pratiçakhya.—See WHITNEY.

Tarkavachaspati.—VACHASPATYA, a Comprehensive Dictionary, in Ten Parts. Compiled by TARANATHA TARKAVACHASPATI, Professor of Grammar and Philosophy in the Government Sanskrit College of Calcutta. An Alphabetically Arranged Dictionary, with a Grammatical Introduction and Copious Citations from the Grammarians and Scholiasts, from the Vedas, etc. Parts I. to XIII. 4to. paper. 1873-6. 18s. each Part.

Thibaut.—THE SÛLVASÛTRAS. English Translation, with an Introduction. By G. THIBAUT, Ph.D., Anglo-Sanskrit Professor Benares College. 8vo. cloth, pp. 47, with 4 Plates. 5s.

Thibaut.—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE EXPLANATION OF JYOTISHA-VEDÂNGA By G. THIBAUT, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 27. 1s. 6d.

Trübner's Bibliotheca Sanscrita. A Catalogue of Sanskrit Literature, chiefly printed in Europe. To which is added a Catalogue of Sanskrit Works printed in India; and a Catalogue of Pali Books. Constantly for sale by Trübner & Co. Cr. 8vo. sd., pp. 84. 2s. 6d.

Vardhamana.—See Auctores Sanscriti, page 82.

Vedarthayatna (The); or, an Attempt to Interpret the Vedas. A Marathi and English Translation of the Rig Veda, with the Original Samhita and Pada Texts in Sanskrit. Parts I. to XXVIII. 8vo. pp. 1-896. Price 3s. 6d. each.

Vishnu-Purana (The); a System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition.

Translated from the original Sanskrit, and illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purānas. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. Edited by FITZ-EDWARD HALL. In 6 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. pp. cxi. and 200; Vol. II. pp. 343: Vol. III. pp. 348: Vol. IV. pp. 346, cloth; Vol. V. Part I. pp. 392, cloth. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. V., Part II, containing the Index, compiled by Fitzedward Hall. 8vo. cloth, pp. 268. 12s.

Weber.—ON THE RĀMĀYANA. By Dr. ALBRECHT WEBER, Berlin.

Translated from the German by the Rev. D. C. Boyd, M.A. Reprinted from "The Indian Antiquary." Fcap. 8vo. sewed, pp. 130. 5s.

Weber.—INDIAN LITERATURE. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.

Whitney.—ĀTHARVA VEDA PRĀTIÇĀKHYA; or, Çāunakīyā Caturādhyāyikā (The). Text, Translation, and Notes. By WILLIAM D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College. 8vo. pp. 286, boards. £1 11s. 6d.

Whitney.—SURYA-SIDDHANTA (Translation of the): A Text-book of Hindu Astronomy, with Notes and an Appendix, containing additional Notes and Tables, Calculations of Eclipses, a Stellar Map, and indexes. By the Rev. E. BURGESS. Edited by W. D. WHITNEY. 8vo. pp. iv. and 354, boards. £1 11s. 6d.

Whitney.—TĀITIRĪYA-PRĀTIÇĀKHYA, with its Commentary, the Tribhāshyaratna: Text, Translation, and Notes. By W. D. WHITNEY, Prof. of Sanskrit in Yale College, New Haven. 8vo. pp. 469. 1871. £1 5s.

Whitney.—Index Verborum to the Published Text of the Atharva-Veda. By William Dwight Whitney, Professor in Yale College. (Vol. XII. of the American Oriental Society). Imp. 8vo. pp. 384, wide margin, wrapper. 1881. £1 5s.

Whitney.—A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR, including both the Classical Language, and the Older Language, and the Older Dialects, of Veda and Brahmana. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 486. 1879. 12s.

Williams.—A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH AND SANSKRIT. By MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A. Published under the Patronage of the Honourable East India Company. 4to. pp. xii. 862, cloth. 1851. £3 3s.

Williams.—A SANSKRIT-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, Etymologically and Philologically arranged, with special reference to Greek, Latin, German, Anglo-Saxon, English, and other cognate Indo-European Languages. By MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A., Boden Professor of Sanskrit. 4to. cloth, pp. xxv. and 1186 £4 14s. 6d.

Williams.—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE, arranged with reference to the Classical Languages of Europe, for the use of English Students, by MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A. 1877. Fourth Edition, Revised. 8vo. cloth. 15s.

Wilson.—Works of the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Societies of Calcutta and Paris, and of the Oriental Soc. of Germany, etc., and Boden Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford.

Vols. I. and II. **ESSAYS AND LECTURES** chiefly on the Religion of the Hindus, by the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Collected and Edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. 2 vols. cloth, pp. xiii. and 399, vi. and 416. 21s.

Vols. III, IV, and V. **ESSAYS ANALYTICAL, CRITICAL, AND PHILOLOGICAL, ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH SANSKRIT LITERATURE.** Collected and Edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. 3 vols. 8vo. pp. 408, 406, and 390, cloth. Price 36s.

Vols. VI., VII., VIII, IX. and X., Part I. **VISHNU PURĀNĀ, A SYSTEM OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND TRADITION.** Vols. I. to V. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purānās. By the late H. H. WILSON, Edited by FITZEDWARD HALL, M.A., D.C.L., Oxon. 8vo., pp. cxl. and 260; 344; 344; 346, cloth. 2l. 12s. 6d.

Vol. X., Part 2, containing the Index to, and completing the Vishnu Purānā, compiled by Fitzedward Hall. 8vo. cloth. pp. 268. 12s.

Vols. XI. and XII. **SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS.** Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. 3rd corrected Ed. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. lxi. and 384; and iv. and 418, cl. 21s.

Wilson.—**SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS.** Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. Third corrected edition. 2 vols. 8vo., pp. lxxi. and 384; iv. and 418, cloth. 21s.

CONTENTS.

Vol. I.—Preface—Treatise on the Dramatic System of the Hindus—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—The Mricchakati, or the Toy Cart—Vikram aad Urvasi, or the Hero and the Nymph—Uttara Rāma Charitra, or continuation of the History of Rāma.

Vol. II.—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—Malāti and Mādhava, or the Stolen Marriage—Mudrā Rakshasa, or the Signet of the Minister—Ratnāvali, or the Necklace—Appendix, containing short accounts of different Dramas.

Wilson.—**A DICTIONARY IN SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH.** Translated, amended, and enlarged from an original compilation prepared by learned Natives for the College of Fort William by H. H. WILSON. The Third Edition edited by Jagunmohana Tarkalankara and Khetramohana Mookerjee. Published by Gyanendrachandra Rayachoudhuri and Brothers. 4to. pp. 1008. Calcutta, 1874. £3 3s.

Wilson (H. H.).—See also Megha Duta, [Rig-Veda, and Vishnu-Purānā.

Yajurveda.—**THE WHITE YAJURVEDA IN THE MADHYANDINA RECENSION.** With the Commentary of Mahidhara. Complete in 36 parts. Large square 8vo. pp. 571. £4 10s.

SHAN.

Cushing.—**GRAMMAR OF THE SHAN LANGUAGE.** By the Rev. J. N. CUSHING. Large 8vo. pp. xii. and 60, boards. Rangoon, 1871. 9s.

Cushing.—**Elementary Handbook of the Shan Language.** By the Rev. J. N. CUSHING, M.A. Small 4to. boards, pp. x. and 122. 1880. 12s. 6d.

Cushing.—**A Shan and English Dictionary.** By J. N. CUSHING, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 600. 1881. £1 1s. 6d.

SINDHI.

Trumpp.—GRAMMAR OF THE SINDHI LANGUAGE. Compared with the Sanskrit-Prakrit and the Cognate Indian Vernaculars. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. Printed by order of Her Majesty's Government for India. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi, and 590. 15s.

SINHALESE.

D'Alwis.—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF Sanskrit, Pali, and Sinhalese Literary Works of Ceylon. By JAMES D'ALWIS, M.R.A.S. Vol. I. (all published) pp. xxxii. and 244, sewed. 1877. 8s. 6d.

Childers.—NOTES ON THE SINHALESE LANGUAGE. No. 1. On the Formation of the Plural of Neuter Nouns. By the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 16. 1873. 1s.

Mahawansa (The)—THE MAHAWANSA. From the Thirty-Seventh Chapter. Revised and edited, under orders of the Ceylon Government, by H. Sumangala, and Don Andris de Silva Batuwantudawa. Vol. I. Pali Text in Sinhalese Character, pp. xxxii. and 436.—Vol. II. Sinhalese Translation, pp. lii. and 378, half-bound. Colombo, 1877. £2 2s.

Steele.—AN EASTERN LOVE-STORY. Kusa Jātakaya, a Buddhistic Legend. Rendered, for the first time, into English Verse (with notes) from the Sinhalese Poem of Alagiyanna Mohottala, by THOMAS STEELE, Ceylon Civil Service. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 260. London, 1871. 6s.

SUAHILI.

Krapf.—DICTIONARY OF THE SUAHILI LANGUAGE. By the Rev. Dr. L. KRAPP. With an Appendix, containing an outline of a Suahili Grammar. The Preface will contain a most interesting account of Dr. Krapf's philological researches respecting the large family of African Languages extending from the Equator to the Cape of Good Hope, from the year 1843, up to the present time. Crown 8vo. *In Preparation.*

SYRIAC.

Phillips.—THE DOCTRINE OF ADDAI THE APOSTLE. Now first Edited in a Complete Form in the Original Syriac, with an English Translation and Notes. By GEORGE PHILLIPS, D.D., President of Queen's College, Cambridge. 8vo. pp. 122, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Stoddard.—GRAMMAR OF THE MODERN SYRIAC LANGUAGE, as spoken in Oroomiah, Persia, and in Koordistan. By Rev. D. T. STODDARD, Missionary of the American Board in Persia. Demy 8vo. bds., pp. 190. 10s. 6d.

TAMIL.

Beschi.—CLAVIS HUMANIORUM LITTERARUM SUBLIMIORIS TAMULICI IDIOMATIS. Auctore R. P. CONSTANTIO JOSEPHO BESCHIO, Soc. Jesu, in Madurensi Regno Missionario. Edited by the Rev. K. IHLEFELD, and printed for A. Burnell, Esq., Tranquebar. 8vo. sewed, pp. 171. 10s. 6d.

Lazarus.—A TAMIL GRAMMAR designed for use in Colleges and Schools. By JOHN LAZARUS, B.A. Small 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 230. 1878. 5s. 6d

Lazarus.—A TAMIL GRAMMAR, Designed for use in Colleges and Schools. By J. LAZARUS. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 230. London, 1879. 5s. 6d.

Pope.—A TAMIL HANDBOOK; or, Full Introduction to the Common Dialect of that Language, on the plan of Ollendorff and Arnold. With copious Vocabularies, Appendices, containing Reading Lessons, Analyses of Letters, Deeds, Complaints, Official Documents. By Rev. G. U. POPE. Third edition, 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 388. 18s.

TELUGU.

Arden.—A PROGRESSIVE GRAMMAR OF THE TELUGU LANGUAGE, with Copious Examples and Exercises. In Three Parts. Part I. Introduction.—On the Alphabet and Orthography.—Outline Grammar, and Model Sentences. Part II. A Complete Grammar of the Colloquial Dialect. Part III. On the Grammatical Dialect used in Books. By A. H. ARDEN, M.A., Missionary of the C. M. S. Masulipatam. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiv. and 380. 14s.

Arden.—A COMPANION Telugu Reader to Arden's Progressive Telugu Grammar. 8vo. cloth, pp. 130. Madras, 1879. 7s. 6d.

Carr.—ఆంధ్రలోక క్రిచ్ఛంద్రిక. A COLLECTION OF TELUGU PROVERBS, Translated, Illustrated, and Explained; together with some Sanscrit Proverbs printed in the Devanāgarī and Telugu Characters. By Captain M. W. CARR, Madras Staff Corps. One Vol. and Supplement, royal 8vo. pp. 488 and 148. 31s. 6d

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



3 9015 06604 9142



The HF Group

Indiana Plant

T 086779 2 104 00



3/6/2007



